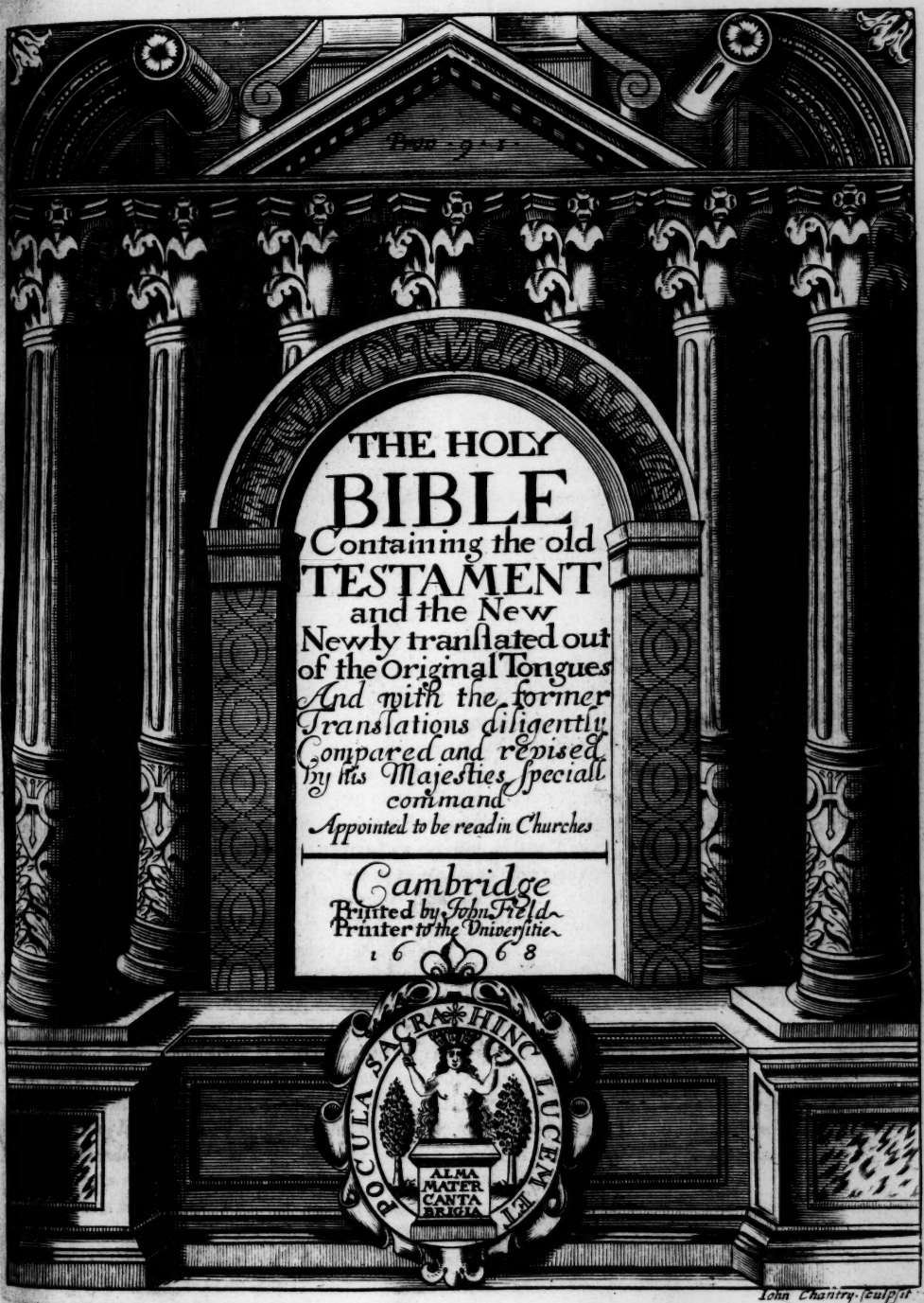

THE HOLY
BIBLE
Containing the old
TESTAMENT
and the New
Newly translated out
of the Original Tongues
And with the former
Translations diligently
Compared and revised
by his Majesties Speciall
command
Appointed to be read in Churches
Cambridge
Printed by John Field
Printer to the Universitie
1668
POCULA SACRA HINC LUCENTI
ALMA MATER CANTABRIGIA
John Chantry fecit



To the most High and Mighty Prince, JAMES, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translatours of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesties Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star Qu. Elizabeth of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State: the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquility at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joys there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of Gods sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessour of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesties loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them; their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who under God, is the immediate Authour of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of Your Majesty, toward the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep judgement apprehended, how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastned, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our Labours it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope, the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not onely as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Authour of the Work: Humbly craving of Your most

sacred

ſacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our Labors, ſhall more honour and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one ſide we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs: or if on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvile: We may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; And ſuſtained without, by the powerfull protection of Your Majeſties Grace and Favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endeavours, againſt bitter cenſures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces; ſo You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and onely Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath	chapters 50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomie	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called Apoctypha.

I. Eſdras hath	chapters 9	Wiſdom of Solomon	19	The ſtory of Suſanna	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	The Idol Bel and the Dragon	
Tobit	14	Baruch with the Epiſtle of Jeremiah	6	The Prayer of Manaſſeh	
Judith	16	The Song of the three children		I. Maccabees	16
The reſt of Eſther	6			II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath	chapters 28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romanes	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE

¶ The First Book of *Moses* called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattel,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

IN* the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God ſaid, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yeelding ſeed, *and* the fruit tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whoſe ſeed is in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yeelding ſeed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ‖ ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattel and creeping thing and beaſt of the earth after his kinde: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kinde, and cattel after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: * male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yeelding ſeed: * to you it ſhall be for meat.

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

31 And * God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The firſt Sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge onely forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and inſtitution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

2 * And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † of the * duſt of the ground, and breathed into his noſtrils the breath of life; and * man became a living ‖ ſoul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eaſt-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* * Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dreſs it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayeſt freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof, † thou ſhalt ſurely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, *It is* not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beaſt of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh inſtead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam ſaid, This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called woman, becauſe ſhe was * taken out of man.

24 * Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife: and they ſhall be one fleſh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſerpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Mans ſhameful fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The ſerpent is curſed.* 15 *His promiſed ſeed.* 16 *The puniſhment of mankinde.* 21 *Their firſt clothing.* 22 *Their caſting out of Paradiſe.*

NOw the ſerpent was more ſubtil then any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and he ſaid unto the woman, † Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die.

4 * And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman ſaw that the tree was good for food, and that it was † pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe; ſhe took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave alſo unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid my ſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, The woman, whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattel, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and thy deſire *ſhall be* † to thy husband, and he ſhall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it † bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

*Pſal. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3. Act. 14. 15. & 17. 24.

*2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*

* Pſ. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

† Heb. *expanſion.*

* Job 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 136. 6.

† Heb. *tender graſs.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

† Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

* Jer. 31. 35.

*Eſd. 6. 47.

‖ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Ch. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Matth. 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

† Heb. *ſuding ſeed.*

* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. *a living ſoul.*

* Eccluſ 39. 16.

*Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

† Heb. *created to make.*

*Or, *a miſt which went up from, &c.*

† Heb. *duſt of the ground.*

* Eccluſ 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

* 1 Cor. 15. 45.

* Eccluſ 24. 25.

† Heb. *Cuſh.*

‖ Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.*

‖ Or, *Adam.*

† Heb. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*

† Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.*

† Heb. *as before him.*

‖ Or, *the man.*

† Heb. *called.*

† Heb. *builded.*

* 1 Cor. 11. 8.

* Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

† Heb. *Yea, becauſe, &c.*

* 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

† Heb. *a deſire.*

* Eccluſ 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

† Heb. *wind.*

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

† Heb. *Chavah,* 20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

† Heb. *Hebel.* 2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *a finder.* † Heb. *at the end of days.* † Heb. *sheep, or goats.* * Heb. 11.4. ‖ Or, *have the excellency.* ‖ Or, *subject unto him.* * Wisd. 10. 3. Mat. 23.35. 2 Joh. 3.12. Jude 11.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

† Heb. *bloods.* ‖ Or, *mine iniquity is greater, then that it may be forgiven.* 9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment is greater then I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the East of Eden.

† Heb. *Chanoch.* 17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.* † Heb. *whetter.* ‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.* ‖ Or, *in my hurt.* † Heb. *Sheth.* † Heb. *Enosh.* ‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.* 19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of *such as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likeness of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

* 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c. 3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he dyed.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

† Heb. *Kenan.* 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he dyed.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he dyed.

† Gr. *Mahalaleel.* 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he dyed.

† Heb. *Jared.* 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he dyed.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty & two years, & he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he dyed.

† Gr. *Methusala.* 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

* Ecclus 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5. 24 And * Enoch walked with God, and *he was* not: for God took him.

† Heb. *Lemech.* 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he dyed.

† Gr. *Noe.* 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty & two years, & begat a son.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the Ark.

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not onely *the imagination,* but also *the purposes and desires.* * Ch. 8.21. Mat. 15.19. 5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* onely evil † continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a just man *and*

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

† Heb. *every day.* † Heb. *from man unto beast.* * Eccles 44.17. 2 Pet. 2.5. ‖ Or, *upright.* ‖ Or, *from the earth.* † Heb. *maketh.* 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

† Heb. *nests.* 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattel after their kinde, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

* Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. * Heb. 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

AND the * LORD said unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

* 2 Pet. 2. 5. 2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Heb. *seven seven.* 3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *blot out.* 5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with

with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
10 And it came to pass ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all ‖ fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.
12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.
13 In the self same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:
14 They, and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattel after their kinde, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.
15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
17 And the flood was fourty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.
20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.
21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.
22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah onely remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.
24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred & fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The Raven and the Dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.
2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.
3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.
5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.
6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.
7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.
8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.
9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.
10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.
11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.
13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.
14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.
15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.
20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, & of every clean fowl, & offered burnt-offerings on † altar.
21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living as I have done.
22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant,* 13 *confirmed by the rainbowe.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the world;* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth* & 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:
4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the bloud thereof, shall you not eat.
5 And surely your bloud of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.
6 * Whoso sheddeth mans bloud, by man shall his bloud be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.
7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;
10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.
12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:
13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.
14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud:
15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of † covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.
19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.
20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, & he planted a vineyard.
21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.
22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.
23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father, and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.
24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.
25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.
27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.
28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.
29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first Monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.
2 * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
5 By these were the ‖ isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.
6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, & Canaan.
7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,
12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.
13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.
15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,
16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,
17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.
19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.
21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.
22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, & † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

9 Or, *on the seventh day.* ‖ Or, *floud-gates.*
† Heb. *wing.*
* Wisd. 10. 4.
† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.* * Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
† Heb. *in going and returning.*
† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*
† Heb. *in going, forth and returning.*
† Heb. *caused her to come.*
† Heb. *families.* † Heb. *a savour of rest.* * Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19. † Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*
* Chap. 1. 28. 8. 17.
* Or, *be enlarged.*
* Chap. 1. 29. * Levit. 17. 14.
* Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. * Chap. 1. 27.
* Ha. 54. 9.
* Eccles 43. 11, 12.
† Heb. *Canaans.*
‖ Or, *servant to them.* ‖ Or, *possessed.*
* 1 Chron. 1. 5.
* 1 Chron. 1. 8.
† Gr. *Babylon.* ‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.* ‖ Or, *the streets of the city.* † Heb. *Tydon.*
† Heb. *Arphaxad.*
* 1 Chron. 1. 17. † Heb. *Arpachshad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
25 * And unto Eber were born two sons, the name of one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name was Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the East.
31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

† Heb. *Shelah.*
* 1 Chr. 1. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 5 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.
2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.
4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, * because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.
10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem; Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.
11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.
15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.
25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.
31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

‖ That is, *confusion.*
* Wikl. 10. 5.
* 1 Chr. 1. 17.
* 1 Chr. 1. 19.
* Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.*
* Luke 3. 35. *Saruch.*
* Luke 3. 34. *Thara*
* Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan.* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.
2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.
3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all the substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

* Act. 7. 3.
* Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.
7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.
8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.
9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.
10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt † to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.
11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.
12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.
13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.
14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.
15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.
16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.
17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh & his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.
18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is this that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?
19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her* and go thy way.
20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

* Chap. 12. 7.
† Heb. *going and journeying.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.
2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.
3 And he went on his journeys from † south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at † beginning, between Beth-el & Hai;
4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.
5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.
6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.
7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.
8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.
9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.
10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.
11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.
12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.
13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and west-ward.
15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.
16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.
17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.
18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *men brethren.*
* Chap. 13. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.
† Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;
2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.
3 All these were joyned together in § vale of Siddim, which is § salt sea.
4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.
5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,
6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.
7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.
8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*
‖ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

9 With

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellafar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, *luſorth.*

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

‖ Or, *inſtructed.*

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * Kings dale.

* 2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

* Heb. 7. 1.

19 And he bleſſed him and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God poſſeſſour of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him * tithes of all.

* Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encouraweth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed.* 6 *Abram is juſtified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſigne,* 12 *and a viſion.*

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding great reward.

* Pſal. 16. 5.

3 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.

* Rom. 4. 18.

6 And * he † believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

* Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

* Act. 7. 6.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety * that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in the land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterwards ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

* Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away.* 9 *An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf,* 11 *and telleth her of her childe.* 15 *Iſhmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, *My wrong be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. that which *is good in thine eyes.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

† Heb. *afflicted her.*

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with childe, and ſhalt bare a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And he will be a wilde man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

* Ch. 25. 18.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

* Ch. 24. 62. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing.* 10 *Circumciſion is inſtituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed.* 16 *Iſaac is promiſed.* 23 *Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.*

ANd when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Ch. 5. 22. ‖ Or, *upright, or ſincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhall be Abraham, * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

† Heb. *of thy ſojournings.*

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me, and you, and thy ſeed after thee; * Every man-childe among you ſhall be circumciſed.

* Act. 7. 8.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-skin, and it ſhall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

* Act. 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old * ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man childe in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

† Heb. *a ſon of eight days.* * Lev. 12. 3. Luk. 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-childe whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be.*

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and † ſhe ſhall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

† Heb. *ſhe ſhall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall a *childe* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, * Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

* Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes ſhall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-skin, in the ſelf ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

26 In the ſelf ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the ſtrange promiſe.* 17 *The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh interceſſion for the men thereof.*

ANd the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 * And

2 * And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground,

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt your ſelves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morſel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you ſhall paſs on: for therefore † are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

6 And Abraham haſtned into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, † Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them, and he ſtood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, After I am waxed old, ſhall I have pleaſure, my * Lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, & Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee, Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I finde there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, & ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men * that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to finde the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, & the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behinde thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, & I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loſeth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham. 14 reſtoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſhe *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo withheld thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And

---

* Heb. 13. 2.

† Heb. *ſtay.*

† Heb. *you have paſſed.*

† Heb. *Haſten.*

* Ch. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

* Ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

* Chap. 18. 4.

* Wiſd. 19. 17.

* Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. *are found.*

‖ Or, *puniſhment*

* Wiſd. 10. 6.

† Heb. *thy face.*

† Heb. *gone forth.*

* Deut. 29. 23. Luk. 17. 29. Ila. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

† Heb. *married to an husband.*

‖ Or, *ſimplicity, or ſincerity.*

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
11 And Abraham said, because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wives sake.
12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.
13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, * say of me, He *is* my brother.
14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee; dwell † where it pleaseth thee.
16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.
17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.
18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born: 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ismael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.
2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time, of which God had spoken to him.
3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.
5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.
6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.
7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.
8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.
9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.
10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.
11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.
12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.
13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.
14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.
15 And the water was spent up the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.
16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bowe-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.
17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.
18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.
19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.
20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.
21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.
23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.
24 And Abraham said, I will swear.
25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.
26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.
27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.
28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.
29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?
30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.
31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.
32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.
33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.
34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.
2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine onely *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.
3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.
4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.
5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, & come again to you.
6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.
7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt offering.
8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb ‖ Or, *kid.* for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.
9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.
11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son* from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behinde *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.
14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to this day*, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.
15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,
16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, & hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*:
17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore: and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;
18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.
19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.
20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;
21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.
24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah. 19 where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, & to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,
4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field, for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.
10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,
11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land,
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me & thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the

* chap. 12. 13.
† Heb. as is good in their eyes.
* chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10. * Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.
* chap. 17. 12.
* Gal. 4. 30.
* Heb. 11. 17.
† Heb. Behold me.
† Heb. Behold me.
* James 2. 21.
‖ That is, the LORD will see, or provide.
* Ps. 105. 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luke 1. 72. Heb. 6. 13.
† Heb. lip.
* Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. Ecclus 44. 22. Act. 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.
* Called, Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.
† Heb. a prince of God.
† Heb. full money.
† Heb. ears.
‖ That is, the well of the oath.
‖ Or, tree.
† Heb. if thou shalt do unto me.

the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a buryingplace, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servants journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His signe.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his signe,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 27 *sheweth her kindred,* 28 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

† Heb. *gone into days*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

• Chap. 47. 29.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, • Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, • Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

• Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

‖ Or, *and.*

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

†Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw water.

• Verse. 43.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, • I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, & told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, & room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, the LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

• Verse. 13.

43 • Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abrahant, which had led me in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

† Heb. *vessels.*

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

• Verse. 55. and 59.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, • Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

‖ Or, *a full year: or ten moneths.*

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, & enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

• Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 11.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the • well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

• 1 Chron. 1. 32.

3 And • Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age; an old man, and full of *years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

• Chap. 23. 16.

10 • The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

• Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the • well Lahai-roi.

• 1 Chron. 1. 29.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And • these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names; according

according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, *by* their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: & the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger then *the other* people; and * the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

* Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threeſcore years old when she bare them.

* Hoſ. 12. 3.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *veniſon was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob boil pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage.*

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and * he ſold his birth-right unto Jacob.

* Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way: thus Esau deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac becauſe of famine went to Gerar.* 2 *God inſtructeth and bleſſeth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esaus wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee: for unto thee and unto thy ſeed * I will give all theſe countreys, and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countreys: and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be * bleſſed:

* Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah, becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Isaac was ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife: and how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Isaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou ſhouldeſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *found.*

12 Then Isaac ſowed in that land, and † received in the ſame year an hundred-fold: and the LORD bleſſed him.

† Heb. *went going.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſſeſſion of herds, and great ſtore of ‖ ſervants. And the Philiſtines envied him.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

15 For all the wells which his fathers ſervants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines had ſtopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech ſaid unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs ſervants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † ſpringing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did ſtrive with Isaacs herdmen, ſaying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, becauſe they ſtrove with him.

‖ That is, contention.

21 And they digged another well, and ſtrove for that alſo: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they ſtrove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he ſaid, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed for my ſervant Abrahams ſake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: & there Isaacs ſervants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you?

28 And they ſaid, † We ſaw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we ſaw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the LORD.

† Heb. *if thou ſhalt, &c.*

30 And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Isaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Isaacs ſervants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, we have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

* Ch. 27. 46.

† Heb. *bitterneſs of ſpirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac ſendeth Esau for veniſon.* 6 *Rebekah inſtructeth Jacob to obtain the bleſſing.* 15 *Jacob under the perſon of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth veniſon.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a bleſſing.* 41 *He threateneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah diſappointeth it.*

AND it came to paſs that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Esau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon: And he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and † take me *ſome* veniſon;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac ſpake to Esau his ſon: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it.*

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Esau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore my ſon, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth.

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Esau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

16 And ſhe put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, and the bread which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: And he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firſt-born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Isaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac ſaid unto Jacob, come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: ſo he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Esau? And he ſaid, I *am.*

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſons veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the LORD hath bleſſed:

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

* Heb. 11. 20.

29 Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee: Curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Isaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſon's veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

ther; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* to me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have † blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered & said unto him, Behold, *thy* dwelling shall be † of the fatness of the earth, & of the dew of heaven from above.

‖ Or, *supported.*

* Heb. 12. 17.

* Verſ. 28.

‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obed. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

* Chap. 26. 35.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacob's ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

* Hoſ. 12. 12.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

5 ¶ And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

† Heb. *were evil in the eyes, &c.*

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

* Called, Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, & went toward * Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

13 ¶ And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

† Heb. *break forth.* ‖ Deut. 12. 20.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, & thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee & * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

* Ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

16 ¶ And Jacob waked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

‖ That is, *the house of God.*

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel,* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel; and for both her fours years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben.* 33 *Simeon.* 34 *Levi.* 35 *and Judah.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

† Heb. *children.*

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be ye?* And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is he* well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. Is there peace to him?

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

† Heb. yet the day is great.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

† Heb. *a moneth of dayes.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *see a son.*

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, *joyned.*

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Marg. ‖ That is, *praise.*

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy, whereby he becometh rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name * Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name * Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it a* small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou *shalt* come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her † night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived yet again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name * Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph, and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? and Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that *shall* be accounted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey between himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, & all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which was our fathers hath he gotten † all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel & Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages: then all the cattel bare speckled: and if *he said* thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire: then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the † rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grizled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob. And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Bethel, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, *that is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that were her fathers.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him † seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream *by night*, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 *It is* in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered & said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is † mine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast felt all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn of *beasts*, I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is a* witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ‖ That is, *my wrestlings.* * Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.* ‖ That is, *a troop, or company.* † Heb. *In my happiness.* ‖ That is, *happy.*

‖ That is, *an heir.* ‖ That is, *dwelling.* * Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Zabulon.* ‖ That is, *judgment.* ‖ That is, *adding.*

† Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.*

† Heb. *to morrow.*

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ‖ That is, *my wrestlings.* * Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.* ‖ That is, *a troop, or company.* † Heb. *In my happiness.* ‖ That is, *happy.*

‖ That is, *an heir.* ‖ That is, *dwelling.* * Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Zabulon.* ‖ That is, *judgment.* ‖ That is, *adding.*

† Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.*

† Heb. *to morrow.*

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

‖ Or, *lambs.*

* Chap. 28. 18.

† Heb. *teraphim.* † Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

† Heb. *felt.* † Heb. *felt.*

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* ‖ That is, *a beacon, or watch-tower.*

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee:
52 This heap *be* witness, and this pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.
53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.
‖ Or, killed beasts. 54 Then Jacob sacrificed sacrifice upon ‖ mount, & called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.
55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esaus coming.* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.
2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.
‖ That is, two hosts or camps. 3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.
† Heb. field. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.
5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, & women-servants: & I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.
6 ¶ And ‖ messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, & also he cometh to meet thee, & four hundred men with him.
7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid & distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;
8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.
* Chap. 31. 9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:
† Heb. I am less than all, &c. 10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.
11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.
† Heb. upon. 12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;
14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,
15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, fourty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foles.
16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.
17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?
18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behinde us.
19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behinde us: † Heb. my face. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, & afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.
21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.
22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.
† Heb. ought to pass. 23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.
† Heb. standing of the morning. 24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.
25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.
* Hos. 12. 4. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.
27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.
* Chap. 35. 10. 28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, & with men, & hast prevailed.
29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore *is it*, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.
‖ That is, the face of God. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.
31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of § sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.
2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.
3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.
4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.
5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.
† Heb. to thee.
6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.
7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.
† Heb. What is all this host to thee? 8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, These *are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.
† Heb. be that to thee that is thine. 9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.
† Heb. according to the foot of the way, & according to the foot of the children. 10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.
12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.
13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.
† Heb. foot or, pace. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.
† Heb. Wherefore is this? 15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.
16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.
17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, & built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of § place is called ‖ Succoth.
‖ That is, booths. ‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. Sychem. 18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.
‖ Or, Hamor. 19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.
‖ That is, God the God of Israel. 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it.* 25 *The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them,* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite prince of the countrey saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.
† Heb. humbled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.
† Heb. to the heart. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.
5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.
6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.
7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.
8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.
9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.
10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.
11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.
12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.
13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister)
14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.
15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;
16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, & we will dwell with you, & we will become one people.
17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.
18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.
19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.
20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,
21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.
22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.
23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.
24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his son hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.
* Chap. 49. 6. † Heb. mouth. 25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and * slew all the males.
26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.
27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,
29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.
30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.
31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God biddeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 3 *He prepareth his house of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddest from the face of Elau thy brother.
2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:
3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oke which *was* by Shechem.
5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.
8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oke: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.
9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, * but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loyns.
12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.
13 And God went up from him, in † place where he talked with him.
14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.
16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin
19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond § tower of Edar.
22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.
23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.
25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan, and Naphtali.
26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.
27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau & Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes § Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.
2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;
3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.
4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.
5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.
6 And Esau took his wives and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the countrey, from the face of his brother Jacob.
7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.
8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau is Edom.
9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.
10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esaus wife.
13 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.
14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,
16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.
17 ¶ And these are the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.
18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) & these *are* their dukes.
20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,
21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
25 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.
28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,
30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,
41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death.* 21 *Reuben saveth him.* 26 *They sell him to the Ismeelites.* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloudy coat, mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.
2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.
3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours.
4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, & could not speak peaceably unto him.
5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.
6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.
7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.
8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.
9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.
10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?
11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.
12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.
13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.
14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy

* Chap. 28. 43.

* Chap. 28. 19.
‖ That is, *the God of Beth-el.*
‖ That is, *the oke of weeping.*
* Chap. 32. 28.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*
‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*
* Ch. 49. 4.

* Ch. 25. 8.

* 1 Chron. 1. 35.

† Heb. *souls.*

* Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *Edom.*
* 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.

* 1 Cor. 12. 28.

† Heb. *Edom.*

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

‖ Or, *pieces.*

† Heb. *in the peace of thy eyes.*

thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an * evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah betrotheth Er Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The disobedience of Onan.* 11 *Tamar playeth the harlot with Judah:* 27 *she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*:) and Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail and wrapped herself, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of *his* friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that was ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a † scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress temptation.* 13 *He is falsly accused:* 19 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler & the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And

† Heb. master of dreams.

* Chap. 42. 22.

‖ Or, pieces.

† Heb. bear'ned. * Pl. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

* Chap. 44. 28.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not onely eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.

† Heb. chief of the slaughtermen, or, executioners.

‖ Or, chief marshal.

* 1 Chro. 2. 3.

* Numb. 26. 19.

* Numb. 26. 19.

† Heb. was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

† Heb. the days were multiplied.

† Heb. the door of eyes, or, of Enajim.

† Heb. a kid of the goats.

‖ Or, in Enajim.

† Heb. become a contempt.

‖ Or, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee? ‖ That is, a breach.

* 1 Chro. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

† Heb. great.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

6 And seven eares of corne came up upon one stalke, full and good.
7 And behold, seven eares, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
8 And the seven thin eares devoured the seven full and good eares. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dreame.
9 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven kine came up out of the river, fat fleshed and well favoured, and they fed in a meadow.
10 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poore and very ill favoured, and leane fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badnesse.
11 And the leane and the ill favoured kine did eate up the seven first fat kine.
12 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be knowne that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.
13 And I saw in my dreame, and behold, seven eares came up in one stalke, full and good.
14 And behold, seven eares, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
15 And the thin eares devoured the seven good eares: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it unto me.
16 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dreame of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.
17 The seven good kine are seven yeares; and the seven good eares are seven yeares; the dreame is one.
18 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them, are seven yeares; and the seven empty eares blasted with the east wind, shall be seven yeares of famine.
19 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.
20 Behold, there come seven yeares of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.
21 And there shall arise after them seven yeares of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.
22 And the plenty shall not be knowen in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very grievous.
23 And for that the dreame was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is stablished by God, & God will shortly bring it to passe.
24 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
25 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, & take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous yeares.
26 And let them gather all the food of those good yeares that come, and lay up corne under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keepe food in the cities.
27 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeares of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.
28 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
29 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?
30 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.
31 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater than thou.
32 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.
33 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a golde chain about his neck.
34 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.
35 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.
36 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.
37 ¶ And Joseph was thirty yeares old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
38 And in the seven plenteous yeares the earth brought forth by handfuls.
39 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
40 And Joseph gathered corne as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for it was without number.
41 And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the yeares of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On, bare unto him.
42 And Joseph called the name of the first-born Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
43 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.
44 ¶ And the seven yeares of plenteousnesse that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
45 And the seven yeares of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
46 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cryed to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.
47 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.
48 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOw when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye looke one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you downe thither, & buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.
3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went downe to buy corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischiefe befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 And Joseph was the governour over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed downe themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.
9 And Joseph remembred the dreames which he dreamed of them, & said unto them, Ye are spies, to see the nakednesse of the land you are come.
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.
11 We are all one mans sons: we are true men, thy servants are no spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakednesse of the land you are come.

13 And

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it* is even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them; saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, *but* that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring *him* to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if mischief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: * If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, *If it must be so* now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bad; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is he* yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, *he is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; & when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whom of thy servants it be found, *both* let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidest unto thy servants, * except your youngest brother

---

† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *gathered.*
* Chap. 43. 5.
* Chap. 37. 21.
† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
† Heb. *with us hard things.*
‡ Or, *and I as I have been, &c.*
† Heb. *prote-stified.*
* Chap. 42. 20.
† Heb. *asking asked us.*
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *knowing would we know:*
* Chap. 44. 32.
‖ Or, *twice by this.*
† Heb. *dealt craftily.*
† Heb. *fill a killing.*
† Heb. *eat.*
† Heb. *roll himself upon us.*
* Chap. 42. 37.
† Heb. *coming down we came down.*
† Heb. *your money came to me.*
* Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.
† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*
† Heb. *drank largely.*
† Heb. *him that was over his house.*
‖ Or, *maketh trial.*
‖ Or, *maketh trial.*
* Chap. 43. 3.

brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.
24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.
26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.
27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.
*Ch.37.33. 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.
29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befal him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.
30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)
31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying,
*Ch.43.9. * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.
33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.
34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cryed, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.
†Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping. 2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.
3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.
* Act.7.13. ‖ Or, terrified. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.
† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.
6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.
7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
*Ch.50.20. † Heb. to put for you a remnant. 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.
10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.
11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.
12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.
13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.
15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.
†Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh. 16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, this do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,
18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
†Heb. let not your eye spare, &c. 20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.
21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provition for the way.
†Heb. mouth. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, & five changes of raiment.
†Heb. carrying. 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.
24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,
†Heb. his. 26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.
27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.
28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer unto Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.
2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.
3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.
4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.
5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
*Josh.24.4. Ps.105.23. Isa. 52.4. 6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:
7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
*Exod.1.1. & 6. 14. 8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.
Num. 26. 5. 1 Chro.5.3. *Gen.46.15. 1 Chr.4.24. 9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, & Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.
10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.
11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.
*1 Chro. 6. 1. 13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.
*1 Chro. 2.3.& 4.21. Chap.38.3. 14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
*1 Chro. 7.1. 15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.
16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.
*1 Chro. 7.30. 17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.
18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.
19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph and Benjamin.
*Ch.41.50. ‖ Or, *princes*. 20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.
*1 Chro. 7.6. & 8.1. 21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gerah, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.
22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.
23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.
24 And the sons of Naphtali, Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, & Shillem.
25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.
† Heb. thigh. 26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;
27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls; * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.
* Deut. 10. 22. 28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.
29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.
31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:
† Heb. they are men of cattel. 32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?
34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattel, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.
2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.
4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:
6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.
† Heb. How many are the days of the years of thy life? 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?
* Heb. 11, 9,13. 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the

years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household with bread, ‖ according to their families.

‖ Or, as a little childe is nourished.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

† Heb. according to the little ones.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

† Heb. led them.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

‖ Or, princes.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh; and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

‖ Or, princes.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplyed exceedingly.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

* Ch. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

* Hebr. 21. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to blesse them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me;

* Ch. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee; and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

* Ch. 41. 50. Jos. 13. 7.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

* Ch. 35. 19.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same is Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

† Heb. heavy.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

* Heb. 31, 21.

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

† Heb. as fishes do increase.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

† Heb. fulness.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He charyeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befal you in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou *it*; ‖ He went up to my couch.

† Heb. do not thou excel. * Ch. 35. 22. ‖ Or, my couch is gone.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

‖ Or, their swords are weapons of violence.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

‖ Or, houghed oxen.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art be* whom thy brethren shall praise; thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion, who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foale unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes.

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea: and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horsheels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

† Heb. an arrow-snake.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yeeld royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphthali *is* a hinde let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. daughter.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, & shot *at him*, & hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin *as a* wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

* Ch. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

* Ch. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons.

sons. 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is chested.*

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

*Ch.47.29. 5 * My father made me sweare, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horse-men: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

*Act.7.16. *Ch.23.16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in † place of God?

* Ch.45.5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third *generation*: * the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

* Numb. 32. 39. † Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

* Hebr. 11. 22.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

* Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ The second book of *Moses*, called *EXODUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

*Gen.46.8. Ch.6.14.

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

† Heb. *thigh.*

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

* Gen.46. 27.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

Deut 10.22. * Act.7.17.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplyed, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* mo and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-maisters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

† Heb. *and as they afflicted them so they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplyed and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made § children of Israel to serve with rigour,

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, & have saved § men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

2 *Moses is born.* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags:* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter:* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian:* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian:* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God regardeth the Israelites cry.*

* Chap. 6.20. Num. 26. 59.

AND there went * a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *childe*, she * hid him three moneths.

* Act.7.20. Heb.11.23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the childe therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her self at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this childe away and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked upon their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man. a prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ Or, *prince.*

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come to soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is it that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name * Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in proces of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them.*

† Heb. *knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush.* 9 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 13 *The name of God.* 15 *His message to Israel.*

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

* Act.7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy ground.

* Jos.5.15. Act. 7. 33.

6 Moreover he said, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Mar 12. 22. Act. 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-maisters: for I know their sorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: & after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty.

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

‖ Or, but by strong hand.

* Ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

‖ Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IV.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeveth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground; and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thy hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may beleeve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosome; and he put his hand into his bosome: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome again: and he put his hand into his bosome again, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleeve the voice of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not beleeve also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry-land.

† Heb. *shall be, and shall be.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

* Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Luk. 12. 11.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

‖ Or, shouldest.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

* Ch. 7. 1.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy first born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the fore-skin of her son, and † cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloudy husband *art* thou to me.

‖ Or, knife.

† Heb. made it touch.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloudy husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleeved: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with ‖ sword.

* Ch. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

† Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

† Heb. *to stink.*

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is it that* thou hast sent me?

† Heb. *delivering, thou hast delivered.*

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.
6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgements.
7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.*
9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.
† Heb. *ſhortneſs, or, ſtraitneſs.*
10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.
12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?
13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.
* Gen.46. 9. 1 Chr.5.3.
15 * And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.
* 1 Chr.4. 24.
16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of * the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and ſeven years.
* Num.3. 17. 1 Chr.6.1.
17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.
18 And * the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.
* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr.6.2.
19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.
20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.
* Ch. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59.
21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.
23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; & ſhe bare him Nadab & Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * ſhe bare him Phineas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers
* Num.25. 21. of the Levites, according to their families.
26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom § LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from § land of Egypt, according to their armies.
27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,
29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.
30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a ſerpent. 11 The ſorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardned. 14 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 19 the river is turned into bloud.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.
2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.
3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.
5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.
6 And Moſes and Aaron did as § LORD commanded them, ſo did they.
7 And Moſes was fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.
8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,
9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.
10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.
11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſemen, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.
12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.
13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.
14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.
15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink againſt he come; and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take into thine hand.
16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.
17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to bloud.
18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink, and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.
19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become bloud; and *that* there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.
† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*
20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he † lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned into bloud.
† Ch.17.5. * Pſ.78.44.
21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.
22 * And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.
* Wiſd. 17.7.
23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.
24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.
25 And ſeven dayes were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 8 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 12 and Moſes by prayer removeth them away. 16 The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.
2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.
3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.
‖ Or, *dough.*
4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.
5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.
6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.
7 * And the Magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.
* Wiſd. 17.7.
8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.
9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?
‖ Or, *have this honour over me, &c.*
† Or, *againſt when.*
10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.
‖ Or, *againſt to morrow.*
11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river onely.
12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried † unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.
† Heb. *to cut off.*
13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.
‖ Or, *againſt to morrow.*
14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.
15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.
16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man, and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.
19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.
20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.
21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.
‖ Or, *a mixture of noyſome beaſts, &c.*
22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.
23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſigne be.
† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *to morrow.*
24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.
* Wiſd.16. 9.
25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.
26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?
‖ Or, *deſtroyed.*
27 We will go three dayes journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.
* Ch.3.18.
28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; onely you ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.
29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, a

servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to § LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boyls, and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardned.

1 THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him. Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattel of Israel, and the cattel of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven, in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses. * Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

* Rom. 9. 17. † Heb. *made thee stand.* 16 And in very deed for * this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.* 21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, & upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

† Heb. *voices of God.* 28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the * earth *is* the LORD's. * Psal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

† Heb. *hidden*, or *dark.* 32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moses.* 35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him: * Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, † that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coast. * Wild.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field. † Heb. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, & the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go? † Heb. *who and who.*

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them: Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones, look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the lands *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *hastned to call.* 16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. † Heb. *fastned.*

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt. † Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. * Wisd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; onely let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

† Heb. *into our hands.* 25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us, there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. * Chap. 3. 22. and 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people. * Ecclus 45. 1.

4 And Moses said Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt. * Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid servant that *is* behinde the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *at of anger.*

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The pas-over is instituted. 11 The rite of the pas-over. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the pas-over.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the *houshold* be too little for the lamb, let him & his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the bloud, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roft with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roft with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning, and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDs pas-over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement; *I am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the bloud shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the bloud, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

* Levit. 23.5. Numb. 28. 16.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth,* on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the pas-over.

‖ Or, *kid.*

* Heb. 11. 28.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the bloud that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the bloud that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the bloud upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destruyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

* Josh. 4. 6.

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS pas-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

* Chap. 12. 4.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the first-born of cattel.

* Wisd. 18. 11.

† Heb. *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, *We be* all dead *men.*

34 And † people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap. 3. 22. and 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men besides children.

* Numb. 33. 3.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15. 13. Act. 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of observations.*

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the pas-over: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forciner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

* Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the pas-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that *is* born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the pas-over is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man & of beast: it *is* mine.

* Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *servants.*

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy ſon in ỹ day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a ſigne unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; ỹ the LORDs law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeason from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 * That thou shalt † ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

* Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

† Heb. *cause to pass over.*

13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſt-born of man amongſt thy children ſhalt thou redeem.

‖ Or, *kid.*

14 ¶ And it ſhall be when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to paſs when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt-born of man, and the firſt-born of beaſts: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

* Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

* Numb. 33. 6.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

* Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19. Psal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 ¶ He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behinde the camp.* 21 *The Israelites past through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before: * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

* Numb. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

* Josh. 24. 6. ‖ Mac. 4. 9.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, & they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

* Chap. 6. 9.

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behinde them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and made the sea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

* Josh. 4. 23. Psal. 114. 3. * Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

22 And * the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them, on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *shook off.*

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

* Psal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

† Heb. *hand.*

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THEN sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

* Wisd. 10. 20.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into ‡ bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

‖ Or, *possess.*

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

‖ Or, *mighty ones.*

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

14 * The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

* Deut. 2. 15. Josh. 2. 9.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, & plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry-land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterness.*

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

* Ecclus 38. 5.

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him a * tree, *which* when he had cast into ‡ waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes; I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

* Numb. 33. 9.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* ‡ they bring in, & it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, This *shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the

the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

* Numb. 11. 31.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

* Numb. 11. 7.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

Pſa. 78. 24. Wiſ. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it was. And Moſes ſaid unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion*

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

* Joh. 6. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 3. † Heb. *by the poll*, or *head*.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

† Heb. *ſouls*.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: And Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not finde it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony, to be kept.

* Joſ. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna fourty years, * until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands.* 15 *Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-niſſi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

* Numb. 20. 4.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is this that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, & our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

* Chap. 7. 20.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod, wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

* Numb. 20. 9. Pſa. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wiſ. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

‖ That is, *temptation*.

7 And he called the name of the place, ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

‖ That is, *chiding*, or *ſtrife*.

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

* Deut. 25. 17. Wiſ. 11. 3.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

* Called Jeſus. Acts 7. 45.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

* Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

‖ That is, *the LORD, my banner*.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHen * Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

* Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 18.

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

* Chap. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a ſtranger there*.

4 And the name of the other was ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into † the wilderneſs, where he encamped at † mount of God.

† Heb. *the wilderneſs*. * Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 27.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

* Chap. 2. 18.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *peace*.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travel † that had come upon them by † way, & *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them*. † Heb. *in the way*. Chap. 1. 10. 14. 22. & 15. 7. & 14. 18.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

* Chap. 1. 16. 22.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow*.

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade*. * Deut. 1. 9

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God.

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: So ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let *his* father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods meſſage by Moſes unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples anſwer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared againſt the third day.* 12 *The mountain muſt not be touched.* 16 *The fearful preſence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs, and there Iſrael encamped before the mount.

3 And * Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

* Act. 7. 38

4 * Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

* Deut. 29. 2

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

* Deut. 4. 2. * Deut. 10. 14. Pſ. 24. 1,

* 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

6 And ye shall be unto me a *kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

* Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 17.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

* Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *soundeth.*

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

* Deu. 4. 11.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

† Heb. *contest.*

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto § LORD to gaze, & many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

* Deu. 5. 6. Psa. 81. 10. † Heb. *servants.*

2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

* Levit. 26. 1. Psal. 97. 7.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

* Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. * Chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 22. Luk. 13. 14. * Gen. 2. 2.

7 * Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 * Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

* Deut. 5. 16 Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2. * Mat. 5. 21.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

* Rom. 7. 7.

17 * Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

* Heb. 12. 18.

18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

* Deu. 5. 24 & 18. 16.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen § I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

* Deut. 27. 5 Josh. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them with hewing.*

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For man-slaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOw these *are* the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

* Levit. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12 Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body.* † Heb. *saying shall say.*

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of.*

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

† Heb. *evil in the eyes of* &c.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He ‖ smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

* Levit. 24. 17.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

* Deu. 19. 3

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ‖ smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ‖ stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

* Lev. 20. 9 Prov. 20. 20 Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10.

17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

18 ¶ And if men ‖ strive together, and one ‖ smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that ‖ smote *him*, be quit: onely he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

‖ Or, *his cause sent.* † Heb. *his ceasing.*

20 ¶ And if a man ‖ smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

† Heb. *avenged.*

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ‖ strive, and hurt a woman with childe, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

* Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21 Mat. 5. 38.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ‖ stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ‖ smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he ‖ smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

* Gen. 9. 5.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, & the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt another's that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, goat

* 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no bloud *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* bloud *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vine-yard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, & of § best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution

6 ¶ If

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding-corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtoln out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom § judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep, & it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

* Gen. 31. 39. 12 And * if it be ſtoln from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

* Deut. 22. 28. † Heb. *weigh.* 16 ¶ And * if a man intice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her *to* be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

* Deut. 13.13,14,15 20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD onely, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

1 Mar. 2. 24. * Lev. 19.33 21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

* Exo. 7.10. * Levit. 25. 36,37. Deut. 23.19 Pſal. 15.5. * Act. 13.5 22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

¶ Or, *judges.* † Heb. *thy fulneſs.* † Heb. *tear.* * Chap. 23.2.12. & 34. 19. * Lev. 22.8 Ezek. 44.31 25 ¶* If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering onely, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And if ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not revile §gods, nor curſe § ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* † the firſt of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

* Lev. 22.28 Deut. 5.14. 31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: * neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field; ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of ſlander and falſe witneſs. 3, 6 Of juſtice. 4 Of charitableneſs. 10 Of the year of reſt. 12 Of the ſabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feaſts. 18 Of the bloud and the fat of the ſacrifice. 20 An Angel is promiſed, with a bleſſing, if they obey him.

¶ Or, *receive.* † Heb. *anſwer.* * Deut. 22. 4. ¶ Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him?* or, *and wouldeſt ceaſe to leave thy buſineſs for him; thou ſhalt ſurely leave* it to joyn *with him.*

THou ſhalt not ¶ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt *judgement*:

3 ¶ Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox, or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, & 8c wouldeſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgement of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 15. 19. Eccluſ 20. 29. † Heb. *the ſoul.* † Heb. *ſoul* ‖ Or, *vine-yard.* * Lev. 25. 3 ‖ Or, *olive-trees.* 10 And * ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5.12. Luk. 13.14. * Deut. 16. 16. * Chap. 12.5.& 34. 23. * Deut. 16. 16. Eccluſ 35. 4. ‖ Or, *feaſt.* * Ch. 34.26. * Deut. 14. 21. * Ch. 32.2. 12 * Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 * Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: * and none ſhall appear before me empty:

16 And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou ſhalt not offer the bloud of my ſacrifice with leavened bread: neither ſhall the fat of my ‖ ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 * The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. * Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Ch. 33.2. 20 ¶ * Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and § an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.* 23 * For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off. * Ch. 33.2.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: * but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. * Joſ. 24.15 * Deut. 7.25

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, & he ſhall bleſſe thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 ¶ * There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. * Deut. 7.14

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee. † Heb. *neck*

28 And * I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. * Joſ. 24.12

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. * Ch. 34.15.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, * it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee. Deut. 7. 2. * Deut. 7.16 Joſ. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moſes is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promiſe obedience. 4 Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He ſprinkleth the bloud of the Covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 10 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty days and fourty nights.

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, * All the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do. * Ch. 19.8.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael. Verſ 7. Deu. 5.27.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, & offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the bloud, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the bloud he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, * All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient. * Verſ. 3.

8 And Moſes took the bloud, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold * the bloud of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words. * 1 Pet. 1.2 Hebr. 9.20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there* was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ſapphire ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, & commandments which I have written, that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, & a cloud covered § mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moſes was in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights. * Ch. 34.28 Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-ſeat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *take for me* ‖ Or, *heave-offering.* * Ch. 35.5. ‖ Or, *ſilk.* 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye ſhall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them, gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, & goats *hair*,

5 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, ſpices for anointing oyl, and for ſweet incenſe,

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * ephod and in the breaſt-plate. * Ch. 28.4. * Ch. 28.15.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; § I may dwell amongſt them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* § pattern of § tabernacle, & the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ * And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. * Ch. 37.1

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: & shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.
14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.
15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony & I shall give thee.
17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, & a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold; *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.
19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*
20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.
21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.
22 And there I will meet with thee, & I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.
* Num. 7. 89.
23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
*Ch. 37. 10.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.
29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.
*Ch. 37. 17.
31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.
33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.
34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.
35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.
36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.
‖ Or, *cause to ascend.*
37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.
~ Act. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.
† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*
40 And * look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.*
2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.
3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.
4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.
5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.
6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.
7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.
8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.
9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.
10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that *is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.
11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.
‖ Or, *covering.*
12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain ‖ remaineth, shall hang over ‖ backside of the tabernacle.
13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, & on that side, to cover it.
† Heb. *in the redundant.*
14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.
Or, purple.
15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.
16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.
17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
† Heb. *hands.*
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.
19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, *there shall be* twenty boards,
21 And their fourty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.
23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
† Heb. *twinned.*
25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, & five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.
28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.
29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: & thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.
30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.
* Ch. 25. 8. 40. Act. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.
32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon ‖ four sockets of silver.
‖ Or, *of four.*
33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and ‖ vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.
‖ Or, *the vail.*
34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.
35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.
36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, & scarlet, & fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.
37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamps.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be four-square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.
2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.
3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.
4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.
5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.
6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.
7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.
8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.
† Heb. *he shewed.*
9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south-side, south-ward: *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.
10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be of* silver.
11 And likewise for the north-side in length, *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.
12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the west-side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shall be* fifty cubits.
14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.
17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.
18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.
† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for † light, to cause the lamp to burn always. † Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be a* statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons sons.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, & his sons with him, from among ‖ children of Israel, ‖ he may minister unto me in ‖ priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab & Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, & blue, & purple, & scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and of purple, of scarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof, *even of* gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

* Wis. 18. 24.

11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto ‖ children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.*

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerauld, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *skirts.*

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

* Ecclus 45. 9.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear ‖ iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be a* statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

† Heb. *be.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

* Lev. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

* Ch. 30. 25

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Heb. *binde.*

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

† Heb. *fill the hand of.* *Ch. 28. 41.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Lev. 1. 4.

12 And thou shalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the bloud beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

* Lev. 3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctours to be *the midriff.*

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his bloud, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou shalt burn ‖ whole ram upon ‖ altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto ‖ LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto ‖ LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his bloud, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is a* ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; & thou shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before ‖ LORD.

† Heb. *shake to and fro.*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecration, and wave it *for a* wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is an* heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

† Heb. *he of his sons.*

31 ¶ And

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Lev.8.31. Mat.12.4.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

* Num. 28.3.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

‖ Or, Israel.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

* Levit. 26.12. 2 Cor.6.16.

45 ¶ * And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

† Heb. roof.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. walls.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

† Heb. ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Heb. incense of spices.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

‖ Or, setteth up.

8 And when Aaron ‖ lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

† Heb. causeth to ascend.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

† Heb. between the two evens.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

* Num.1. 2.3.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. them that are to be numbred.

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

* Lev.27. 25. Numb.3. 47. Ezek.45. 12.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* A shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

† Heb. multiply. † Heb. diminish.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands & their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred & fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an * hin.

* Chap.29.40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after ¶ art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

¶ Or, perfumer.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. salted.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* 1 Chr.2. 20.

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, & in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab ¶ son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee.

† Heb. vessels.

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a signe between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

* Chap. 20.8. Deut. 5.12.

14 *Ye* shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

Ezek.20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. holiness.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

* Gen.1. 31.& 2.2.

17 It *is* a signe between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Deut.9. 10.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Act.7.40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

* 1 King. 12.28. Psal.106.

4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

* 1 Cor. 10.7.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

* Deut.9. 12.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get thee down: for thy people

people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 32.9. Deut. 9.13. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, ‖ my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

* Psal. 106.23. † Heb. *the face of the LORD.* * Numb. 14.13. 11 * And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 * Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Gen. 12.7. and 15.7. & 48.16. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, * I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

* Chap. 31.18. 16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

† Heb. *mastery.* 18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

* Deut. 9.21. 20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

† Heb. *those that rose up against them.* 25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame, amongst † their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man *his* sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

‖ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been at* or *against his son, and at against his brother, &c.* † Heb. *Fill your hands.* 29 ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, or be bad promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give it:

* Gen. 12.7. * Deut. 7.22. Josh. 24.11, * Chap. 32.9. Deut. 9.13. 2 * And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk & honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou *art* a * stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought ‖ LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle-door: & all ‖ people rose up & worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, & I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also ‖ thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. *Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me and *live*.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of ‖ rock, & will cover thee with my hand while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my backparts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses entreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses after fourty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

* Deut. 10.1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall * come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

* Chap. 19.12.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, & took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful, and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; ‖ visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

* Chap. 20.5. Deut. 5.9. Jer. 32.18.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among it us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see ‖ work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

* Deut. 5.2.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

* Chap. 23.32. Deut. 7.2.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

† Heb. *Asherim.*

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is a* * jealous God:

* Chap. 20.5.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

* 1 King. 11.2.

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

* Chap. 23.32. * Ch. 13.4.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

* Chap. 23.29.

18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of ‖ moneth Abib: for in the *moneth* Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

Ezek. 44. 20. ‖ Or, *Hid.*

19 *All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

* Ch. 22.1.5. * Ch. 22.1.2. Deut. 5.12. Luke 13.14.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

‖ Heb. *a sheep.* * Ch. 23.26. † Heb. *revolution of the year.*

21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ * Thrice

* Chap.23. 14, 17. Deut.16. 16.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

* Chap. 23.18.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of pass-over be left unto § morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

* Chap. 23.19. ‖ Deut.14. 21.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou *these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

* Deut.4. 13.

28 *And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

* Chap. 24.18. Deut.9.9. † Heb. words.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai, (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, & they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

*2 Cor. 3.13.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

* Chap. 20.9. Lev.23.3. Deut.5.12. Luke 13. 14.

2 * Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

† Heb. holiness.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD: * Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

* Chap. 25.2.

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and spices for anointing oyl and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

* Chap. 26.1, &c.

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

* Chap. 30.1.

15 * And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

* Chap. 27.1.

16 The altar of burnt-offering with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, & the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

¶ Chap. 30.23.

28 And * spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* Chap. 31.2.

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their sockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary: so the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had *was* sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, & blue, & purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

* Chap.26. 31.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one cise.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

* Chap. 25.10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one cise.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. twinned.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

31 ¶ And he made * bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

* Chap. 25. 28. & 30.5.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work.

† Heb. the work of a needle-worker; or, embroiderer.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.*

*Ch. 38. 1. AND Bezaleel made * the ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

*Ch. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half was the length thereof, and one cubit & an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‖ Or, out of, &c. 8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, out of, &c. 9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim-wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

*Ch. 25. 29. ‖ Or, to pour out withal. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, & his bowls, & his covers ‖ to cover withal, of pure gold.

*Ch. 25. 31. 17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

*Ch. 30. 1. 25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar of shittim-wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (it was four-square) and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

*Ch. 30. 35. 29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

*Ch. 27. 1. AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim-wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (it was four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made † staves of shittim-wood, & overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

‖ Or, brasen glasses. † Heb. assembling by troops. 8 ¶ And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it, of brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings* were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the west-side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of ¶ court round about, were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass. *Ch. 27. 19.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to ¶ commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Heb. a poll. 26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of the service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coat, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

*Ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19. AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Ch. 28. 9. 6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-stones enclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graved, with the names of the children of Israel.

*Ch. 28. 12. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a * memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

‖ Or, ruby. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row was a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerauld, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they* were enclosed in ouches of gold in their enclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of

the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all of blue.
23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.
24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.
*Ch.28.33. 25 And they made * bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;
26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.
27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,
28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and
*Ch.28.42. * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,
29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.
*Ch.28.36. 30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, * HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.
32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.
33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,
34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, *and* the vail of the covering,
35 The ark of the testimony, & the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,
36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,
37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,
† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.* 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,
39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,
41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.
42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.
43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:
3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.
Heb. 26.35. † Heb. *the order thereof.* 4 And * thou shalt bring the table, and † set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.
5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.
7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.
8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.
9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.
10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.
† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*
11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.
12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.
13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, & sanctifie him; that he may minister unto me in the priests office.
14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:
15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priest-hood, throughout their generations.
16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first moneth in the second year, on the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up.
*Num.7.1. 18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastned his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.
19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.
20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.
21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.
*Ch.35.12.
22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.
23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.
24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.
25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.
26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail.
27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.
28 ¶ And he set up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.
29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moses.
*Ch.30.6.
30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.
31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.
32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, & when they came near unto the altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.
33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.
34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.
*Numb.9. 15. 1 King.8. 10.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.
36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:
† Heb. *journeyed.*
37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.
38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The third book of *Moses*, called *LEVITICUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.
3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.
Exod. 29.10. 4 * And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.
7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:
8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, & the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.
9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.
11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.
12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.
13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priests shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is a* burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.
15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.
‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*
16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.
17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is a* burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon:
2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
Eccles. 7. 31. 3 And * the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is a* thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.
4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.
‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or, slice.*
5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be a* meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.
6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, & pour oyl thereon: it *is a* meat-offering.
7 ¶ And

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd: 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto § LORD, be of the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the bloud thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall be take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the bloud thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * bloud.

CHAP. IV.

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks bloud, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the bloud, and sprinkle of the bloud seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour * all the bloud of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, & the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by § flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from § bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks bloud to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the bloud, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the bloud at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of § congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for § congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *some* of *all* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his bloud at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the bloud thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the bloud shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to

---

* ver. 2. * Exod. 29. 18.

† Heb. *ascend.* * Mar. 9. 49.

* Exod. 29. 22. ‖ Or, *fat.* ‖ Or, *midriffover the liver, and over the kidneys.*

* Ch. 3. 5. * Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 17. 14.

* Chap. 5. 9.

* Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5. † Heb. *to without the camp.* * Heb. 13. 11. † Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.* * Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

† Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

* Chap. 3. 14. * Exod. 29. 18.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.* * Ch. 1. 15.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

the ‖ manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he had ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of a † ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his * Ch.2.2. handful of it, *even a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * ac- ‖ Ch.4.35. cording to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 4.2. 17 ¶ And if a *ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.* * Numb. 5. 6.

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and *ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

* Chap. 5.16. ‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly, he ſhall even * reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Ch.5.15. ‖ Or, *for the burning.*

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, *becauſe* of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, & the fire of ‖ altar ſhall be burning in it)

10 And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

* Ch. 2.1. Num. 15.4. 14 ¶* And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

* Chap. 2. 9. 16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

* Exod. 29. 37. 19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an *ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 26. 35. 21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in; *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, * ſhall be broken: * Chap. 11. 33. and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 * And no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the bloud is brought into * Heb. 13. 11. the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thankſgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the bloud are forbidden.* 28 *The prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the bloud thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it. ‖ Or, *on the fat plate, or plate.*

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the bloud of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanneſs upon him, * Chap. even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people. 25.3.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Ye ſhall eat no man- * Chap. ner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat. 3.17.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that † Heb. which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in *torn.* no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 *Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of bloud, *whether it be* of fowl, * Gen.9.4. Chap.3.17. or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of bloud, even that & 17.14. ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that * the breaſt may be * Exod. waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. 29. 24.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breaſt ſhall be Aarons and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave-offering, of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the bloud of the peace-offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breaſt and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael, from off the ſacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from among the children of Iſrael.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them, to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſts office;

36 Which

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by a* statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Ex.28.1,4 2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and

*Ex.30.24. * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Exod. 39.4. 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron & his sons, & washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

*Exod. 28.30. 8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the

*Exod. 28.39, &c. LORD * commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, & all his vessels, both § laver & his foot to sanctifie them.

*Ps.133.2. Eccles 45. 15. † Heb. bound. 12 And he * poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Exod. 29.1. 14 * And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the bloud at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt

* Ex.29.14 with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Ex.29.31. 22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the bloud of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the bloud upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, & upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

*Ex.29.14, &c. 27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for a* wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

* Exo. 29. 26. 29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for a* wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the bloud which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

*Ex. 29. 31. 31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shall he consecrate you.

* Ex. 29. 37. 34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

*Ex. 29.1, 2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the bloud unto him: and he dipt his finger in the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the bloud at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the § manner.

§ Or. *ordinance.* † Heb. *filled his hand out of it.* *Ex.29.22.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful therefrom, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of § morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* §liver.

20 And they put the fat upon § breasts, & he burnt § fat upon § altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for a* wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

* Gen.4.4. 1Kin.18.38. 2 Chro.7.1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11. 24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

*Num.3.4. & 26.61. 1 Chr.24.2.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail § burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *It shall be a* statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And

* Exod. 29. 24. 13 And * the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

* Chap. 6. 26. 19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may, & and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 39 *The creeping things, which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

* Deu. 14. 4 Act. 10. 14. 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean to you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

* a Mac. 6. 18. 7 And * the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters; whatsoever hath fins & scales in the waters, in the seas, & in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 Even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kinde, and the bald locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grasshopper after his kinde.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and * ye shall break it.

* Chap. 6. 28. 34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; whether *it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. a gathering together of waters. 36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † wherein there *is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 Ye shall not make your selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *souls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, & * ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, & of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, & of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childe-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Chap. 15. 19. 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a * woman have conceived seed, & born a man-childe: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

* Luk. 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22. 3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his fore-skin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the bloud of her purifying threescore and six days.

† Heb. *a son of his year.* 6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Luk. 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand finde not sufficiency of.* 8 And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

† Or, *swelling.* 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a rising, a scab, or bright spot, & it be in his skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.* 9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, & it have turned the hair white, & *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising:

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper then the skin; † it is a leproſie broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then ſhall the prieſt ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then § prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: & behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin, & *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall, ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall, ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, if the ſcall be not ſpread in the skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper then the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin; he is clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone, * without § camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

* Num 5.2. 2 Kin. 15.5.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing made of skin:

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

† Heb. *veſſel, or inſtrument*

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or linlinen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſie; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it be bare within or without.

† Heb. *whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague*: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing:

* Mat. 8.2. Mar. 1.40. Luk. 5.12.

He * ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp: and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two † birds alive, *and* clean: and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

‖ Or, *ſparrows.*

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he § is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, & ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, & ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the firſt year, without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, & one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs offering: it *is* moſt holy.

* Chap. 7.7.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, & ſhall ſprinkle of § oyl with his finger, ſeven times before § LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that is in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *his hand reach not.*

† Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, *for* his cleanſing, unto § prieſt, unto § door of § tabernacle of § congregation, before § LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take § lamb of § treſpaſs-offering, & the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before § LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that it to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower then the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in * the plague *is*, & they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without § city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;
44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is unclean.
45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.
† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*
48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after § house was plastered: then § priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.
49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.
51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.
52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.
53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.
* Ch. 13. 30 † Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*
54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosie, and * scall.
55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,
56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:
57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.
‖ Or, *running of the reins.*
3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.
4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.
† Heb. *vessel.*
5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, & bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until § even.
9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.
10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
* Chap. 6. 28.
12 And the * vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.
13 And when he that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.
15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.
16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.
18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.
† Heb. *in her separation.*
19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even.
20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.
21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean until the even.
24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.
25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.
26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, & be unclean until § even.
28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.
29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.
31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.
32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:
33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:
* Chap. 10. 2.
2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.
* Ex. 30. 10 Hebr. 9. 7.
3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.
4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.
5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.
6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.
* Heb. 9. 7.
7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.
† Heb. *Azazel.*
9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.
† Heb. *went up.*
10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.
11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.
12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.
13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.
14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.
* Hebr. 9. 13. & 10. 4. * Chap. 4. 6.
15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy seat.
16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.
† Heb. *dwelleth.*
17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.
* Luke 1. 10
18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, & of the blood of the goat, & put *it* upon § horns of the altar round about.
19 And he shall ‖ sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.
‖ Or, *sprinkle.*
20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, & § tabernacle of the congregation, & the altar, he shall bring § live goat:
21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon § head of § goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.
† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.
† Heb. *of separation.*
23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.
24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.
25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.
26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.
27 And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh, and their dung.
* Chap. 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11
28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.
30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.
31 *It shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.
32 And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.
† Heb. *fill his hand.*
33 And

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9.7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The bloud of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of bloud is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man *soever there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; bloud shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed bloud, and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29.18. Chap. 4.31.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of bloud; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth bloud, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the bloud, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the bloud *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto § children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat bloud, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat bloud.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the bloud thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 * For it *is* the life of all flesh, the bloud of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the bloud of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the bloud thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

* Gen. 9.4.

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it* be one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements: * which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Ezek. 20.11. Rom. 10.5. Gal. 3.12.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *reminder of his flesh.*

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20.11.

8 * The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she* be born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (*she is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20.19.

12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

* Chap. 20.20.

14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

* Chap. 20.12.

15 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20.21.

16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman & her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

‖ Or, one *wife to another.*

19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she *is* put apart for her uncleanness.

* Chap. 20. 18.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 20.2.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it *is* abomination.

* 2 Kings 23.10.

23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

* Called, Acts 7.43. *Moloch.*

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

* Chap. 20.15.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, & that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A repetition of sundry laws.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 20.7. 1 Pet. 1.16.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

* Chap. 23.22.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Ex. 20.7. Deut. 5.11. Mat. 5.34. Jam. 5.12.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

* Ecclus 10.6.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 24.14.15. Tob. 4.14.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: * the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

* Deut. 27.18. * Exod. 23.7. Deut. 1.17. and 16.19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2.9. * 1 Joh. 2. 11. * Ecclus 19.13. Mat. 18.15.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling-block before the blinde, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as a* tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the bloud of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

‖ Or, *that thou bear not, sin for him.*

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

* Mat. 5. 43. and 22.39. Rom. 13.9. Gal. 5.14. James 2.8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverse kinde: Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

‖ Or, *abused by any.*

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bondmaid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

† Heb. *reproached by, or for man.*

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

‖ Or, *they.*

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

* Chap. 21.5. 1 Deut. 14.1.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

† Heb. *profane.*

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the bloud: neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

‖ Or, *vex.*

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

* Exod. 22.21. 23.9.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye

were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

* Prov. 11. 1. & 16.11. & 20. 10. 36 * Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

† Heb. ſtones. 37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification.* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of Sodomy.* 15 *Of beſtiality.* 18 *Of uncleanneſs.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſs.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Chap. 18.21. 2 * Again thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death: the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16. 7 ¶ * Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Ex. 21.17. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15.4. 8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

* Deut. 22. 22. Joh. 8.4, 5. 10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

* Chap. 18.8. 11 And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18.22. 13 * If a man alſo lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife & her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

* Chap. 18. 23. 15 And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18.9. 17 * And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18.19. † Heb. *made naked.* 18 * And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover † her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

† Heb. *a ſeparation.* 21 And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

* Chap. 18.26. * Chap. 18.25. * Deut. 9.5. 22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my * ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * ſpue you not out.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

* Chap. 11.2. Deut. 14.4. 24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, & I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

‖ Or, moveth. * Verſ. 7. Chap. 19.2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. * Deut. 18. 11. 25 * Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, & between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on ‖ ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

1 Sam. 28.7. 27 ¶ * A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that *is* a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 6 *Of their holineſs.* 8 *Of their eſtimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people he ſhall not defile himſelf for his wife, &c.* 2 But for his kin, that *is* near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that *is* nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

* Chap. 19.27. 5 * They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off † corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her huſband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD † ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes:

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God:

‖ Or, *food.* 18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing * ſuperfluous,

* Chap. 22.23. 19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

‖ Or, *too ſhort.* 20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemiſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Onely he ſhall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prieſts in their uncleanneſs muſt abſtain from the holy things.* 5 *How they ſhall be cleanſed.* 10 *Who of the prieſts houſe may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The ſacrifices muſt be without blemiſh.* 26 *The age of the ſacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the ſacrifice of thankſgiving.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name, *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 15.2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* 4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:

5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.

* Ezek. 44. 31. 8 * That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

10 There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.* 11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.* 12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

* Chap. 10.14. 13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, * as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

‖ Or, *leſt they cauſe the iniquity of treſpaſs to be in their eating.* 15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering:

19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

* Deut. 17. 21. & 15.21. 20 * *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

‖ Or, *goats.* 21 And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ ſheep, it ſhall be perfect, to be accepted: there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

‖ Or, *lib.* 22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

* Chap. 23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * ſuperfluous 21.18.

or

or looking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day & thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, she goat. 28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her young both in one day.

* Deut. 22.6. * Chap. 7.15. 29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

* Chap. 10.3. 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The pass-over.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

* Ex. 20.9. Deut. 5.13. Luk. 13. 14. 3 Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

* Exod. 12.18. Numb. 28. 16. 5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even, *is* the LORDS pass over.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, handful. † Heb. omer. 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 16.9. 15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new-meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for a* burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for a* wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

* Chap. 19.9. * Deut. 24.19. 22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, *neither* shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

* Num. 29.1. 23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the * seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

* Chap. 16.30. Numb. 29.7. 26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 * Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath. † Heb. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Numb. 29.12. 34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

* Joh. 7.37. 36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is a* † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*. † Heb. day of restraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

† Heb. fruit. 40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The shew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. to cause to ascend. 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

* Exod. 31.8. 4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 25.30. 5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be un the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

* Exod. 29.33. Chap. 8. 31. Mat. 12.4. 9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

* Numb. 15.34. † Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD. 12 And he † did put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

* Deu. 13.9. and 17.7. 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

* Exod. 21.12. Deu. 19.21. † Heb. smiteth the life of a man. 16 And he that blaspheméth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaspheméth the Name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

* Exod. 21.18. 17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

* Ex. 21.24. Deu. 19.21. Mat. 5.38. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

† Heb. life for life. 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

† Heb. smiteth a man. 21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Ex. 12.49. 23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

† Heb. rest. * Ex. 23.10. 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sowe thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.
4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sowe thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.
† Heb. *of thy separation.*
6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.
8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee fourty and nine years.
† Heb. *loud of sound.*
9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth, in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.
10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.
11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sowe, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.
12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.
13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.
14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppress one another.
15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:
16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnels of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.
17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.
18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.
19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sowe, nor gather in our increase:
21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.
22 And ye shall sowe the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old *store*.
‖ Or, *to be quite out of.*
23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.
† Heb. *for cutting off.*
24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.
† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:
27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.
28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in † hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.
† Heb. *redemption belonged unto it.*
‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*
† Heb. *his hand faileth.*
29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.
† Heb. *strengthen.*
* Exod. 22.25. Deu. 23. 19. Prov. 28.8. Ezek. 18.8. & 22.12.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.
31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.
* Exo. 21.2. Deu. 15. 12. Jer. 34.14.
† Heb. *serve thy self with the service &c.*
32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.
33 And if ‖ a man purchase of † Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.
† Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.*
* Eph. 6.9. Col. 4.1.
34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.
35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.
† Heb. *serve thy self with him.*
* Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.
† Heb. *relieve him.*
* Ex. 21.2. Deu. 15. 12. Jer. 34.14.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
† Heb. *serve thy brother with the service of a hired servant.*
38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.
39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant:
40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.
41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.
† Heb. *the service of a bond-man.*
43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.
44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.
45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.
† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*
46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.
† Heb. *his hand obtain &c.*
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:
48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:
49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.
50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.
‖ Or, *by this means.*
51 If *there be* yet many years *behinde*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.
52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption:
53 *And as a* yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.
54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.
55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiousnes. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

YE shall make you * no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.
* Ex. 20.4. Deu. 5.8. & 16.22. Psal. 97.7.
‖ Or, *pillar.*
† Or, *figured stone.*
2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.
3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;
* Chap. 18. 30.
4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.
† Heb. *a stone of picture.*
5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.
* Deu. 28.4
6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.
* Job 11. 18.
7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.
8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
* Job 11, 19.
† Heb. *cause to cease.*
9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
10 And ye shall eat old store, & bring forth § old because of the new.
* Jos. 23. 10.
11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.
* Ezek. 37.26.
12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.
* 2 Cor. 6. 16.
13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.
14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;
* Deut. 28. 15.
15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:
Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2.2.
16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning-ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sowe your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.
† Heb. *upon you.*
17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.
* Prov. 28.1.
18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.
19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:
20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.
‖ Or, *at all adventures with me:* and so verf. 24.
21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times mo plagues upon you, according to your sins.
22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high-ways* shall be desolate.
23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:
* 2 Sam. 22.27. Psal. 18.26.
24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.
25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.
27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 * And

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them. When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it *be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if it *be* from sixty years old, and above; if it *be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if it *be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it *be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be. † Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest,* &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. ‖ Or, the land of *an homer,* &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if *a man* sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong.*

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. * Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it is the LORDS. † Heb. *first-born,* &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD. * Josh. 6. 19.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

¶ The fourth book of *Moses*, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 * Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll: * Exod. 30. 12.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſigne of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch. † Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand, and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan, *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts for the ſervice of the tabernacle.* 11 *In ſtead of the firſt-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites.* 27 *of the Kohathites.* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THESE alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the * firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod. 6.23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office. † Heb. *prieſt's hand is filled.*

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father. * Lev.10.1. Ch.26.61. 1 Chr.24.2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born *are* mine; * *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 13.2. Lev.27.26. Chap.8.16. Luk.2.23.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded. † Heb. *mouth.*

17 * And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari. * Gen.46. 11. Exod.6.16. Ch.26.57. 1 Chro.6.1.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.
22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.
23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle west-ward.
24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.
25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.
27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.
28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand & six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.
30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.
31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.
32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.
34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.
35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.
36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,
37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.
39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.
40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.
41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (*I am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.
42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.
43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel; and the Levites shall be mine: *I am* the LORD.
46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;
47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: * the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.
48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.
49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.
50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;
3 From thirty years old & upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.
5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:
6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.
7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

* Ex. 25. 30. ‖ Or, pour out withal.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.
9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, ^ and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it. * Exod. 25. 31. ^ Exod. 25. 37, 38.
10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.
11 And upon the † golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, & cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.
12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.
13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:
14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it. ‖ Or, bowls.
15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.
16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the overlight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof. * Exod. 30. 34. * Exod. 30. 23.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.
19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.
20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.
21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;
23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. † Heb. *to war the warfare.*
24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens. ‖ Or, *carriage.*
25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.
27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. † Heb. *mouth.*
28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;
30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. † Heb. *warfare.*
31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, * Exod. 26. 15.
32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.
33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;
35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.
37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;
39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.
42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;
43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

45 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespass.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass * with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be * his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barly-meal; he shall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no * rasour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, & shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour m'ngled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully * set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And

---

* Lev. 13. 3.
* Lev. 15. 2.
* Lev. 21. 1.
* Levit. 6. 3.
* Levit. 6. 5.
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
* Levit. 10. 13.
‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*
† Heb. *under thy husband.*
† Heb. *fall.*
‖ Or, made themselves *Nazarites.*
* Or, *Nazaritship.*
† Heb. *vine of the wine.*
* Judg. 13. 5.
† 1 Sam. 1. 11.
† Heb. *separation.*
† Heb. *fall.*
* Acts 21. 24.
* Exod. 29. 27.
* Exod. 40. 18.
† Heb. *who stood.*

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering:

* Levit. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a * sin-offering:

* Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.*
23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

* Exod. 25. 37. and 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Ex. 25. 31.

4 * And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

* Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over*, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for an* † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for a* sin-offering, and the other *for a* burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * mine.

* Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

* Exod. 13. 2. Chap. 3. 13. Luk. 2. 23. † Heb. *given.*

17 * For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of,* &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof,* and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The pass-over is commanded again.* 6 *A second pass-over allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the pass-over at his appointed season.

* Exod. 12. 1, 8, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs.*

* Exod. 12. 46. Joh. 19. 36.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, *nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the pass-over, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod. 12. 49. * Exod. 40. 34.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely,* the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day,* and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of § LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

* Exod. 40. 35, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole peice shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet,* then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ * In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* * Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

* Chap. 2. 3. * Chap. 1. 4.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * sanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

* Chap. 4. 4 ‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites.* See verse 17.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

† Heb. *tiefs.*

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, * Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

* Psal. 68. 1, 2.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Heb. *it was evil in the ears of* &c. * Ps. 78. 21.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. *sunk.*

3 And

‖ That is, *a burning.*
* As Ex. 12. 38.
† Heb. *lusted a lust*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
* 1 Cor. 10. 6.
* Ex. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, * Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul is dried away; *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou should'st say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing-father beareth the sucking childe) unto the land which thou sweares't unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchednes.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days.

† Heb. *moneth of days.*

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsom unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

* Isa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Is the LORDs hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, & told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieth thou for my sake? would God that all the LORDs people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

* Ex. 16. 13 Ps. 78. 26.
† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

31 ¶ And there went forth a *wind from the LORD, & brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this side, and as it were a days journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

* Ps. 78. 30, 31.
‖ That is, *The graves of lust.*
† Heb. *they were in, &c.*

33 And while the * flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam is leprous is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *Cushite.*
† Heb. *taken.*
* Eccius. 45. 4.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* * very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, * who *is* faithful in all mine house.

* Heb. 3. 2.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

* Ex. 33. 11

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be * shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

* Levit. 13. 46.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt)

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

* Deu. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *valley.*

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ That is, *cluster of grapes.*

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

* Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheless, the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of great stature.

† Heb. *men of statures.*

33 And there we saw the giants; the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon*

pardon. 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Heb. *shadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a great nation, and mightier than they.

• Exod. 32. 12.

13 ¶ And • Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* • thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

• Exod. 22. 21.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not • able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

• Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* • long-suffering and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, • visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

• Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 103. 8. • Ex. 20. 5. and 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even † until now.

† Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

† Heb. *if they see the land.*

24 But my servant • Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

• Josh. 14. 6.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, • *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

• Ch. 26. 65. and 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35.

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand*

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

‖ Or, *feed.*

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* • forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

• Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *alienating of my purpose.*

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, • died by the plague before the LORD.

• 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we • *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

• Deut. 1. 42.

41 And Moses said, wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and • discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

• Deut. 1. 44.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 • Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

• Levit. 23. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a • sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

* Lev. 22. 21. † Heb. *by parting.* • Ex. 29. 18. • Lev. 2. 1.

4 Then • shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 • One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

• Ex. 12. 49. Ch. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor: so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and hence-forward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And • if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

• Levit. 4. 27.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him • in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

• Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to

to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

» Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5. 38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*.

* Ch. 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11. * Ch. 26. 9.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is much for you.

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore out. * Gen. 44.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

† Heb. as every man dieth.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. create a creature.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

* Ch. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſ. 106. 17.

31 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, & their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſigne unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flowriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, * where I will meet with you.

* Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

† Heb. a rod for one prince. a rod for one prince.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring * Aarons rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Hebr. 9. 4. † Heb. children of. rebellion.

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap. 3. 45.

7 There-

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, & to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

* Levit. 10. 14.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

† Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of it.*

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

* Levit. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

* Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 26. 27.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

Chap. 3. 13.

* Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their bloud upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Ch. 3. 47. Ez. 45. 12.

*Ex. 29. 26.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the * wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

* Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 2. Jos. 13. 14. 33. 37. Ez 44. 28.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

* Heb. *to die.*

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the encrease of the wine press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your houholds: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

* Heb.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her bloud with his finger, and * sprinkle of her bloud directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

* Heb. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her bloud, with her dung, shall he burn.

*Ex. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. *dust.* † Heb. *living water shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

* Ex. 17. 2. Chap. 14. 2.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Chap. 14. 37.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commmanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels, must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also.*

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

* Ps. 106. 32, &c.

13 * This *is* the water of ¶ Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

¶ That is, *strife.*

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:

† Heb. *found us.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * kadesh, and came unto mount Hor,

* Chap. 33. 37.

23 And

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Heb. mouth.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

*Ch.22.28. Deu.32.50.

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

*Deu.10.6. & 31.50.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a braſen ſerpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

* Cha. 33. 40.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, & ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, utter deſtruction.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

‖ Or, grieved. † Heb. ſhortned.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, & * our ſoul lotheth this light bread.

* Ch. 11.6. * Wiſ.16.1, 5.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

1 Cor.10.9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And * Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

*2 Kin.18. 4. Joh.3.14.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and * pitched in Oboth. *Ch.33.43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

12 ¶ From thence they removed: and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, Vaheb in Supſah.

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. leaneth.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‖ ſing ye unto it:

† Heb. Aſcend. ‖ Or, anſwer.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the *direction of* the law giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Heb. field. ‖ Or, the hill. ‖ Or, the wilderneſs.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 * Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 * And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

*Deu.2.27. Judg.11.19 *Deu.29.7.

24 And * Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

* Joſ.12.2. Pſ. 135.10, 11.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

Am.2.9. † Heb. daughters.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

* 1 Kin.11. 7, 33.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, *which reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

*Deu. 2.1. & 29.7.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

* Pſ. 135. 10, 11.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed. 15 His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of ¶ Moabites at that time.

* Joſ. 24.9.

5 * He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, & they abide over againſt me.

† Heb. eye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, & ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, mo, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. Be not thou letted from, &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

* Cha. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and go* with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And * the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jud. 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, & he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. who haſt made me. ‖ Or, ever ſince thou wait, &c.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Or, bowed himſelf.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

† Heb. to be an adverſary unto thee.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. but onely the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: be evil in thine eyes.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And

‖ Or, a city of ſtreets.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifices.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

A Nd Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hils I behold him: lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

† Heb. *my ſoul, or, my life.*

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſ-gah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

* Chap. 22, 35.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

* Chap. 24. 8.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

‖ Or, *in.*

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place, peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob; and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

* Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

A Nd when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at * other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

* Chap. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.*

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

* Chap. 23, 22.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

* Gen. 49, 9.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

‖ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael. Exod. 17.*

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

‖ Or, *ſhall be ere it be any more carried?*

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction.* † Heb. *Kain.*

23 And he took up his parable and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

‖ Or, *how long ſhall he be ere After ward 17 ver. any more carried?*

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

A Nd Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

* Chap. 33. 49.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

* Deut. 4 Joſh. 22. 17.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

* Pſal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Pſal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54

7 And * when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

* 1 Cor. 10. 8.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

* Pſal. 106. 30.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was Zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

* Eccluſ. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54

12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

* Heb. *bonds of a father.*

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſt-hood, becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Chap. 31. 2.

17 * Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague, for Peors ſake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 62 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.*

A Nd it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people*, from twenty years old and upwards, as the

* Chap. 1. 1. *Gen. 46.8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chro. 5. 1.

the LORD * commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them, were fourty & three thousand and seven hundred & thirty

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

* Chap. 16. 2. 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggai, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of § Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

* Gen. 38. 2, 6. and 46. 12. 19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites.

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after there families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

* Josh. 17. 1. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

* Chap. 27. 1. 33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of § Shuhamites. These *are* § families of Dan after their families

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ * And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

* Ch. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* * Gen. 23. 54. Josh. 11. 23. and 14. 2. * Ex. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. * Ex. 2. 1, 2. and 6. 20. * Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 24. 2. * Ch. 14. 28. 1 Co. 10. 5, 6

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Ch. 26. 33 Josh. 17. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

* Ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.*

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto § children of Israel.

* Deut. 32. 49.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* Ch. 20. 24. * Ch. 20. 24.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

* Ex. 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, * after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

* Exod. 28. 30.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, & before all § congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the pass-over,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

* Exod. 29. 38. † Heb. *in a day.* † Heb. *between the two evenings.* * Lev.23.1. *Ex.29.40.

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.
4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer † at even;
5 And a tenth *part* of an Ephah of flour for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oyl.
6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.
7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.
8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
9 ¶ And on the ſabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink offering thereof.
10 *This is* the burnt offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.
11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot,
12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,
13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.
14 And their drink-offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb, this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.
15 And one Kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſide the continual burnt-offering and his drink-offering.

*Ex.12.18. Levit.23.5.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth *is* the paſs-over of the LORD.
17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

* Levit. 23. 7.

18 In the * firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein*.
19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.
20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,
21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:
22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.
23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.
24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.
25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.
26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.
27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:
28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,
29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:
30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.
31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their ſouls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

* Levit. 23. 24.

AND in the ſeventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.
2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto § LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,
4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:
5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:
6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

* Lev.16. 29.& 23.27.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*.
8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:
9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,
10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:
11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.
12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.
13 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:
14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,
15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:
16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:
18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, & their drink-offerings.
20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot.
27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Levit. 23. 36.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a * ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.
36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

‖ Or, *offer.*

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſide your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.
40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wives,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.
2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to binde his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *prophane.*

3 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde *her ſelf* by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe in her youth;
4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.
5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

† Heb. *her voice were not heard upon her.*

6 And if ſhe had at all an husband when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;
7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.
8 But if her husband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.
9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.
10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;
11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.
12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.
13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her father's houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.* 19 *How the ſouldiers with their captives and ſpoils are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the * counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and * whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan.* 6 *Moſes reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moſes aſſigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 Even the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men † came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet § fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheepfolds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 * But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

28 So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and

Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

* Deut. 3. 12. Jos. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

33 And *Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.* * Gen. 50. 23.

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

* Deut. 3. 14.

39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

* Exod. 12. 37.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians;

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

* Exod. 13. 20.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

* Exod. 15. 22.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15. 27.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

* Exod. 16. 1.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

* Exod. 17. 1.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Ex. 19. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.

* Ch. 11. 34.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

* Ch. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

* Deut. 10. 6.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

* Ch. 20. 1.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

* Ch. 20. 22.

37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

* Ch. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

* Chap. 33. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Ch. 34. 1. * Deut. 32. Josh. 13. 32.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

* Ch. 26. 56. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then * your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

* Josh. 15. 1.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western-border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down to Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

* Ch. 32. 33. Jos. 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 19. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *three shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add fourty & two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inhabiteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But * if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for he is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whether he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the * mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad saying, let them † marry to whom they think best; * onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The fifth book of *Moses*, called *DEUTERONOMY*.

CHAP. 1.

1 *Moses speech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of Gods promise,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land,* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against || the Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side; to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † let the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplyed you, and behold, you *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many mo as ye *are*, and bless you as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and * judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And

23 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

* Numb. 13.2. 24 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

* Numb. 13.24. 25 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.

† Heb. *smited.* 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of

* Numb. 13.28. the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

* Exod. 13.21. 33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

* Numb. 14.29. 35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because

† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.* he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

* Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. 37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither, Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

* Numb. 14.40. 41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

† Heb. *you were presumptuous and went up.* 43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued; that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.* 5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

*Gen. 36. 8. 6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by *the* way of the wilderness of Moab.

¶ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.* 9 And the LORD said unto me, ¶ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

* Gen. 36. 20. † Heb. *inherited them.* ‖ Or, *room.* 12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

* Numb. 21. 12. ‖ Or, *valley.* 14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battel.

† Heb. *begin possess.* 25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 * Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

* Numb. 21. 21, 22.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

* Numb. 21. 23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

35 Only the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

* Numb. 21. 33. &c. Ch. 29. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Numb. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

* Numb. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

* Numb. 32. 33. Jos. 13. 8. &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-† havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Numb. 32. 41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, even the ſalt-ſea, ‖ under Aſhdothpiſgah eaſt-ward.

‖ Or, under the ſprings of Piſgah, or the hill.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: * ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for ſ war.

* Numb. 32. 20. † Heb. ſons of power.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know ſ ye have much cattel) ſhall abide in your cities ſ I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye * return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

* Joſ. 22. 4. * Numb. 27. 18.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for ſ LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

† Heb. ſeen, eyes, ſ. Chap. 1. 37. ‖ Or, the hill.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on that ſide Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto the ſtatutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall you diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

* Ch. 12. 32. Joſ. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. * Numb. 25. 4. &c.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is a* wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgements *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and the mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

† Heb. heart.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

† Heb. ſave a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, imparted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance,

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For * the LORD thy God *is a* conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God. * Ch. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and children children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt finde *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

† Heb. have found thee.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is a* merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he ſware unto them.

32 For aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there have been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none elſe beſide him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan, of the Manaſſites.

* Joſ. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

* Numb. 21. 24.

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land * of Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

Chap. 1. 4. * Numb. 21. 33.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

Chap. 3. 3.

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the * ſprings of Piſgah.

* Chap. 3. 27.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the Law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. keep to do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

* Numb. * Ex. 19. 5.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying:

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

* Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. † Heb. ſervants.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

Pſal. 81. 10. † Heb.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am a* jealous God, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

* Exod. 34. 7.

10 * And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

* Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But

*Gen.2.2. Heb. 4. 4. 14 But the ſeventh day *is* § *ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

*Mat.5.21. * Luke. 18. 20. * Ro.13.9. *Rom.7.7. 17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

*Ex.19.19. * Ch.4. 33. 24 And ye ſaid, behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he * liveth.

† Heb. *add to hear.* 25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

* Exod. 20. 19. 27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and * ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 You ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

† Heb. *paſs over.* 2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee: thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

* Chap. 10. 12. Mat.22.37. Mar.12.30. Luk.10.27. 5 And * thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

* Chap. 11. 18. † Heb. *bind-men, or ſervants.* 7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſigne upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

* Chap. 11. 20. 9 And thou ſhalt write them upon § poſts of thy houſe & on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into § land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, & to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, * when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

* Chap. 8.10.&c. 12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought the forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men, or ſervants.* 13 Thou ſhalt * fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name.

* Chap. 10.12,20.& 13. 4. 14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

* Mat. 4. 7. *Ex. 17.2. 16 ¶ * Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes § he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of § LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you? † Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaohs bond men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his houſhould, before our eyes: † Heb. *evil.*

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always that he might preſerve us alive, *as it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holineſs of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy & juſtice, 17 for the aſſuredneſs of victory which God will give over them.

WHen the * LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greatier and mightier then thou; * Chap. 31. 3.

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* utterly deſtroy them, * thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them: *Ex.23.32. & 34. 12.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. † Heb. *ſtatues, or pillars.*

6 *For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. * Chap. 14. 2. and 26. 19. *Ex. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were mo in number then any people (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people)

8 But becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

† Heb. *becauſe.* 12 ¶ wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgements, and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: * there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel. * Exod.23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the * evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. * Ex.9.14. & 15.26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eyes ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* * a snare unto thee. * Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* mo then I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* thou ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 *Moreover, the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed. *Ex.23.28. Joſ.24.12.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy god will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once: leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee. † Heb. *pluck off.*

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed. † Heb. *before thy face.*

24 And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * ſhall ye burn with fire: thou * ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God. * Ch.12.3. *Joſ.7.1,21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, * for it *is* a curſed thing. * Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee theſe fourty years in § wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with

with manna (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth * not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe fourty years.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, ſo the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey.

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 * When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.*

HEar, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as a* * conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount fourty days and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, * Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Maſſah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty days and fourty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, * Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſla, them in the wilderneſs.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the prieſthood, 8 in ſeparating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moſes his ſuit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Moſera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, fourty days and fourty nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo, and the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDs thy God, * the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day,

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſwear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A careful ſtudy is required in Gods words. 26 The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, & his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place,

* Num. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17. — 6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* — 7 But your eyes have seen all ‖ great acts of the LORD, which he did.

† Heb. *was at their feet.* — 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is a* land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

† Heb. *seeketh.* — 12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

† Heb. *give.* — 15 And I will † send grass in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

* Chap. 6. 8. — 18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and * binde them for a signe upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Ch. 4. 10. & 6. 7. — 19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplyed, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations, and mightier then your selves.

* Josh. 1. 3. — 24 * Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

* Chap. 28. 2. — 26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

* Chap. 28. 15. — 27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

* Chap. 27. 12. 13. Josh. 8. 33. — 29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein.

* Chap. 5. 32. — 32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese *are* the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

* Ch. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* — 2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

* Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* — 3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. — 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when he* giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.* — 12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and *your* maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Ch. 10. 9. — 13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 * Onely ye shall not eat the bloud; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

* Chap. 15. 23.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

* Ch. 14. 27. Eccles. 5. 11. — 19 * Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

† Heb. *all the days.* — 20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

* Gen. 15. 18. — 21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

Chap. 14. 5. — 22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of them* alike.

† Heb. *be strong.* — 23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

† Heb. *inherite, or possesse them.* — 29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. *after them.* — 30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *abomination of the LORD.* — 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

* Chap. 4. 2. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. — 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a signe or a wonder,

2 And the signe or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* Ch. 10. 20.

† Heb. *spoken revolting.* — 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, *which* brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy

thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

* Chap. 17.7. 9 But * thou shalt surely kill him, thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men.* *Ch.17.13. 11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

§ Or, *naughty men.* 13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

§ Or, *devoted.* 17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ curfed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which* is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

* Lev. 19. 28. YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

* Ch.7.6. & 26.18. 2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

*Lev.11.2, &c. 3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wilde goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *dishon.* 6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

* Lev.11. 9. 9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kinde,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

*Lev.11. 19. 18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod.23. 19. & 34. 26. 22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine houshold. † Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. * Chap. 12.19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shall lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished.* 19 *All firstling males of the catt l are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

* Lev.25. 2. AT the end of * *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

† Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.* ‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.* 2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, shall release *it*, he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDs release.

3 Of a foreiner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 ‖ *Save* when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

* Chap. 28.12. 6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which § LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

* Mat.5.42. Luk.6.34. † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.* 8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

*Exo.21.2. Jer.34.14. 12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

* Exod.21. 6. 17 * Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

* Exod.34. 19. 19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy houshold.

* Lev.22. 20. Ch.17.1. Ecclus 35. 12. 21 * And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blinde, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

*Ch.12.16. 23. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 * Onely thou shalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the pass-over,* 9 *of weeks,* 12 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

* Exod.12. 2, &c. OBserve the * moneth of Abib, and keep the pass-over unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

* Exod.13. 4. * Chap. 12.5. 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the pass-over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

* Exod.12. 15. 3 * Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

* Exod.34. 25. 4 * And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

¶ Or, kill.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the pass-over within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the pass-over at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

† Heb. restraint.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be a* †solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

* Lev.23. 15.

9 ¶ * Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, sufficiency.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

† Heb. floor, and thy wine-press.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

* Exod.23. 14.&34.23.

16 ¶ * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and * they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

* Ecclus 35.4.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

† Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

* Exod. 23.8.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

‖ Or, matters.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. justice, justice.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

* Lev.26.1.

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

‖ Or, statue, or pillar.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be found. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, goat.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

* Numb. 35.30. Ch.19.15. Mat.18.16. Joh.8.17. 2 Cor.13.1. Heb.10.28.

6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

† Heb. wax-so hearken.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the Priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou may'st not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THe priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

* Numb. 18.20. Chap.10.9. * 1 Cor.9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

† Heb. his fathers portion.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

* Lev.18. 21.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter * to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

* Lev.20. 27. * 1 Sam.28. 7.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

‖ Or, upright, or sincere.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

|| Or, inherit. * Joh.1.45. Act.3.22. & 7.37. * Exod. 20.19.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of thy assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

* Joh.1.45. Act.3.22. & 7.37.

18 * I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHen the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

* Ch.12.29. † Heb. or possessest. * Ex.23.23. Numb.35. 10. Jos.20.2.

2 * Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. from.

5 As when a *man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. wood. † Heb. findeth. † Heb. smote him in life. † Heb. from yesterday the third day.

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and over-take him, because *his* way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. in life.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God * enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

* Ch.12.20.

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

* Josh. 20.7.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-marks, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

* Numb. 35.30. Chap. 17.6. Mat. 18.16. Joh. 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

15 ¶ * One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

‖ Or, *falling away.*

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, & hath testified falsly against his brother:

* Prov. 19.5. Dan. 13.62. *2 Ex. 21.23. Lev. 24.20. Mat. 5.38.

19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* * life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in this siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be *when* ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common.* See Levit. 19.23.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

* Chap. 24.5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, * What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

* Judg. 7.3. † Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt beſiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

* Josh. 8.2. † Heb. *spoil.*

14 But the women, and the little ones, and * the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so ſhould ye ſin againſt the the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *for O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.*

19 ¶ When thou shalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

† Heb. *to go from before thee.* † Heb. *it came down.*

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest ‖ they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF one be found slain in ‖ land which the LORD thy God giveth thee † to possess it, lying in the field, & it be not known who hath slain him:

‖ Or, *ground.* † Heb. *to inherit it.*

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried*.

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midst.*

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make, or dress.*

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated, and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall ston: him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for * he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Gal. 3.13. † Heb. *the curse of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vestures.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape.* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

THou * shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

* Exod. 23.4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, & so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, & take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sowe thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

* Lev. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self*.

* Num. 15. 38. † Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring

bring forth *the tokens* of the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens* of my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 20.10. 22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.* 25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man onely that lay with her, shall die.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

* Exod. 22. 16. 28 ¶ * If a man finde a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

* Levit. 18.8. 30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

* Neh. 13.1. 3 * An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

* Numb. 22.5,6. 4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and *because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: But the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

† Heb. good. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

* 9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

† Heb. *turneth toward.* 11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

† Heb. *fittest down.* 13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* 14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

† Heb. *is good for him.* 16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

‖ Or, *Sodomites.* 17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Ex. 22.25. Lev. 25. 36. Psal. 15.5. 19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

* Eccles 5.4. 21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice,* 19 *Of charity.*

* Mat. 5.31. and 19.7. Mark 10.4. † Heb. *matter of nakedness.* † Heb. *cutting off.* WHen a * man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she finde no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Chap. 20.7. † Heb. *not any thing fall pat upon him.* 5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

† Heb. *not any thing fall pat upon him.* 6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to † pledge: for he taketh a *mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 13.2. 8 ¶ Take heed, in * the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you, as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

* Numb. 12.10. † Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to.* 9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

* Levit. 19.13. Tob. 4.14. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.* 15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* 2 King. 14.6. 2 Chr. 25.4. Jer. 31. 29,30. Ezek. 18.20. * Levit. 5. 9. & 22.21. † Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.* † Heb. *after him.* 17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gathered the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

* Levit. 19. 9. & 23.22. † Heb. *after thee.* 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed fourty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

* 2 Cor. 11.24. † 1 Cor. 9.9. † Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *threshesh.* * Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luk. 20.28. ‖ Or, *next kinsman.* ‖ Or, *next kinsmans wife.* * Ruth 4.7. 3 * Fourty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no childe, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, *My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the

the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

† Heb. *a stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great & a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 17.8.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behinde thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

* Chap. 14.28.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

* Isa. 63. 15.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

* Chap. 7.6.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones;* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal.* 14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

* Josh. 4.1.

2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: * thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

* Exod. 20.25.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

Josh. 8.31.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments & his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

† Heb. *for a curse.*

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphthali.

* Dan. 9. 11.

14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Ezek. 22.12.

25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10.

26 * Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

* Levit. 26.3.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, & blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

‖ Or, *dough*, or *kneading-troughs.*

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

‖ Or, *barns.*

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

* Chap. 30.9, &c. ‖ Or, *for good.*

11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

† Heb. *belly.*

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

* Chap. 15.6.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

* Levit. 26.14. Lam. 2.17. Mal. 2.2. Bar. 1.20.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

† Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

* Levit. 26.16.

22 * The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with

with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed, becauſe thou hearkneditſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſigne and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſerveſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, or the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſteditſt, throughout all the land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreis thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreis thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreis thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſicknеſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the † Heb. book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed. *ſwoon to aſſend.*

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God. * Chap. 10, 22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again, with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen.* 10 *All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land; * Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do. * Ch. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your † 1 King. 8. 1. captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou ſhouldeſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy † Heb. God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee *paſſeth.* this day:

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by;

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood † Heb. and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them) *dung and*

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ gall and wormwood; ‖ Or, *a poyſonful herb.*

19 And it come to paſs when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the † imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenneſs to thirſt: † Heb. *to ſuch.*

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, ‖ Or, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot *are written in this book.* out his name from under heaven. † Heb. *the drunken to the thirſt.*

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law: † Heb. *written in the LORD hath made it ſick.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it; † Heb. *wherewith*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath: * Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger? * 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them. ‖ Or, *who had not given to them any portion*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book. † Heb. *droſſed.*

28 And

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, § blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. * Neh. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers: * Chap. 28. 11.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is it* far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? * Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life & good, and death and evil

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, & to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and curing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: * Chap. 4. 26,

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said. * Numb. 27. 21.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. * Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forsake thee: fear not neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the *year* of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing. * Chap. 15. 1,

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. † Heb. *lie down.*

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befal them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us? † Heb. *find them.*

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befalln them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware. † Heb. *before.* † Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee. * Jos. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 45 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distil as § dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon § grass.

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is he.*

5 † They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot *is not the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation. † Heb. *he hath corrupted to himself.* ‖ Or, that they *are not his children*, that *is their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? † Heb. *generation and generation.*

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance. † Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. ‖ Or, *compassed him about.*

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, & lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

‖ Or, which were not God.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods *that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

‖ Or, deſpiſed.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not god, they have provoked *me* to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

* Rom. 10. 19.

‖ Or, hath burned.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, hath conſumed. † Heb. burning coals. † Heb. from the chambers. † Heb. bereave. ‖ Or, Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this. * Joſ. 23. 10.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 The ſword without, and terrour † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould * one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

‖ Or, is worſe then the wine of Sodom, &c.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruel venome of aſps.

* Eccluſ. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30. ‖ 2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. hand.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance, and recompenſe, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

† Heb. an hiding for you. * 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tobit. 13. 2. Wiſ. 16. 13.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, * and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of thier drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. ſet on high.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

* 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tobit. 13. 2. Wiſ. 16. 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

‖ Or, Praiſe his people ye nations: or Sing ye. * Rom. 15. 10.

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‖ Or, Joſhua.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

* Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18. * Numb. 27. 12. * Numb. 20. 25, 28. and 33. 38. * Numb. 20. 12. 24. and 27. 14. ‖ Or, ſtrife at Kadeſh.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael,

46 And he ſaid unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: becauſe it *is* your life; & through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 * And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

† Heb. a fiery law.

2 And he ſaid, the LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help to *him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, * Let thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

* Exod. 28. 30.

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thy altar.

‖ Or, Let them teach &c. ‖ Or, let them put incenſe.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ‖ ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell † in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he *ſhall* dwell between his ſhoulders.

† Heb. on high. *at thy ſide.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

* Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. thruſt forth. † Heb. moons.

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and † for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that *was* * ſeparated from his brethren.

† Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in a* portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated, and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgements with Iſrael.

† Heb. circled.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favour, & full with the bleſſing of the LORD: poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

‖ Or, under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 * Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heaven ſhall drop down dew.

* Jer. 23. 6.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

‖ Or, ſhall be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖ Or, the hill. * Ch. 3. 27.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

2 Mac. 2. 5.

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And † the LORD ſaid unto him, * This *is* the land *of* which I ſware unto Abraham unto Iſaac, & unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

† Heb. he. * Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12. & 50. 24.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. moiſture.

8 † And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

† Heb. fled.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

¶ The book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5, 9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua.* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes.* 15 *They promiſe him fealty.*

NOw after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes * miniſter, ſaying,

* Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 11. 24.

3 * Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

Ch. 14. 9.

4 From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the dayſ of thy life: as I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with thee: * I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

* Heb. 13. 5.

6 * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

* Deut. 31. 23.

‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land*, &c.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all § law, which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

* Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

8 This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt have good ſucceſs.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, prepare you victuals; for within three dayſ ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember * the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

* Numb. 32. 20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORD's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: onely be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men, to ſpie ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots houſe, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

* Heb. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.

† Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of § children of Iſrael, to ſearch out § countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*.

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhall overtake them.

6 But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fain upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

* Ex. 14. 21. Ch. 4. 23.

* Numb. 21. 24.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. *roſe up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. *in ſtead of you to die.*

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three dayſ, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt binde this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be it*. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayſ, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three dayſ, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the Prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, * Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that * as I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with thee.

Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. * Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

* Pſal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt)

* 1 Chron. 12. 15. Eccluſ. 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, failed, & were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people paſſe over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.* 20 *The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto * Joſhua, ſaying,

* Deut. 27. 2. * Ch. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where § prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſigne among you, *that* when your children aſk *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* you by theſe ſtones? † Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted, and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them: * Num. 32. 27.

13 About fourty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho. ‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before. † Heb. *plucked up.* † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall aſk their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones? † Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dryed up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to § Red ſea, * which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: * Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever. † Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joſhua reneweth circumciſion.* 10 *The paſſ-over is kept at Gilgal.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted, neither was their ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time § LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee‖ * ſharp knives and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time. § Or, *knives of flints.* * Ex. 4. 25. ‖ Or. *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‖ the hill of the fore-ſkins. ‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked fourty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware that * he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. * Numb. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. † Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day. ‖ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſs-over, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land in the morrow after the paſs over unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood * a man over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries? * Exod. 23. 23.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant? ‖ Or, *prince.*

15 And the captain of the LORDs hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, * Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo. * Ex. 3. 5. Act. 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is ſhut up.* 2 *God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it.* 12 *The city is compaſſed.* 17 *It muſt be accurſed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is ſaved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is curſed.*

NOw Jericho † was ſtraightly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in. † Heb. *did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs † when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him. † Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing § ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, the *prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. † Heb. *gathering hoſt.*

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout. † Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe * ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent. ‖ Or, *deveted.* * Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD. † Heb. *holineſs.*

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that * the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city. * Heb. 11. 30. † Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, * as ye ſware unto her. * Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael. † Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, & all that ſhe had; & ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael even unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, * Curſed *be the* man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it. * 1 Kin. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 22 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for * Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael. * Ch. 22. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 7

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up & ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtoln, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: ſo the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joſhua. 2 The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joſhua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on ſtones, 33 propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, * Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didſt unto * Jericho and her king: onely * the ſpoil thereof, and the cattel thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for † city, behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behinde the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth: and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide ‖ of the city.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behinde the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran aſſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they * let none of them remain, or eſcape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all ſain on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And ſo it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he commanded Joſhua.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and aſſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal: * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, * with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine againſt Iſrael. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one † accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wiſily, and went and made as if they had been embaſſadours, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

‖ Or, *in Morad.*

† Heb. *backs.*

† Heb. *fallen.*

† Heb. *under it.*

Heb. *ſaltering ſelf.*

Heb. *take you for to be kowd.*

‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

Or, *veſted.* Chap. 4.

† Heb. *tongue.*

† Heb. *poured.*

Heb. *ſingl.*

Heb. 30. Heb. *let it.*

Ch.1.14. 2.11.3.

Heb. *ſtint.*

Kin. 34.

12.20. 20.2.7

‖ That is, *trouble.*

*Deu.1.21. &7.18.

* Ch.6.21. * Deu.20. 14.

† Heb. *drawn.*

† Heb. *walked.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promised them.

* Vers. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

† Heb. *root he cut off from you.*

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

* Deu. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua resteeth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hail-stones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

* Ch. 6. 15.
* Ch. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* mo which died with hail-stones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

*Isa. 28. 21. Eccius 46. 4.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

† Heb. *be silent.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

‖ Or, the upright.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

* Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

* Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

* Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the countrey taken by Joshua. 22 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. assembled by appointment.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, Zidon-rabbah.

‖ Or, salt-pits.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

† Heb. burnings of waters.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. any breath.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Numb. 33.52. Deut.7.2. and 20.16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. on their heap.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

a Exod.34. 11.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

† Deut.7.2. † Heb. he removed nothing.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

‖ Or, the smooth mountain.

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

* Chap. 9.3.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites § inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battel.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour: but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

* Numb. 26.53.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes. And § land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

* Numb. 21.24. Deut.3.6.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

‖ Or, Teman.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

* Deu.3.17. and 4.49. * Deu.3.11. Ch.13.12.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

* Numb. 32.39.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

Deu.3.12. Chap.13.8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

* Chap. 11.17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

* Chap. 6.2.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

* Chap. 8.29.

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10.23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

* Chap. 10.33.

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

* Chap. 10.38.

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

* Chap. 10.39.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

* Chap. 10.28.

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

* Chap. 10.29.

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

* Chap. 10.28.

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

‖ Or, Sharon.

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

* Chap. 11.10. * Gen.14.1.

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. to possess it.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

‖ Or, the cave.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Num. 32. 33.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

Deut.3.12, 13. Chap. 12.4.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

* Deut.3. 11. Chap. 12.4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and

‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.

‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

* Deut.3. 10.

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

* Deut.3. 17.

‖ Or, springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ south-sayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

* Numb. 31.8.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

‖ Or, divination.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

* Numb. 32.39. * Chap. 18.7. * Numb. 18.20.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

* Numb. 34.17.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

* Num. 26. 55. and 33.54.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh & Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattel and for their substance.

* Numb. 35.2. Chap.21.2.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fourty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

* Numb. 14.24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

† Heb. *walked.*

* Ecclus 46.9.

11 * As yet I *am as* strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

* Chap. 21.12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

* Chap. 15.13.

15 And * the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

* Numb. 34.3.

* Numb. 33.36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

* 1 King. 1.9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: & the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And § border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, & went down to Beth-shemesh, & passed on to Timnah.

11 And § border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, & passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb § son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

* Chap. 14.15.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

* Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, & Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Ashdod with her towns & her villages, Gaza with her towns & her villages, unto § river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, & Holon, & Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

‖ Or, *Jamus.*

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

* Chap. 14.15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el.

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

* Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among § inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all § cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh: 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the * first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

* Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.

2 There was also a *lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

* Gen. 50.23. Numb. 32. 39. * Numb. 26.29.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hephir, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Numb. 26.33. & 27.1. and 36.2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-Tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the

the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the Children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess ‖ land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings-out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

* Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, the plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out goings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt-sea at the south-end of Jordan: This *was* the south-coast.

† Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haamonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (‖ *or* Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

‖ Or, Jebusi.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities & their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia.

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ‖ methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, which draweth.

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Chesulloth, & Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families:

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, & Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib,

† Heb. Tyr.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border *before* ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, over against.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore † children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of † sword, & possessed it, & dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

† Or, Joppa, Act. 9. 36.

† Heb. Sea.

* Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24. 30.

* Numb. 34. 17.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

*Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from § avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

* Numb. 35. 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

*Deu. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

* Numb. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto § Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities & their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

* Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of § Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hamoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, *were by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* fourty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers, and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

* Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home.* 10 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good satisfaction.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, * which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

* Numb. 32. 33.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

Chap. 23. 8. * Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto § country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of † Heb. *house of the fathers.* *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day againſt the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar, beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD, (ſave us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf require it;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, † In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: ſo ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for ſacrifice:

27 But *that it may be* * a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our ſacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for ſacrifices, but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, † it pleaſed them.

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael, and the children of Iſrael bleſſed God, and did not intend to go up againſt them in battel, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *ſhall be* a witneſs between us, that the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſhua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promiſes,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to paſs, a long time after that the LORD had given reſt unto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua waxed old *and* † ſtricken in age.

2 And Joſhua called for all Iſrael, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old *and* ſtricken in age:

3 And ye have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all theſe nations, becauſe of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea † weſt-ward.

5 And the LORD your God; he ſhall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that *is* written in the book of the law of Moſes, * that ye turn not aſide therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

7 That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain amongſt you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them*, neither ſerve them, nor bow your ſelves unto them:

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † ſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Elſe if ye do in any wiſe go back and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; * but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your ſouls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you: ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed your ſelves to them: then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief hiſtory of Gods benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A ſtone the witneſs of the covenant.* 29 *Joſhua's age, death and burial.* 32 *Joſephs bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abrahani, and the father of Nachor: and they ſerved other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and * gave him Iſaac.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac, * Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto * Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the ſea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto * the Red ſea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hands, that ye might poſſeſs their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab, aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and * ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy ſword, nor with thy bowe.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and ſerve him in ſincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the flood, and in Egypt: and ſerve ye the LORD.

15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD, chooſe you this day whom you will ſerve, whether the gods which your fathers ſerved, that *were* on the other ſide of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and amongſt all the people through whom we paſſed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye cannot ſerve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your tranſgreſſions, nor your ſins.

20 If ye forſake the LORD, and ſerve ſtrange gods, * then he will turn and do you hurt, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, Nay, but we will ſerve the LORD.

22 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes againſt your ſelves, that ye have choſen you the LORD, to ſerve him. And they ſaid, *We are* witneſſes.

23 Now therefore put away (*ſaid he*) the ſtrange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

24 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The LORD our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joſhua made a covenant with the people that day, and ſet them a ſtatute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joſhua wrote theſe words in the book of the law of God, and took a great ſtone, and ſet it up there under an oke, that *was* by the ſanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be a witneſs unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.
29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten years old.
30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-heresh, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.
31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.
32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.
33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

*Ch.19.50. Judg.2.9. † Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.* * Gen.50. 25. Ex.13.19. * Gen.33. 19. ‖ Or, *lambs.*

¶ The book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Ashelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?
2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.
3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.
4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.
5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.
6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.
7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.
8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and let the city on fire.)
9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.
10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.
11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)
12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?
15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.
16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.
17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)
18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.
19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.
20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.
21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.
22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.
23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el; (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)
24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will shew thee mercy.
25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.
26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.
27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.
29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.
30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.
31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:
32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.
33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.
34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.
35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajjalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.
36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

* Numb. 21.3. ¶ Or, *he possessed the mountain.* * Numb. 24.24. Jos.14.13. & 15. 13. * Gen.28. 19. * Jos.2.14. * Jos. 17. 11,12. * Jos. 16. 10. † Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* ‖ Or, *gleaned.* * Jos.10.36. & 11.21. & 15. 13. ‖ Or, *low country.* * Jos.15.13. † Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.* ‖ Or, *messenger.* * Deu.7.2. * Deu.12.3. * Jos.23.13. * Ex.23.33. & 34.12. ‖ That is, *weepers.* † Heb. *overlived.* ‖ Or, *suffered.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.
2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?
3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be * *as* thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a * snare unto you.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.
5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.
6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.
7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.
8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.
9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.
10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:
12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.
13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.
14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and * he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.
16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.
17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.
18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)
19 And it came to pass * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them; † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:
21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:
22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.
23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

* Lev.25. Deu. 28. † Heb. *saved.* * Ch.3.12. ‖ Or, *were corrupt.* † Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.* ‖ Or, *suffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim,* 12 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;
2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely,*

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

† Heb. *Aram naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed up a † deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *ſaviour.*

10 And the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.

† Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had reſt fourty years: and Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did *evil* again in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD ſtrengthned Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Iſrael ſerved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Jemini.*

† Heb. *ſhut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the preſent, he ſent away the people that bare the preſent.

19 But he himſelf turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him, went out from him.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was ſitting in † a ſummer-parlour, which he had for himſelf alone: and Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thruſt it into his belly.

22 And the haft alſo went in after the blade: and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came; and when they ſaw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his ſummer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his eſtement.*

25 And they tarried till they were aſhamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried: and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to paſs when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over.

29 ¶ And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all † luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael: and the land had reſt fourſcore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the ſon of Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men with an ox-goad, and he alſo delivered Iſrael.

CHAP. IV.

Deborah and Barak deliver Iſrael from Jabin and Siſera. 18 *Jael killeth Siſera.*

AND the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* Siſera, which dwelt in Haroſheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgement.

6 And ſhe ſent and called Barak the ſon of Abinoam, out of Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men, of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the * river Kiſhon, Siſera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

* Pſal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt, ſhall not be for thine honour: for the LORD ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedeſh, and he went up with ten thouſand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedeſh.

* Numb. 10. 29.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera, that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kiſhon.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, or proclamation.*

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

15 And * the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt with the edge of the ſword, before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

* Pſal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, ſhe covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug*, or *blanket.*

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirſty: and ſhe opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Ch. 5. 25.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtned it into the ground: (for he was faſt aſleep and weary) ſo he died.

† Heb. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeeketh. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God ſubdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael † proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſong of Deborah and Barak.*

THEN ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying,

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the avenging of Iſrael, when the people willingly offered themſelves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

4 LORD, * when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marcheſt out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

* Deut. 4. 11. * Pſ. 97. 5.

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *flowed.* * Ex. 19. 18.

6 In the days of * Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

* Ch. 3. 31. * Ch. 4. 18.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe a mother in Iſrael.

† Heb. *walkers of paths.*

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among fourty thouſand in Iſrael?

† Heb.

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people: Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way.

‖ Or, *crooked ways.*

‖ Or, *Meditate.*

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water; there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there a* root of them againſt Amalek; after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak, he was ſent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the diviſions, &c.* † Heb. *ſearchings of heart.*

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea-ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

‖ Or, *imprefiſions.*

‖ Or, *in.*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were a* people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the *high* places of the field.

† Heb. *port.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

‖ Or, *creeks.*

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

† Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

† Heb.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *paſtes.*

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

‖ Or, *traplines or plunging.*

24 Bleſſed

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

† Heb. *she hammered.* 26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *between.* 27 † At her feet, he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *destroyed.* 28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cryed through the lattels, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

† Heb. *her words.* 29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

† Heb. *to her head of a man.* 30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel or two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signs.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong.* 2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, *goat.* 5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.* 8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

* 2 King. 17.35,38. Jer.10.2. 10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

* Hebr. 11. 32. called *Gedeon.* † Heb. *to cause it to flee.* 12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befaln us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.* 15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a signe that thou talkest with me.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.* † Heb. *a kid of the goats.* 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

*Ex.33.20. Ch.13.22. 22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, *the LORD send peace.* 25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.* 26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with § wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

† Heb. *strong place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, while it *is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. *clothed.* 34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

* Numb. 10.3. Chap.7.27. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

† Heb. *was called after him.* 36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

* Gen.18. 32. 39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake.* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THEN Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

*Deut.20.8. 1 Mac.3.56. 3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest* of Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.* 11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterwards shall thine hands be strengthned to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant, unto the out-side of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the host.

* Ch.6.33. 12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.* 15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.* ‖ Or, *fire-brands, or, torches.* 16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, & do likewise: & behold, when I come to the out-side of the camp, it shall be *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the out-side of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cryed, and fled.

* Isa.9.4. 22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth shittah, ‖ in Zereroth, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

‖ Or, *towards.* † Heb. *lip.* 23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

* Psal.83. 11. Isa.10.26. 25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-presse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth government.* 24 *His ephod cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.* 29 *Gideons children and death.* 33 *The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us.* ‖ Heb. *strongly.* † Heb. *sprit.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thresh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.* † Heb. *terrified.* 11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun *was up,*

† Heb. *writ.* 14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

† Heb. *made to know.* 16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 King. 12.25. †Heb. *according to the form, &c.* 18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them.* And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.* 26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand & seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, & purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains y *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness fourty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went & dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives. † Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech. † Heb. *set.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in § sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all § goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and forceth the city with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.* 56 *Jothams curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is it better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh. † Heb. *What is good? Whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech: for they said, He *is* our brother. † Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem. ‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:* 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cryed, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees? † Heb. *go up and down for other trees?*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us. ‖ Or, *thistle.*

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, & if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: † Heb. *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: & let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: & the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren. † Heb. *strengthened his hand to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. ‖ Or, *songs.*

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand, then would I re-

I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily, or, to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall finde.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.* ‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, *and* he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and do as I have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

* 2 Sam. 11.21.

53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, & said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 upon their repentance he pitieth them.

‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *save.*

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

* Chap. 2.11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13.1.

6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and *, Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2.13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *oppressed.*

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

* Deut. 31.17. Jer. 2.13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.*

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *was shortned.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* Chap. 11.8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

* Heb. rr. 32. called, Jephthe. † Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

† Heb. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *after days.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, & be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. *is the hearer between us.*

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

* Numb. 21.13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deu. 2.9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

* Numb. 20.14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

* Numb. 21.13. and 22.36.

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

* Deut. 2.26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

* Deut. 2.36.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

* Numb. 21.21. Deut. 2.24. Josh. 24.9.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Where-

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day betweene the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 ‡ Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which ſhall come forth.*

31 Then it ſhall be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *I will offer it, &c.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and ſhe *was his* onely childe: ‖ † beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

‖ Or, *is had not of his own, either ſon or daughter.*

35 And it came to paſs when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter, thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Heb. *of himſelf.*

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and down.*

38 And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away for two moneths: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

39 And it came to paſs at the end of two moneths that ſhe returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a ‖ cuſtom in Iſrael,

† Heb. *from year to year.*

40 That the daughters of Iſrael went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four dayes in a year.

‖ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and diſcerned by Sibbolleth, are ſlain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had fourty ſons, and thirty nephews, judged Iſrael.

† Heb. *were called.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themſelves together, and went north-ward and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

5 And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was ſo, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourty and two thouſand.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Iſrael.

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſons ſons.*

14 And he had fourty ſons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threeſcore and ten aſs-colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Iſrael is in the hand of the Philiſtines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered. 24 Samſon is born.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

AND the children of Iſrael † * did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines fourty years.

* Ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

* Numb. 6. 2, 3.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

* Numb. 6. 5.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

1 Sam. 1. 11.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and * no raſour ſhall come on his head: for the childe ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the childe ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the childe that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

† Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the, &c.*

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the childe, and ‖ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

‖ Or, *what ſhall be do.*

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Heb. *what ſhall be his work?*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

† Heb. *before thee.*

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ ſecret?

‖ Or, *wonderful.*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, * We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

* Exod. 33. 20. Ch. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon: and the childe grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a ſecond journey he findeth honey in the carcaſe. 10 Samſons marriage-feaſt. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the ſeven dayes of the feaſt, and finde *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, *ſhirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid to Samſons wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt

† Heb. *to poſſeſs us*, or *to impoveriſh us.*

|| Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days*, &c.

|| Or, *apparel.*

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

|| Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though* &c.

If Or, *torches.*

† Heb. *went down.*

† Heb. *were melted.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

|| That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

|| Or, *Lehi.*

|| That is, *the well of him that called*, or *cried.*

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

† Heb. *ſilant.*

† Heb. *with the bar.*

|| Or, *by the brook.*

we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not ſo?

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him || the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their || ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands.* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, || Now ſhall I be more blameleſs then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took || fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To binde Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will binde thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place || Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: & now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in || the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof || En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon.* 6 *Twice ſhe is deceived.* 15 *At laſt ſhe overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman || in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred || Or, *baſkets* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightеſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven || † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightеſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If thou binde me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightеſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, ſo that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grinde in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, || after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our God hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our countrey, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and || on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were mo then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

ANd there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, & † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that* which was right in his own eyes.

† Heb. *bewailed.*

|| Or, *bewitch.*

† Heb. *another one.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

† Heb. *ſmelleth.*

† Heb. *wherewith work hath been done.*

† Heb. *ſhort and.*

† Heb. *bored out.*

|| Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

† Heb. *multiplied our ſlain.*

† Heb. *before them.*

|| Or, *be bound on them.*

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

† Heb. *filled the hand.*

* Ch. 8. 27.

* Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.

† Heb. *conſecrated.*

* Ch. 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† And

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.
8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could finde *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.
† Heb. *in making his way.*
9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde *a place*.
10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.
‖ Or, *a double suit*, &c.
† Heb. *an order of garments.*
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.
12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.
13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to spie out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They fourth Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN * those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.
* Ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.
† Heb. *sons.*
3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?
4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.
7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt carelesly, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.
† Heb. *possessour, or heir of restraint.*
8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?
9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.
10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.
11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.
† Heb. *girded.*
12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.
13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.
15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.
† Heb. *asked him of peace.*
16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.
17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.
18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?
19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?
20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.
21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.
22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.
23 And they cryed unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?
† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*
24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?
25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy houshold.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.
27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.
28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.
29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.
* Josh. 19. 47.
30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.
31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those dayes, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.
* Ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.
† Heb. *a woman a concubine.*
2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole moneths.
‖ Or, *a wife a concubine.*
† Heb. *moneths.*
3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.
* Or, *a year* and *four moneths.*
4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.
† Heb. *days four moneths.*
5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.
† Heb. *to her heart.*
6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.
† Heb. *Strengthen.*
7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.
8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.
† Heb. *till the day declined.*
9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.
† Heb. *is weak.*
† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*
10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.
† Heb. *to over against.*
11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.
† Heb. *to thy tent.*
12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.
† Heb. *to over against.*
13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.
15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.
16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.
17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.
† Heb. *gathereth.*
19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.
20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; onely lodge not in the street.
21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.
22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.
23 And * the man, the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.
* Gen. 19. 6.
24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.
† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*
25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.
27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.
28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.
29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid

laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, there was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels lose fourty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

* Chap. 3.15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, *Judah shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at &c.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high ways.

|| Or, *Beth-el.*

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait || drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

|| Or, *made along* found with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed || signe between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

|| Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us *as in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *elevation.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *to smite in wounded.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

† Heb. *the midst.*

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down || with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

|| Or, *consumption.* † Heb. *on.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

† Heb. *touched them.*

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

|| Or, *from Meshech.* † Heb. *unto our against.*

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

* Ch. 21.13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.* † Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go & smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women & the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

* Numb. 31.17. † Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to || call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. || Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so † they sufficed them not.

† Heb. *and so and called.*

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the † north side of Beth-el, || on the east side of the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.* || Or, *toward the sun-rising.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

|| Or, *on.*

22 And

22 And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you ſhould be guilty.

‖ Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 18, 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The book of *RUTH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die alſo.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *diſſwadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great conſtancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOw it came to paſs in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to ſojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two ſons.

† Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two ſons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's huſband died, and ſhe was left, and her two ſons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died alſo both of them; and the woman was left of her two ſons, and her huſband.

6 ¶ Then ſhe aroſe with her daughters in law, that ſhe might return from the countrey of Moab: for ſhe had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had viſited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore ſhe went forth out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers houſe: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may finde reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them; and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any mo* ſons in my womb, that they may be your huſbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an huſband: if I ſhould ſay, I have hope, ‖ *if* I ſhould have a huſband alſo to night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterneſs.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy ſiſter in law,

‖ Or, *Be not againſt me.*

16 And Ruth ſaid, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: ‖ LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

‖ Or, *foreſtalled her ſelf.*

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

‖ That is, *pleaſant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *ſheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whoſe ſight I ſhall finde grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a † part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *her happened.* † Called, Mat. 1. 5. Boot.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, the LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers among ſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from † morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine huſband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewеſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

‖ Or, *I finde favour.* † Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: & he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat & was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi her inſtruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman.* 14 *He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barley.*

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he ſaid, who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinſman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not: I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe aroſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

‖ Or, *ſkirt*, or *veil.*

17 And

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.
17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.
18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest: until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinſman. 5 He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.
2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.
3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's.
† Heb. *I ſaid, I will reveal in thine ear.* 4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.
5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.
6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf; for I cannot redeem *it*.
* Deut. 25. 7, 9. 7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man pluckt off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.
8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.
9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.
10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.
11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.
‖ Or, *get the riches, or power.* † Heb. *proclaim thy name.*
12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, (whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.
* Gen. 38. 29.
13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.
14 And the woman ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.
1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
† Heb. *caused to ceaſe unto thee.*
15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nourriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſons, hath born him.
‖ Or, *redeemer.*
16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.
† Heb. *to nouriſh.*
17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.
† Heb. *they gave bairn.* 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,
19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,
21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.
‖ Or, *Salmah.*

¶ The firſt book of *SAMUEL*, otherwiſe called, The firſt book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worſhippeth yearly at Shilob. 4 He cheriſheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli firſt rebuking her, afterwards bleſſeth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, prayeth at hometill he be weaned. 24 She preſenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
* Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.* 3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.
‖ Or, *a double portion.* 4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions.
† Heb. *angred her.* 5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had ſhut up her womb.
6 And her adverſary alſo † provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.
‖ Or, *from the time that ſhe, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.* 7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, ‖ † when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.
8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten ſons?
9 ¶ ſo Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD)
† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.* 10 And ſhe was † in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.
† Heb. *ſeed of men.* * Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5. † Heb. *multiplied to pray.* 11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid, † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there ſhall no raſour come upon his head.
† Heb. *hard of ſpirit.* ‖ Or, *meditation.* 12 And it came to paſs as ſhe † continued praying before the LORD that Eli marked her mouth.
13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.
14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD.
16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint, and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.
† Heb. *in revolution of days.* ‖ That is, *Asked of God.* 17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.
18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine hand-maid finde grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad*.
19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.
20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have asked him of the LORD.
21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.
22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him; onely the LORD eſtabliſh his word: ſo the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.* 24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe *was* young.
‖ Or, *in whom I have obtained my petition ſhall be returned.* 25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.
26 And ſhe ſaid, O my lord, *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.
27 For this childe I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:
28 Therefore alſo I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs ſong in thankfulneſs. 12 The ſin of Eli's ſons. 18 Samuels miniſtery. 20 By Eli's bleſſing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his ſons. 27 A proph ſie againſt Eli's houſe.

AND Hannah prayed, and ſaid, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoyce in thy ſalvation.
† Heb. *lord.* 2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bowes of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled, are girt with ſtrength.
5 *They that were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven; and ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble.
* Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſ. 16. 13. * Pſal. 113. 7. 6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
8 He * raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath ſet the world upon them.
9 He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.
* Chap. 7. 10. 10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth, and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; and the childe did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.
12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.
13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:
14 And he ſtrook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took for himſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.
15 Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roaſt for the prieſt, for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.
† Heb. *as on the day.* 16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.
17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But

* Exod. 28. 4.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a childe, *girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, petition which he asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troups.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORD a people ‖ to transgresse.

‖ Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Levit. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

‖ Or, the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. men.

34 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my minde: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

† Heb. Jesus.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one ‖ is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

‖ Or, somewhat about the priesthood.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of ℣ LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I *for* thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

* 2 Kings. 21. 12.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

† Heb. beginning and ending

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

‖ Or, And I will tell him, &c.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* † I have spoken concerning his house: ‖ when I begin, I will also make an end.

‖ Or, accused.

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

† Heb. frowned not upon them.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

† Heb. so said.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

‖ Or, word.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. all the things, or, words.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, faithful.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, came to pass.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: & *when* † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. was. † Heb. the battel was spread.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. take unto us. † Heb. the array.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into ℣ camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. yesterday, or, the third day.

8 Wo unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

* Jud. 13. 1.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

† Heb. be men.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought; and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

† Heb. died.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

* Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. stood.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

† Heb. is the thing.

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, to cry out. † Heb. were turned.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

† Heb. set not her heart.

21 And she named the childe ‖ I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband)

‖ That is, Where is the glory? or, There is no glory.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD. & they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon ℣ threshold, onely ‖ *the stump* of Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, the fish part.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

* Psal. 78. 66.

7 And

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark to* They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *reproachfully.* * Ex. 12. 31. † Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it was a chance *that* happned to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone* of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab, in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Josh. 24. 14, 23. * Judg. 2. 13. * Deut. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. * Judg. 3. 11.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD † helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help.* † Heb. *smote.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. *and went about.*

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there was his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill-government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God.* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yeeld unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

* Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

* Hos. 13. 10. Act. 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest † solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.* † Or, *notwithstanding, yet take them heed solemnly & protest against them.*

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsmen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

them, even them shall they serve, &c.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses.* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *they* were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was before-time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going *down* to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, † *at the* which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before time, saw that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it up* before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies,

companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity.* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest-time.* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

* Ecclus 46.19. 3 Behold, * here I *am*, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

† Heb. *ransom.* ‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.* 4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

‖ Or, *made.* 6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *righteousnesses* or *benefits.* 7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *with.* 8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

* Gen. 46. 5, 6. * Ex. 4. 16. * Judg. 4. 2. 9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

* Judges 2. 1, 10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, & we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.* 15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceasing.* ‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.* 24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul selecteth band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.* SAUL † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

‖ Or, *the hill.* 3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.* 5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

† Heb. *trembled after him.* * Ch. 10. 8. 7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

† Heb. *filled his hand.* 10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash;

† Heb. *intreated the face.* 12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *found.* 13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

† Heb. *a file was sharpened.* 20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *to file.* 21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *to file.* 22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

‖ Or, *standing camp.* 23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, doth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth upon them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Sauls unadvised adjuration, hindreth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Sauls strength and family.*

NOw it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

‖ Or, *then on a day.* 2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

* Chap. 4. 21. 3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. *tooth.* 5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, * to save by many or by few.

* 2 Chr. 14. 11. 7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

† Heb. *Be still.* 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

* 1 Mac. 4. 30. 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discumfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them * with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew them there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He spareth Agag, and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so

‖ Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.
† Heb. a trembling of God.
‖ Or, tumult.
† Heb. were cryed together.
* Judges 7.22. 2 Chro. 20. 23.
‖ Or, wearie.
* Lev. 7.26. & 19. 26. Deu. 12. 16.
‖ Or, dealt treacherously.
† Heb. in his hand.
† Heb. That altar he began to build unto the LORD.
† Heb. corners.
Judg. 20. 2.
‖ Or, Shew the innocent.
† Heb. went forth.
‖ Or, fought.
* Chap. 9. 16.
* Ex. 17. 8. Numb. 24. 20.
‖ Or, of the second sort.
† Heb. they consume them.
* Eccles 4. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
† Heb. divination.
‖ Or, eternity, or victory.
* Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70. † Heb. *sound.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochah, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his speares head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

* Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *chiefs of milk.* † Heb.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

captain of a thousand. ‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

‖ Or, *battel ray, or place of fight.*

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *his vessels from upon him.* † Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

† Heb. *word.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

* Heb. *will.*

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall *be* done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine that he should defie the armies of the living God?

Jud. 15. 18.

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

39 And David girded his sword upon his armours, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them.* And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

47 And

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

v Eccius. 47. 4. 1Mac.4.30. 50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

Jonathan loveth David. 5 *Saul enviteth his praise.* 10 *Seeketh to kill him in his fury.* 12 *Feareth him for his good success.* 17 *Offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

b Or, *prospered.* 5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of Musick.

7 And the women answered *one another as* they played, and said, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.*

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

b Or, *prospered.* 14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only *be* thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

† Heb. *According to these words.*

23 And Sauls servants spake these words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

Jonathan dissuadeth his father purpose to kill David. 4 *He perswadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malitious rage breaketh out against him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an Image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls messengers sent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesie.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his* life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent bloud, to slay David without a cause?

* Judg. 9.17. &c 12. 3. Ch.28.21. Ps.119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. *yesterday third day.*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin, but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life this night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, & Samuel standing as appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be at* Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell.* * Chap. 10, 11.

CHAP. XX.

David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul missing David seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then

‖ Or, *Say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c.*

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

† Heb. *sweateth or thirsteth.*

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly

‖ Or, *feast.*

sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

* Chap. 18.2 & 23.18.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why should est thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

† Heb. *Searched.* † Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and ‖ LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made a *covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

† Heb. *out.*

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.* † Heb. *missed.* ‖ Or, *diligently.*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

† Heb. *greatly.*

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, finde out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD liveth.

† Heb. *in the day of the businesse.*

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.* † Heb. *not any thing.*

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverseness rebellion.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: where fore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. *is the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. *And as* the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

† Heb. *instruments* 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *that was his.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exo. 25.30. Lev. 24.5. Mat. 12.4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

* Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18.7, 8. 29. 5. Eccles. 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ † scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, made marks. † Or, played the mad-man.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him unto me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, & escaped to the cave Adullam: & when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

† Heb. *had a sad sowle.*

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, & he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father & my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in an high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, & make you all captains of thousands, & captains of hundreds

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

† Heb. *little or great.*

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

‖ Or, guard. † Heb. runners.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahimelech, the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reſcueth Keilah. 7 God ſhewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he eſcapeth from Keilah. 14 in Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 the Ziphites diſcover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is reſcued from Saul by the invaſion of the Philiſtines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD anſwered him and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their cattel, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to paſs when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22.20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is ſhut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him; and he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then ſaid David, O LORD God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy ſervant hath heard? O LORD God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee, tell thy ſervant. And the LORD ſaid, He will come down.

† Heb. ſhut up.

12 Then ſaid David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD ſaid, they will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went whitherſoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderneſs in ſtrong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderneſs of Ziph: And Saul ſought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David ſaw, that Saul was come out to ſeek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthned his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not finde thee, and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the ſouth of ‖ Jeſhimon?

† Heb. on the right hand.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down, and our part *ſhall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

‖ Or, the wilderneſs.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be ye* of the LORD; for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very ſubtilly.

† Heb. foot ſhall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderneſs of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he purſued after David in the Wilderneſs of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

Heb. ſtraits. ſtones. &c. ‖ That is, The rock of diviſions.

27 ¶ But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, & went againſt ‖ Philiſtines: therefore they called ‖ place Sela-hammah-lekoth

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, ſpareth his life. 8 He ſheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to paſs when Saul was returned from † following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderneſs of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goats.

3 And he came to the ſheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave.

4 And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of *which* the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that Davids heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORDS anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul: but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. cut off.

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade me kill thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee; and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea ſee the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou haunteſt my ſoul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. judge.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. ſhut up.

19 For if a man finde his enemy will he let him go well away? wherefore ‖ LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

‖ Or, he.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Sweare now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs he mindeth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail underſtanding thereof, 18 taketh a preſent, 23 and by her wiſdom 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND * Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramath. And David aroſe and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

* Chap. 28.3. Eccluſ 46, 13,20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, buſineſs.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh, and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, † Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

† Heb. ſhearers.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. aſk him in my name.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

of peace.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds, which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. ſhamed.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. reſted.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. ſlaughters.

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And

And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not †hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *shamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his houshold: for he is *a son* of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let mine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is he*; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand; now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thy self.*

27 And now this ‖ blessing *which* thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, *present.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

† Heb. *walk at the feet of.*

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as* out of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be †no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. *no staggering, or stumbling.*

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me;

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

* Josh. 15. 56.

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

* Chap. 23. 19.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in † hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

† Heb. *the hill.*

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.

‖ Or, *wain rings.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDs anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDs anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* †worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDs anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *sons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDs anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David begetteth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

† Heb. *is consumed.*

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days.*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

† Heb. *a year days.*

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest unto Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Girzites.*

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, ‖ and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

‖ Or, *Did not make a prey, &c.*

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David

David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. to stink.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

* Chap. 25.1. 3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?* 14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himself.* † Ch. 18.28. † Heb. *mine hand.* 17 And the LORD hath done it to him, * as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.* 20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine hand-maid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marcheth with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dissembleth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto *me*, unto this day?

† Chr. 12.19. 4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, * Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Ch. 18.7. & 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† H

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done, and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that he is good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to battel.

do no evil

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it *was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troup? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behinde stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of *raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agon I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twi-light, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael, unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcaſes.* 11 *They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

* 1 Chr. 10.1.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

NOw the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: Therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when § Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons ſlain in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

* Jer. 34.5. * 2 Sam. 2. 4.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

¶ The ſecond book of *SAMUEL*, otherwiſe called, The ſecond book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

* 1 Sam. 30.17.

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and ſo it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are ſlain and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I hapned by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſ-men followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, I *am* here.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat bindreth me, that my, &c.*

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was ſain: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were ſain by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

* Pſal. 105. 15.

14 And David ſaid unto him, * How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy bloud *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon.

* Joſh. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *of the upright.*

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bowe: behold it *is* written * in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty ſain!

* Micah 1.10.

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the bloud of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, *ſweet.*

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were ſtronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fain in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fain, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabeſh-gilead, for their kindneſs to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael.* 12 *A mortal skirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Aſahel is ſlain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat.* 32 *Aſahels burial.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreelitels, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That* * the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

* 1 Mac. 2. 57. * 1 Sam. 31.13.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be as the ſons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

† Heb. *the hoſt which was Saul.*

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* fourty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

† Heb. *number of days.*

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, was ſeven years, and ſix moneths.)

12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.*

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellows ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of ſtrong men.*

17 And there was a very ſore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

† Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Aſahel purſued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and ſaid, *Art* thou Aſahel? and he anſwered, I *am*.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, Turn thee aſide to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him under the fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behinde him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that as many as* came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troup, and ſtood on the top of an hill.
26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?
27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.
28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.
29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through ‖ the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.
30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.
31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.
32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

† Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David ſtill waxeth ſtronger.* 2 *Six ſons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner diſpleaſed with Iſh-boſheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is diſpleaſed with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curſeth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.
2 ¶ And unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs.
3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur:
4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:
5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.
6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.
7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* *Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid unto Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?
8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?
9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:
10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.
11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.
12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.
13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.
14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me* for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.
15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.
16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.
17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.
18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.
20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.
21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, ‖ they may make a league with thee, & that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.
22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troup, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace)
23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.
24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is it that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?
25 Thou knoweſt Abner ‖ ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.
26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah, but David knew *it* not.
27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.
28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:
29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother * Aſahel at Gibeon in the battel.
31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.
33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *ſo* falleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.
35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.
36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.
37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.
38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?
39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

1 Kin 2. 5. ‖ Or, *ſecretly.* * Chap. 2. 23. † Heb. *bloods,* † Heb. *be cut off.* * Chap. 2. 23. † Heb. *bed.* † Heb. *children of iniquity.* † Heb. *was good in their eyes.* † Heb. *tender.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh-boſheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled.
2 And Saul ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin;
3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day)
4 And Jonathan, Sauls ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephiboſheth.
5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.
6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.
7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they ſmote him and ſlew him, and beheaded him, & took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.
8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to † king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, thine enemy, which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.
9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,
10 When * one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:
11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon, in his own houſe, upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?
12 And David commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Iſh-boſheth, and buried *it* in the * ſepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

* Chap. 1. 14, 16. † Heb. *be way in his own eyes, as a bringer, &c.* ‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.* * Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Iſrael.* 4 *Davids age.* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebuſites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram ſendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven ſons are born to him in Jeruſalem.* 17 *David directed by God, ſmiteth the Philiſtines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

THen * came all the tribes of Iſrael to David unto Hebron, & ſpake, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.
2 Alſo in time paſt when Saul was king over us, thou waſt he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD ſaid to thee, * Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be a captain over Iſrael.
3 So all the elders of Iſrael came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Iſrael.
4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * ſeven years, and ſix moneths: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Iſrael and Judah.
6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jeruſalem, unto the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of the land: which ſpake unto David, ſaying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou ſhalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.
7 Neverthleleſs, David took the ſtrong hold of Zion: the ſame *is* the city of David.
8 And David ſaid on that day, Whoſoever getteth up to the gutter, and ſmiteth the Jebuſites, and the lame, and the blinde, *that are* hated of

1 Chr. 11. 1. * Pſal. 78. 71. * Chap. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *ſaying, David ſhall not, &c.*

Davids ſoul, *be ſhall be chief and captain: ‖Wherefore they ſaid, The blinde and the lame ſhall not come into the houſe.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hoſts was with him.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, ſent meſſengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and † maſons: and they built David an houſe.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had eſtabliſhed him king over Iſrael, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Iſraels ſake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* mo concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David.

14 And * theſe *be* the names of thoſe that were born unto him in Jeruſalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar alſo, and Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up to the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behinde them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal deſpiſeth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſs to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And * David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.

3 And they ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on plaiteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the ‖ LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. * So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David with gladneſs.

13 And it was ſo, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, & ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace offerings, * he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *fleſh*, and a flagon of *wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelеſly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings to his ſeed. 18 Davids prayer and thankſgiving.*

ANd it came to paſs, * when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with † any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have out off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will † plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And ſince the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemeſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

29 Therefore now let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi ſendeth forth with preſents to bleſſ him. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.*

ANd * after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines,

2 And.

---

* 1 Chr. 11. 6.
‖ Or, *becauſe they had ſaid, even the blinde and the lame, He ſhall not come into the houſe.*
† Heb. *went going and growing.*
* 1 Chr. 14. 1.
† Heb. *bevers of the ſtone of the wall.*
* 1 Chr. 2. 9.
* 1 Chr. 3. 5.
* 1 Chr. 11. 15. & 14. 8.
* Iſa. 28. 21.
‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*
* 1 Chr. 14. 12.
‖ Or, *took them away.*

* 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the LORD of hoſts was called upon.*
* Heb. *made to ride.*
† Or, *the hill.*
* 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
* 1 Chr. 13. 9.
‖ Or, *ſtumbled.*
‖ Or, *rage.*
† Heb. *broken.*
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

* 1 Chr. 25. 25.

† Heb. *ſtretched.*

* 1 Chr. 16. 2.

* His purpoſe to build Gods houſe.

‖ Or, *openly.*

‖ Or, *of the handmaid of my ſervants.*

* 1 Chr. 17. 1.

† Heb. *to my ſervant David.*

‖ Chron. 17. 6 *any of the judges.*
* 1 Sam. 16. 11.
† Heb. *from after.*
‖ Or, *to my ſeed.*

* 1 King. 8. 20.

* 1 Kin. 5. 5. & 6. 12.
‖ Chr. 22. 10.
* Heb. 1. 5.
* Pſ. 89. 30, 31, 32.

* 4.

* Deut. 4. 7.

† Heb. *law.*

† Heb. *opened the ear.*
* John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleaſed.*

* 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

2 And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and ſo the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

* Pſ.60.2. 3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, of his. 4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſmen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

† As 1 Chr. 18.4. 5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

† Heb. *ask him of peace.* † Heb. *was a man of wars with.* † Heb. *in his hand were.* † Heb. *in ſmiting.* ‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.* § Or, *ſecretary.* * 1 Chr. 18.17. ‖ Or, *princes.*

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgement and juſtice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

18 * And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his ſurmer.

A ND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake?

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.

* Chap. 4. 4. 4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibosheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephibosheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai. 15 Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.

* 1 Chr. 19.1. A ND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David.* 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behinde, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Amnon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thouſand horſmen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab beſieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bathſheba. 6 Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither ſoter nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the Letter of his death. 18 Joab ſendeth the news thereof to David. 25 David ſaieth Bath-ſheba to wife.

A ND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* * 1 Chr. 20.1.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing, her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bathſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for ſhe was * purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified her ſelf, &c. ſhe returned.* * Lev. 15. 19. & 18, 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with childe.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, ſend me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou liveſt, and as thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *from aſter him.*

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote * Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

* Judges 9.53.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another; make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

† Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her husband.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent, and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, teacheth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and torureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morſel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb * fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

* Ex.22.1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I * anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

* 1 Sam. 16.13.

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

* Deut.28. 30. Ch.16.22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, * The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

* Ecclus 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the childe alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the childe, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the childe died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the childe was yet alive, we ſpake unto him and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the childe dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the childe *while it was* alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the childe was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * ſhe bare a ſon, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

* Mat.1.6. * 1 Chr.22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

* 1 Chr. 20.2. † Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheepſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Ammon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name was Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe was a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name was Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *leanneſs.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

† Heb. *mourning is morning.*

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe; (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.* * Lev.18. 9.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb. *it would not, &c.*

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand upon her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.* † Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazur, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

‖ Or, will you not, leſt *I* have commanded *you?*

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ſ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *roſe.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, set.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take ‖ thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behinde him.

† Heb. according to the word of thy servant.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, was consumed.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

† Heb. Save.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her. What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

6 And thy hand-maid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine hand-maid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

† Heb. that the revenger of bloud do not multiply to destroy.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of bloud to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

‖ Or, because God hath not taken away his life, but hath also devised means, &c.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy hand-maid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his hand-maid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his hand-maid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

† Heb. for rest. † Heb. to bear.

17 Then thine hand-maid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, *so is* my lord the king †to discern good & bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. lifted up. ‖ Or, thy.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand-maid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

† Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

† Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

† Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

† Heb. near my place.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

ANd it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. to come.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, none will hear thee from the king downward.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made judge in the land that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after fourty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellour, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. thrust.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. chooseth.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

† Heb. at his feet.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

† Heb. make thee wander in going.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

‖ Called, Joh. 18. 1. Cedron.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they let down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a ° seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

* 1 Sam. 9.9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wildernes, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Zibasaid, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord *O* king.

† Heb. *I do obeisance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of bloud.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloudy man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this * dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sam. 24.14. Chap.9.8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain,* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night,

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he hath.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying? If not; speak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.*

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fall.*

10 And he also that *is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and they which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

† Heb. *that thy face, or presence go, &c.*

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not finde *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city; and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. *done.* † Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles,

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absaloms place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee † away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they † care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.* † Heb. *as ten thousand of us.* † Heb. *to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying,

Deal gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David, and there was there a great ſlaughter that day of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battel was there ſcattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the ſword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David; and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle?

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, & Abiſhai and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *touch* § young man, Abſalom.

† Heb. *Beware whoſoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine own life: for there *is* no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldeſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in § wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he ſaid, I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

* Gen. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead.

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

† Heb. *a man of tidings.*

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz § ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I ſee the running.*

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, ‖ All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

† Heb. *Peace.*

29 And the king ſaid † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, & *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*. Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning.* 9 *The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back.* 11 *David ſendeth to the elders of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephiboſheth excuſed.* 32 *Barzillai diſmiſſed, Chimham his ſon is taken into the king's family.* 41 *The Iſraelites expoſtulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

† Heb. *ſalvation, or deliverance.*

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. *loving, &c.*

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither Princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

† Heb. *that princes or ſervants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy ſervants.*

8 Then the king roſe, and ſat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye ſilent.*

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart* of one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan; and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die. And the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

* Chap. 16. 3.

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. *men of death.*

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, & went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man *even* fourſcore years old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

* Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good & evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father; and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houshold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *Set us at light.*

CHAP. XX.

1. By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there happned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † stroke him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine hand-maid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying: ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

* Chap. 16.22.
† Heb. *a house of ward.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*
† Heb. *Call.*
† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*
* Chap. 8.18.
† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*
‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*
† Heb. *marred to throw down.*
‖ Or, *They plainly speake in the beginning, saying. Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*
† Heb. *by his name.*
† Heb. *were scattered.*
* Chap. 8.16.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaseth, by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindness unto the dead. 12 David buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloudy house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

† Heb. *enquired before the face.*
* Josh. 9.3, 15, 17.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shall thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertaineth it to us to kill, &c.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

‖ Or, *Michal.*

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

* 1 Sam. 18.3, and 20.42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, *the sons of the LORD.*
† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

* Chap. 3.7.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

† Heb. *suffer.*

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

* 1 Sam. 31.10.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, Rapha. † Heb. *its head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

‖ Or, *the land.* † Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* 1 Chr. 20.4.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Bethlehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, Rapha. * Sect Ch.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

20.6. † Or, Rapha.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, reproached. * 1 Sam. 16.9.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer;

* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *kindling of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.
† Heb. to him. 24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.
† Heb. before his eyes. 25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.
26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.
‖ Or, sincere, Ps.18.27. 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unfavourable.
28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
‖ Or, candle. 29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.
‖ Or, broken a troop. 30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.
‖ Or, refined. 31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.
† Heb. ridleth, or boasteth. 32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?
33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.
† Heb. equalleth. 34 He † maketh my feet like hindes feet: and setteth me upon my high places.
† Heb. for the war. 35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.
† Heb. multiplied me. 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.
† Heb. ankles. 39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fain under my feet.
† Heb. caused to bow. 40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.
41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.
42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.
44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to *be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.
† Heb. Sons of the stranger. 45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
‖ Or, yield feigned obedience. 46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.
47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my Rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.
† Heb. lie. 48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,
† Heb. giveth avengement for me. 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
* Rom.15.9. 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.
* Ch.7.12. 51 *He is* the towre of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.
‖ Or, Be thou ruler, &c. 3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:
4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; as the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house † be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
† Heb. filled. 6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.
‖ Or, Jashobbeshebet the Tachmonite head of the three. 7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.
‖ See 1 Chr. 11.11. † Heb. slain. 8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.
* 1 Chr. 11.12. 9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.
* 1 Chr. 11.27. ‖ Or, for foraging. 10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoil.
‖ Or, the three captains over the thirty. 11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.
12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.
13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.
14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.
15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.
16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.
17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.
* 1 Chr. 11.20. † Heb. slain. 18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.
19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.
† Heb. great of acts. 20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two ‖ lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.
† Heb. lions of God. 21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.
† Heb. a man of countenance, or sight called, 1 Chr. 11.23. 22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.
23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.
* 1 Chr. 11.27. 24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.
* 1 Chr. 11.28. ‖ Or, valleys.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty days bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ † he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.
‖ *Satan?* See 1 Chr. 21.1.
2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.
‖ Or, *Compass.* 3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?
4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.
‖ Or, valley. 5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.
‖ Or, nether-land newly inhabited. 6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,
7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.
10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him after that he had numbered the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.
11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and told him and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.
14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.
‖ Or, many.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1 Sam. 15.11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The first book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The third book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bathsheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David renoweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOw king David was old, *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.* † Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *reign.*

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.* † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 2 Sam. 3.4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swearest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou should'st tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb. *mine own to me.*

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 7 *of religious vse,* 8 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars.* 36 *Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgements and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt * Deu.29.9. Joſh.1.7. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.* * ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee, (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael. * 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto * Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the bloud of war in peace, and put the bloud of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet. * 2 Sam. 3. 27. * 2 Sam. 20.10. † Heb. *pur.*

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother. * 2 Sam. 19.31.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, * I will not put thee to death with the ſword. * 2 Sam. 16.5. † Heb. *ſtrong.*

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud. * 2 Sam. 19.32.

10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. * Act.2.29. & 13.36.

11 And the days that David * reigned over Iſrael, *were* fourty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem. * 2 Sam. 5.4.

12 ¶ * Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly. * 1 Chr.29. 25,27.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably. * 2 Chr.29. 23.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on. † Heb. *turn not away my face.*

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day. * 2 Sam.7. 11,13.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. † Heb. *a man of death.*

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh. * 1 Sam. 2. 31,35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent bloud which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his bloud upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah. * 1 Sam.3. 27. * 2 Sam. 20.10.

33 Their bloud ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy bloud ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon. * 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.*

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about. * Chap. 7.8.

2 Onely the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: onely he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there: for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day. ‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am but* a little childe: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people? * 2 Chr.1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement; † Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee *that* which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. * Wiſd.7. 11. Mat.6.33. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. * Chap. 15.5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans childe died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine hand-maid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead childe in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my childe ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy

thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

† Heb. *were bot.*

26 Then spake the woman whose the living childe *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgement.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and * Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

* Ch. 5. 14.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a year made provision.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls, and brasen bars.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

* Ecclus 47.13.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *sors.*

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day *was* thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

† Heb. *confidently.*

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 9.25.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horse-men.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

‖ Or, *mules*, or *swift beasts.*

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

* Ecclus 47.14,15, 16.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

* 1 Chr. 2.3.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *say.*

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *say.*

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

1 Chr. 22. 15.

† Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

† Heb. *heard.*

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *fulfil.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

† Heb. *corn.*

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

* Chap. 3.12.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* Chap. 4.6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites* Ezek. 27.9.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promise unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

* 2 Chr. 3. 1.

† Heb. *built.*

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

‖ Or, *window-broad* with in and narrow out: or, *shorter* and *longer.*

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

† Heb. *chambers.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon*, or *joyning to.*

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the* ‖ *beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *narrowings.*

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

† Heb. *floors.*

† Heb. *ribs.*

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *narrowness*, or *betweenness.*

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

‖ Or, *ribs*, or *rafters.*

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

‖ Or, *the vault-beams and with cedar.*

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

1 Chr. 22. 10.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the wall, &c. and* verse. 16.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and he* covered *them* on the inside, with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

‖ Or, *gourds.*

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

† Heb. *first set.*

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: & he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

‖ Or, *ayle.* † Heb. *trees of oyl.*

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

* Exod. 25.20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe; and * ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

‖ Or, *five-ſquare.* ‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.* ‖ Or, *four-ſquare.*

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *theron* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the houſe finiſhed throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons houſe,* 2 *of the houſe of Lebanon,* 6 *of the porch of pillars,* 7 *of the porch of judgement,* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten ſea,* 27 *of the ten baſes,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the veſſels.*

* Chap. 9.10.

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe * thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

† Heb. *ribs.*

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

‖ Or, *ſpaces* and *pillars were ſquare in proſpect.* ‖ Or, *according to them.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to the* floor *to the other.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coaping, and ſo on the outſide toward the great court.

* Chap. 3.1.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones, (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar beams; both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

† Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman.*

14 He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. *faſhioned.*

15 For he † caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* pomegranates alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon † other chapiter.

† 2 Chr. 3.17. ‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.* ‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*

21 * And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.* * 2 Chro. 4.3.

23 ¶ And he made a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, * compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops were caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thouſand baths.

† Heb. *in the baſe.*

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* † length of one baſe, & four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

† Heb. *in the baſe.*

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *naked-neſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *made bright,* or *ſtoures.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed,* † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. *ſearched.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*,

† Heb. *aſh-pans.*

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

† Heb. *holy things of David.* * 2 Chro. 5.1.

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold, and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

* 2 Chro. 5.2. † Heb. *princes.*

THen * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD, unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, & the ſtaves thereof above.

† Heb. *heads.*

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen

‖ Or, *ark:* 2 Chr. 5.9.
* Deu.10.5.
‖ Or, *there.*
* Exod. 40.34.
* 2 Chr. 6.1.
* 2 Sam. 7.8.
* 2 Chr. 6.12.
* 2 Mac. 2.8.
* Chap. 2.4. 2 Sam.7. 12.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *onely if.*
* Deut. 12.11.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *and he requires an oath of him.*
‖ Or, *towards.*
‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

been out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my name might be therein; but I chose * David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou *shalt* not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, & confess thy name, and pray, & make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel but cometh out of a far countrey, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, *is* called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (* for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they shall † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, * he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

† Heb. *the name is called upon this house.*
† Heb. *the way of this city.*
‖ Or, *right.*
* 2 Chr. 6.36. Eccles 7.20. 1 Joh.1.8, 10.
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
‖ Or, *right.*
* Exod. 19.5.
† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*
* 2 Chr. 7.4.
* 2 Chr. 7.7.
‖ Or, *thought.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by word among all people:

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath

* 2 Chr. 7.11.
* Chap. 8.19.
* 2 Sam. 7.12. 1 Chron. 22.10.
* Jer.7.14. * Deut. 29.24. Jer.22.8.

hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

* 2 Chr. 8.1. 10 ¶ And * it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is, Diſpleaſing, or Dirty.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for a* preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſs, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſ-men, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

* Levit. 25.39. 22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſ-men.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

* 2 Chr. 8.11. 24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her houſe which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

† Heb. upon it. 25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incenſe † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: ſo he finiſhed the houſe.

† Heb. lip. 26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the † ſhore of § Red ſea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of ivory. 21 His veſſels. 24 His preſents. 26 His chariots and horſe. 28 His tribute.

* 2 Chr. 9.1. Mat. 12.42. Luk. 11.31. AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. words. 3 And Solomon told her all her † queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomons wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built,

† Heb. ſtanding. ‖ Or, butlers. 5 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the † attendance of his miniſters and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the LORD: there was no more ſpirit in her.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, ſayings. 6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom.

† Heb. thou haſt added wiſdom and goodneſs to the fame. 7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wiſdom.

9 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael: becauſe the LORD loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and juſtice.

10 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices, as theſe, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy alſo of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, & precious ſtones.

‖ Or, rails. 12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the kings houſe, harps alſo and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch * almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

† Heb. a prop. *2 Chr.9. 10. 13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her deſire whatſoever ſhe asked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: ſo ſhe turned and went to her own country, ſhe and her ſervants.

† Heb. anything to the land of king Solomon. 14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold,

15 Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the † governours of the country.

‖ Or, captains. 16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target.

* Chap. 7.2. 17 And *he made* three hundred ſhields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the * houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the beſt gold.

19 The throne had ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behinde: and *there were* † ſtays on either ſide on the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtays.

† Heb. on the hinder part thereof.

20 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. hands.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-veſſels *were* of gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* ſilver; it was nothing accounted of in † days of Solomon.

† Heb. ſo. ‖ Or, there was no ſilver in them.

22 For the king had at ſea a navy of Tharſhiſh, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharſhiſh, bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, elephants teeth.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wiſdom.

† Heb. ſought the face of.

24 ¶ And all the earth † ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart.

* 2 Chr. 9.23. 25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

† Heb. And the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons. 26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horſ-men: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſ-men, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

* 1 Chr. 1. 16. & 9.28. † Heb. gave. 27 And the king † made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. by their hand. 28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.

* Deut. 17. 17. Eccluſ 47. 19. BUt king Solomon loved * many ſtrange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians & Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

‖ Or, beſides. * Exod. 34. 16.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

* Judg. 2.13. 5 For Solomon went after * Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

† Heb. fulfilled not after. 6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

* Ch. 3.5. & 9.2. * Ch. 6.12. 9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

† Heb. is with thee. * Ch. 12. 15. 11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, * I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

* 2 Sam. 8.14. 14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

15 * For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom:

16 (For ſix moneths did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little childe.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. Send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wife.

† Heb. Not.

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David ſlew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

* 2 Sam. 8.3. & 10.18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide

the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

* 2 Chr. 13.6. 25 ¶ And * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruiah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

† Heb. *cloſed.* 27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.* 28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant Davids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)

33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:

* Chap. 12.15. 35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that David my ſervant may † have a light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there.

† Heb. *lamp*, or *candle.* 37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

¶ Or, *words*, or *things.* † Heb. *days.* 39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 9. 30. 41 ¶ And the reſt of the ¶ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

* Mat. 1.7. called *Roboam.* 42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* * fourty years.

43 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Roboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raiſing an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam ſtrengtheneth himſelf by ſitting, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

* 2 Chr. 10.1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.

* Chap. 11.40. 2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

* Chap. 4.7. 4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do you adviſe, that I may anſwer this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *harſhly.* 13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and forſook the old mens counſel that they gave him;

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

* Chap. 11.31. 15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying, which the LORD * ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf.* ‖ Or, *ſtone.*

19 So Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah * onely.

* Chap. 11.13. 21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 11.2. 22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

* Exod. 32.8. 28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves of gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: * behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c. 30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* ‖ before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.* 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c. † Heb. *to burn incenſe.* 33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had † deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet ſeduceth him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 ſlain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his propheſie. 33 Jeroboams obſtinacy.

‖ Or, to offer. AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

* 2 Kin. 23.16. 2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a childe ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, * Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a ſigne the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſigne which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cryed againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſigne which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.* 6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.
17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.
18 He said unto him, *I am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.
19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.
20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:
21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,
22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.
25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.
27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.
28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass, and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother.
31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beside his bones.
32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.
33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.
34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. a word was.
† Heb. Returned and made. † Heb. filled his hand.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth* God's *judgement.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.
2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh, behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that
*Ch.11.31. * I should *be* king over this people.
† Heb. in thine hand. 3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.
4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.
‖ Or, cakes. ‖ Or, bottle. † Heb. stood for his hoariness.
5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self *to be* another *woman*.
6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; *why* feignest thou thy self *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee with † heavie *tidings*.
† Heb. hard.
7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,
9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy back:
*Ch.15.29. *Ch.21.21. 1 Kin.9.8. 10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.
11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the childe shall die.
13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.
14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.
15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.
16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.
17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the childe died.
18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.
19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.
† Heb. lay down. *2 Chr. 12.13.
21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.
22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.
23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.
‖ Or, standing images, or statues.
24 And there were also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:
26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he even took *away* all: and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.
* Chap. 10.16.
27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.
† Heb. runners.
28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.
29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.
31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophesie.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.
* 2 Chr. 13.1.
2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.
4 Nevertheless, for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:
‖ Or, candle.
5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
* 2 Sam. 11.4. & 12.9.
6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.
7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
* 2 Chr. 13.23.
8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.
* 2 Chr. 14.1.
9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.
10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
‖ That is, grand-mother.
11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, *as did* David his father.
12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.
* 2 Chr. 15.16. † Heb. cut off.
14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.
15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.
† Heb. holy.
16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
* 2 Chr. 16.1.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,
* 2 Chr. 16.2.
19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and

gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he
† Heb. go up. may † depart from me.
20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of
the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and
Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of
Naphtali.
21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off
building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.
22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none
† Heb. free. *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the tim-
ber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with
them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.
23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he
did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs, in the time of his
old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.
24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
* Mat.1.8. called, Jo- in the city of David his father: and * Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in
ſaphat. † Heb. reigned. his ſtead.
25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael,
in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two
years.
26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way
of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.
27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpi-
red againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth*
to the Philiſtines, (for Nadab, and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)
28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him,
and reigned in his ſtead.
29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe
of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had
* Chap. 14.10. deſtroyed him, according unto * the ſaying of the LORD, which he
ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:
30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he
made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD
God of Iſrael to anger.
31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?
32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all
their days.
33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah, began Baaſha the ſon of
Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.
34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way
of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's propheſie againſt Baaſha. 5 Elah ſucceedeth him. 8 Zimri conſpiring againſt Elah, ſucceedeth him. 11 Zimri exerciſeth Jehu's propheſie. 15 Omri made king by the ſouldiers, forceth Zimri deſperately to burn himſelf. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth againſt Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab ſucceedeth him, 29 Ahab's moſt wicked reign. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani,
againſt Baaſha, ſaying,
2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince
over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam,
and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with
their ſins:
3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity
*Ch.15.29. of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like * the houſe of Jeroboam the
ſon of Nebat.
*Ch.14.11. 4 * Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him
that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.
5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?
6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and
Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.
7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came
the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for
all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to
anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam,
and becauſe he killed him.
8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah
the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.
9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired
againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe
† Heb. which was over. of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.
10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty
and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.
11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on
his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one
that piſſeth againſt a wall, *a* neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.
‖ Or, both his kinſmen and his friends. 12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the
word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the
prophet;
13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which
they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the
† Heb. by the hand of. LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.
14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?
15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri
reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt
Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.
16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath con-
ſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri
the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.
17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and
they beſieged Tirzah.
18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that
he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe
over him with fire, and died;
19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the
LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did,
to make Iſrael ſin.
20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he
wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Iſrael?
21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of
the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and
half followed Omri.
22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people
that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, & Omri reigned.
23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to
reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.
24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of
ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he
built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.
† Heb. Shomeron. 25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe
then all that *were* before him.
26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and
in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God
of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.
27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that
he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Iſrael?
28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and
Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.
29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began
Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri
reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.
30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD,
above all that *were* before him.
31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to
† Heb. was it a light thing, &c. walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, that he took to wife Je-
zebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and
ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.
32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he
had built in Samaria.
33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the
LORD God of Iſrael to anger, then all the kings of Iſrael that were be-
fore him.
34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the
foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates there-
of in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD,
which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.
* Joſh.6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead,
† Heb. Elijah: he is called Elias. ſaid unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom
I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to
my word.
2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,
3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the
* Eccluſ 48.3. brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have com-
Jam.5.17. manded the ravens to feed thee there.
5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he
went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and
bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.
7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, be-
† Heb. at the end of days. cauſe there had been no rain in the land.
8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,
9 Ariſe, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and
* Luk.4. 26. called Sarepta. dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſu-
ſtain thee.
10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the
gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of
ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little
water in a veſſel, that I may drink.
11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring
me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.
12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but
an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold,
I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my
ſon, that we may eat it, and die.
13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid:
but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after
make for thee and for thy ſon.
14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall
not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD
† Heb. ſendeth rain upon the earth. † *giveth.*
15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and
‖ Or, a full year. ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.
16 And the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl
fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.
† Heb. by the hand 17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the wo-
man, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, *or*
that there was no breath left in him.
18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou
man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance,
and to ſlay my ſon?
19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of
her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him
upon his own bed.
20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt
thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying
her ſon?
21 And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the childe three times, and cri-
† Heb. meaſured. ed unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs
† Heb. into his inward parts. ſoul come † into him again.
22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the
childe came into him again, and he revived.
23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the
chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Eli-
jah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.
24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art*
a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we leese not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation nor kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *assoon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDs prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, thoughts.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. The word is good.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leape upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, answer. ‖ Or, leaped up and down at the altar.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. with a great voice. ‖ Or, he meditateth.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. hath a pursuit.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. poured out blood upon them.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

† Heb. standing. † Heb. attention.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

* Gen. 32. 28.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

1 Kings. 17. 34. † Heb. went.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, Apprehend.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, a sound of a noise of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. Tie, or Binde.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. till thou come to Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. for his life.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. bolster.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourty days and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and * I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

* Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

* 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3. Ecclus. 48. 8. * Luke 4. 27. called Eliseus. * Rom. 11. 4.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

‖ Or, I will leave.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. Go return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besieged Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet under the parable of a prisoner.*

prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.

A Nd Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever *is* † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *desireable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messenges of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. *are at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harnesse*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

† Heb, *word.*

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in aray*: And they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

‖ Or *tents.*

‖ Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, *servants.*

† Heb. *binde*, or *tie.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

† Heb. *that was slain.*

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city, and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* ‖ Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *smiting he wounded.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*, thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22.37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved,* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

A Nd it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

* Chap. 22.38.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 25.22.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

* Chap. 14.10. * Chap. 15.29.

22 And will make thine house like the house of * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

* Chap. 16.3. * 2 Kings 9.36.

23 And * of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

‖ Or, *ditch.*

24 Him

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖ Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his bloud, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him.* 41 *Jehoſhaphats good reign:* 45 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram ſucceedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

* 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that * Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

* 2 Kings 3.7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Iſrael, & Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

‖ Or, *deſire.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, & I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, * Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

* 2 Chr. 18.23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battel.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely *it is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bowe † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am ‖ wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *joynts and the breaſtplate.*

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the bloud ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *made ſtick.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. *aſcended.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *bosom.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his bloud, and they waſhed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

† Heb. *came.*

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

* Chap. 21.19.

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

* 2 Chr. 20.31.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away: *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ſodomites which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoſhaphat made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, had *ten ſhips.*

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The ſecond book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The fourth book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Eliah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

* Chap. 3.5.

THEN Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael, * after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteis in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man.*

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be a* man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, & consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

† Heb. *bowed.*

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

† Heb. *in sight*, or *over against.*

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of *his own* clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

* Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

* Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

* verse 7.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, & bowed themselves to the ground before him;

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.* † Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the waters coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am as* thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD *is* with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this *is but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were girt together.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as † red as blood:

† Heb. *girt himself with a girdle.*

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *and smote in them.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *it even it.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof.*

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy || debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditour.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

* Gen. 18. 10. † Heb. *At the time.*

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid *him* on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the childe? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any *salute* thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the childe, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe *is* not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.*

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

† Heb. *one hither, and one thither.*

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip, or garment.*

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

* Joh. 6. 11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him.*

15 *He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before.* ‖ Or, *gracious.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *lifted up, or accepted, in countenance.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. ‖ Or, *victory.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

† Heb. *was before.*

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. *before.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *gather in.*

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought. He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *said.* ‖ Or, *I said with my self. He will surely come out, &c.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

† Heb. *move up and down.*

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

* Luk. 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it a* time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, & consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

† Heb. *honored.*

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

† Heb. *in sight, or over against.*

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Ecclus 48. 9.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

1 Mac. 2. 58.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

* Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

* verse 7.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, & bowed themselves to the ground before him;

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.*

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, *he said*, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *Matsa.*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD *is* with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into ‖ hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith ‖ LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this *is but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.* † Heb. *girt.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as † red as bloud:

† Heb. *girt him self with a girdle.*

23 And they said, This *is* bloud: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *stones there of in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy || debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the childe? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any *salute* thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the childe, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe *is* not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe; and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn || in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him.*

15 *He refusing Naamans gifts, graunteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great † man † with his master, and || † honourable, because by him the LORD had given || deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † || I thought. He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not || Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the || tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it a* time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

‖ Or, *creditour.* † Heb. *there was a day.* † Heb. *laid hold on him.*

* Gen. 18. 10. † Heb. *set time.*

† Heb. *peace.* † Heb. *refrain not for me to ride.*

† Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *litter.*

† Heb. *attention.*

† Heb. *once bitter, and once shitter.*

† Heb. *full thing.* ‖ Or, *in his scrip, or garment.* * Joh. 6. 11.

† Heb. *was before.* † Heb. *before.* † Heb. *gather in.* † Heb. *in his hand.*

* Luk. 4. 27.

† Heb. *will surely come out.* &c. † Heb. *move up and down.* ‖ Or, *Amana.*

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

‖ Or, *secret place.*

† Heb. *not bitter or shitter.*

3 And one said, be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. *iron.* 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.* 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. *No.* 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

† Heb. *heavy.* ‖ Or, *minister.* 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

* 2 Chr. 32.7. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* mo than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

† Heb. *come ye after me.* 19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bowe? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.* 27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

* Deut. 28. 53. † Heb. *utter.* 29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the prophesie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king,* leaning upon his hand. 2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign.

28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

* Chap. 4.35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel; their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe.

13 And

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, * as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his meſſage, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the ſouldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe; and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is all* well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth nor eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſ-man, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſ-back to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſ-back, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bowe with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, * the LORD laid this burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † bloud of Naboth, and the bloud of his ſons, ſaith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this † plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her bloud was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trod her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, * In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth ſeventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuſeth the fact by the prophecie of Elijah.* 12 *At the ſhearing-houſe he ſlayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By ſubtilty he deſtroyeth all the worſhippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams ſins.* 32 *Hazael oppreſſeth Iſrael.* 34 *Jehoahaz ſucceedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, ſaying,

2 Now aſſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that was over the houſe, and he that was over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſters ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings ſons *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

7 And it came to paſs when the letter came to them, that they took the kings ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the kings ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now, that there ſhall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake * † by his ſervant Elijah.

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † ſhearing-houſe in the way,

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

* 1 Chr. 21.4. † Heb. reigned.

* 2 Sam. 7.13. † Heb. candle, or lamp.

* 2 Chr. 22.1.

† Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded.

† Heb. wounded.

† Heb. chamber in a chamber. * 1 King. 19.16.

* 1 King. 21.19. * 1 Kin.14. 10.&21.21. * 1 Kin.14. 10.&21.22. * 1 Kin.16. 3.

† Heb. ſhut up and left.

† Heb. reigneth.

* Ch.8.29. † Heb. Jehoram. † Heb. ſmote. † Heb. let no eſcape go, &c.

‖ Or, marching.

† Heb. in maineſs.

† Heb. binde.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bowe. † Heb. bowed. * 1 King. 21.29. † Heb. bloud. ‖ Or, portion.

† Heb. put her eyes in paint-ing. ‖ Or, chamber-lains.

† Heb. by the hand of. * 1 King. 21.23.

† Heb. nourſers.

† Heb. for me.

* 1 King. 21.29. † Heb. by the hand of. ‖ Or, acquaint-ance. † Heb. houſe of ſhepherds binding ſheep. † Heb. found. † Heb. to the peace of, &c.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him *that was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manasites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, & all that he did, & all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of † kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.*

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And * the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, & brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDs people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN * the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem. and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, and all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, & told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the overlight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered *the* money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elishas bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And

† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *blessed.*
‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*
† Heb. *Sanctifie.*
† Heb. *the mouth.*
† Heb. *Statues.*
† Heb. *observed not.*
† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*
† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*
‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*
† Heb. *the days were.*
* 2 Chr. 22. 10.
† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*
* 2 Chr. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *from breaking up.*
‖ Or, *companies.*
† Heb. *bands.*
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
* 2 Chr. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *holy things.*
† Heb. *passeth.*
† Heb. *cometh into.*
† Heb. *bringeth.*
† Heb. *the money of the soul of his valuation.*
† Heb. *ascended upon the heart of a man.*
† Heb. *in the two and third year.*
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
† Heb. *went up.*
‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*
† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*
† Heb. *small of stature.*

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. as yesterday, and third day.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. he walked.

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

† Heb. stood.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; & Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

† Heb. Make thine hand to ride.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of deliverance for the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of *men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

‡ Heb. went down.

* Eccius 48.14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. returned and took.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

*2 Chr. 25.1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12.20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deut. 24.16. Ezek. 18.20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and tarry at home: for why should'st thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou should'st fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. was smitten.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

* 2 Chr. 25.27.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which was sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

* Mat. 12. 39, 40. called *Jonas.*

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

* Chap. 10.30.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

* Mat. 1.8, 9, called *Ozias.*

† Heb. a month of days.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with childe, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

* 1 Chr. 5.26.

† Heb. caused to come forth.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the

the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

* 2 Chr. 27.1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN * the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 28.1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

* Isaiah 7.1.

5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. *Dammesek.*

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the bloud of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which* were *his.*

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the bloud of the burnt-offering, and all the bloud of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins, is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him *a* presents.

† Heb. *rendred.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

‖ Or, *tribute.*

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

* Chap. 18.10.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

† Heb. *statues.*

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

* Deut. 4.19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * 2 Kin. 17. 23. Jer. 18. 11. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

* Deut. 31.27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

* Exod. 32.8. 1 King. 12.28.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said, by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD, therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, & let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt

burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, solliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* * the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me; that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, & thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called *to* the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou † sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread & vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, * *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

ANd * it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to * Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, & said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art ¶ God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven & earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then-

---

* Zeph. 1.5.
‖ Or, who carried them away from thence.
* Gen. 32. 28.
1 Kings 18.31.
* Judg. 6.10.
† Heb. rendred. ‖ Or, tribute.
* 2 Chr. 28.27. and 29. 1. He is called Ezekias, Mat. 1.9.
† Heb. statues.
* Num. 21.9.
† Heb. from after him.
† Heb. Azzah.
* Chap. 17.3.
* Chap. 17.6.
* 2 Chr. 32.1. Isa. 36.1. Ecclus 48.18.
† Heb. Sanherib.
† Heb. them.
† Heb. hang.
‖ Or, secretary. ‖ Or, tallesse.
† Heb. word of the lips.
‖ Or, but counsel and strength are for the war.
† Heb. trustest thou,
* Isai. 37.1.
* Luke 3. 4. called, Esaias.
‖ Or, provocation.
† Heb. found.
† Heb. the water of their feet.
‖ Or, bondages.
‖ Or, Seek my favour.
† Heb. Make with me a blessing.
‖ Or, pit.
‖ Or, destruction.
† Heb. given.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpited thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof, and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my nook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be a* ſigne unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſowe ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet againe take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of *hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And * it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſigne of that promiſe.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

IN * thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee, on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſigne that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſigne ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſehs his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt Judah.* 17 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.* 22 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, *even* unto this day.

16 Moreover Manaſſeh ſhed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah: and * Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Joſiah his good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.*

JOſiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, that

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *the talneſs, &c.*
‖ Or, *The foreſt and his fruitful field.*
‖ Or, *fenced.*
‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*
– Heb. *ſhort of hand.*
‖ Or, *ſitting.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping.*
* Iſa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21.
1 Mac. 7. 41
2 Mac. 8. 19
*Tob. 1. 21.
† Heb. *Ararat.*

* 2 Chr. 32. 24. Iſa. 38. 1.
† Heb. *give charge concerning thine houſe.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
‖ Or, *city.*

* Iſa 38. 8. Ecclus 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*
* Iſa. 39. 1.

‖ Or, *ſpices.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*

* 2 Chr. 33. 1.

* Chap. 18. 4.

* Jer. 32. 34. * 2 Sam. 7. 13.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27.

* Jerem. 15. 4.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

† Heb. *wipeth* and *turneth it upon the face thereof.*

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

* 2 Chr. 33. 20.

* Matth. 1. 10. called *Joſias.*

* 2 Chr. 34. 1.

that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

† Heb. threshold.

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which* is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, They servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. emptied.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they communed with her.

† Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the second part.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all *the evil* which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He keepeth a most solemn pass-over. 24 He putteth away witches and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

* 2 Chron. 34. 30.

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which* was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. from small even unto great.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. caused to cease.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

† Heb. chemarims. ‖ Or, twelve signs, or constellations.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

* Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. houses.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, eunuch, or officer.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

* Ch. 21. 5.

‖ Or, ran from thence.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Offence. * 1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. statues.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* ſtampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

* 1 Kin. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. to escape.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, sacrificed.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the pass-over unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

* 2 Chron. 35. 1. † Heb. raphim. † Egr. 1. 1. * Exod. 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2.

22 Surely there was not holden such a pass-over, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this pass-over was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, teraphim. * Levit. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations † Manasseh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. angers.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2 Chron. 35. 20.

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

* 2 Chron. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

‖ Or, because he reigned. † Heb. set a mulct upon the land.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Mat. 1. 11, called Jechonias.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he † taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

† Heb. numbered.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, & Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned & rebelled against him

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of

of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children
* Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27. of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to
the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.
† Heb. by the hand of. 3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah,
to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according
to all that he did:
4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Je-
rusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.
5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son
reigned in his stead.
7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land:
for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the
river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.
8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was*
Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, accord-
ing to all that his father had done.
* Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. came into siege. 10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Ba-
bylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.
11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city,
and his servants did besiege it.
12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Ba-
bylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his
‖ Or, eunuchs. ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of
his reign.
* Chap. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6. 13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the
LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the
vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple
of the LORD, as the LORD had said.
14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all
the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the
crafts-men, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the
people of the land.
* 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6. ‖ Or, eunuchs. 15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings
mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of
the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.
16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and crafts-men,
and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them
the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.
* Jer. 37. 1. 17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers bro-
ther king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.
* Jer. 52. 1. 18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers
name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, accord-
ing to all that Jehoiakim had done.
20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem
and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zede-
kiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity. 13 Spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

* Jer. 39. 1. and 52. 4. AND it came to pass * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth
moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and
pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.
2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
* Jer. 52. 6. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed
in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.
4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by
night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the
kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the city round about)
and *the king* went the way toward the plain.
5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and over-
took him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered
from him.
† Heb. spake judgement with him. 6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Baby-
lon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.
7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put
out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and
carried him to Babylon.
† Heb. made blind. 8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh *day* of the moneth
(which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Ba-
bylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the
king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:
‖ Or, chief marshal. 9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and
all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he
with fire.
10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of
the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.
11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the
† fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant
of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry
away.
† Heb. fell away. 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be*
vine-dressers, and husbandmen.
* Chap. 24. 13. Jer. 27. 19. 13 And * the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD,
and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD,
did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to
Babylon.
† Heb. the brass of them. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons,
and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.
15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of
gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard
took away.
† Heb. the brass of these vessels was without weight. 16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had
made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was
without weight.
* 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. 17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the
chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cu-
bits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter
round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar
with wreathen-work.
† Heb. the chief priest. 18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest,
and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.
‖ Or, eunuch. † Heb. the king's face. 19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the
men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence,
which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host,
which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the
people of the land *that were* found in the city.
‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host. 20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought
them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.
* Jer. 52. 9. 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah
in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.
22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah,
whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he
made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
* Jer. 40. 5. 23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men,
heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there
came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the
Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and
their men.
24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto
them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land,
and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
† Heb. of the servants. 25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son
of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and
ten men with him, and * smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews
and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.
* Jer. 41. 2. 26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the
armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.
27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the ca-
ptivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the
seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of
Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of
Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.
† Heb. good things with him. 28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the
throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,
29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread con-
tinually before him all the days of his life.
30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the
king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ The first book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Adams line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

* Gen. 5. 3. 9. ADam, * Sheth, Enoith,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and
Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
* Gen. 10. 2. ‖ Or, Diphath, as it is in some co-pies. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, & Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and
‖ Dodanim.
‖ Or, Rodanim, according to some co-pies. 8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raa-
ma, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
* Gen. 10. 8. 10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and
Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines)
and * Caphtorim.
* Deut. 2. 23. 13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and
Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.
* Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
‖ Or, Mash, Gen. 10. 23. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was
‖ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his bro-
thers name *was* Joktan.
‖ That is, division. * Gen. 10. 26. 20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth,
and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons
of Joktan.
* Luke 3. 36. * Gen. 11. 18. * Gen. 25. 1. 24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael,
Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
* Gen. 25. 13, 15 17. ‖ Or, Hadar. 32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare
Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
Gen. 25. 4. 33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and
Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
* Gen. 36. 9, 10. 35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
‖ Or, Zepho, Gen. 36, 11. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
‖ Or, Heman, Gen. 36.22. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.
‖ Or, Alvan, Gen. 36.23. 40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anak.
41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
‖ Or, Shepho, Gen. 36.23. 42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
* Gen. 36. 31. 43 ¶ Now these are the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
‖ Or, Hemdan, Gen. 36.26. 44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.
‖ Or, Akan. Gen. 36.27. 45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
* Gen. 35. 46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
* Gen. 36. 37. 48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 36.39. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was ‖ Pai; and his wives name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
‖ Or, Pau, Gen. 36.39. 51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
* Gen. 36. 40. 52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

‖ Or, Jacob. * Gen. 29. 32. & 30.5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46.8, &c. THese are the sons of ‖ Israel, * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
* Gen. 38. 3. & 46.12. 3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
* Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1.3. * Ruth 4. 18. 4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.
5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
* Gen. 38. 2. 6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
* Josh. 7. 1. 1 Kin. 4. 31. 7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
‖ Or, Zabdi, Jol. 7. 1. 9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.
* 1 Kin. 4. 31. ‖ Or, Darda. ‖ Or, Achan. * Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 1. ‖ Or, Aram. Matth. 1.3. 10 And Ram * begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, ‖ prince of the children of Judah;
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
‖ Or, Caleb, v.18. * Ruth 4. 19. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jesher, & Shobab, & Ardon.
* 1 Sam. 16. 6. ‖ Or, Shammah, 1 Sam. 16.9 * Exod. 31. 2. † Heb. took. * Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13.30. 19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, even threescore cities: all these belonged to the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.
* Chap. 11. 41. * Josh. 15. 17. ‖ Or, Reaiah, Chap. 4.2. ‖ Or, half of the Menuchites or Hatsihammenuchoth. ‖ Or, Ataxites, or crowns of the house of Joab. * Judg. 1.16 * Jer. 35.2. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Peleth, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was * Achsa.
* 2 Sam. 3. 2. ‖ Jos. 15. 56. ‖ Or, Chileab, 2 Sam. 3.3. * 2 Sam. 3. 5. * 2 Sam. 5. 14. ‖ Or, Shammua, 2Sam. 5.14. ‖ Or, Bathsheba, 2Sam. 11.3. ‖ Or, Eliam, 2Sam. 11.3. ‖ Or, Elishua, 2Sam 5.15. ‖ Or, Beliada, Chap. 14.7. * 2 Sam. 13. 2. * 1 King. 11. 42. and 15. 8. ‖ Or, Abijam, 1 Kin. 15. 1. ‖ Or, Azariah, 2 Chr. 22. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, Uzziah, 2 King. 15. 30. ‖ Or, Jehoahaz, 2 Ki. 23. 30. ‖ Or, Eliakim, 2 Ki. 23. 34. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 Ki. 24. 17. * Mat. 1. 11. ‖ Or, Jehoiachin, Josh. 24. 6. or Coniah, Jer. 22. 24. * 2 Ki. 24. 17. being his uncle. † Heb. Shealtiel. * Mat. 1. 12. † Heb. Hezekiah. * Gen. 38. 20. & 46. 12. ‖ Or, Chelubai, Chap. 2. 9. or Caleb, Chap. 2. 18. ‖ Or. Haroeh, Chap. 2. 52.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroeh, and ‖ half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess;
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.
4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomons son was * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, ‖ Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.
3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

*Chap.2.24

¶ And * Ashur § father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah & Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.
9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.
10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bleis me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.
11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irmahath. These *are* the men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of Charashim, for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.
16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, & Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, *whom* Mered took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.
21 ¶ The sons of Shelah * the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, & Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, & Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.
23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.
24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.
28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazer-shual,
29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,
30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.
33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogie.
34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,
35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,
37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.
38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.
39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.
41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.
42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first born of Israel, (for he *was* the first-born, but forasmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Josephs)
3 The sons, *I say*, of * Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,
5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,
6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried *away captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.
7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.
9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.
10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.
11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan unto Salcah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.
14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.
18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bowe, and skilful in war, *were* four and fourty thouland seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.
20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their truft in him.
21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.
22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.
23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.
24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, *even* Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.
25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.
26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Abimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THe sons of Levi; § Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
2 ¶ And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, & Hebron, & Uzziel.
3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,
5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,
6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,
10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)
11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,
13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.
16 ¶ The sons of Levi; § ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, & Shimei.
18 And the sons of Kohath were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari; ‖ Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 Of Gershom; ‖ Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,
21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.
29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.
32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.
33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, § son of Shemuel,
34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The

*Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
*Gen. 49. 3, 10.
*Mic. 5.2. Mat. 2.6.
‖ Or, *princes*
*Gen. 46.9 Ex. 6.14. Num. 26.5.
‖ Or, *Tigbath-pilneser*. 2 Kin. 15. 29. & 16.7.
‖ Or, *Shemaiah*. v. 4.
* Jos. 13. 25, 26.
‖ That is, *sorrowful*.
† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c.
† Heb. *do me*.
‖ Or, *the city of Nahash*.
§ Or, *Hathath*, & *Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.
‖ Or, inhabitants of *the valley*.
‖ That is, *craftsmen*.
‖ Or, *Taanac*.
§ Or, *the Jewess*.
‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.
* Gen. 38. 15, 5.
‖ Or, *Jemuel*. Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.
†Heb. *unto* * Jos. 19. 2.
‖ Or, *Balah*, Jos. 19. 3.
§ Or, *Eltolad*, Jos. 19. 4.
§ Or, *Hazarsusah* Jos. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *Ether*, Jos. 19. 7.
‖ Or, *Baalathbeer* Jos. 19. 8.
§ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them*
† Heb. *coming*.
* Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. *when all the sons of the earth*.
* Jos. 13. 11
* Ch. 27. 29
† Heb. *host, or army*.
* 2 Kin. 15. 5, 32.
† Heb. *sons of valour*.
* Gen. 15. 15.
† Heb. *in captivity*.
† Heb. *souls of men*. *or* Num. 31. 35.
† Heb. *men of name*.
* 2 Kin. 17. 7.
* 2 Kin. 15. 19.
* 2 Kin. 18. 6.
* Gen. 46. Exod. 6.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, ver. 16.
* Lev. 10. 1
* 2 Sam. 15. 27.
† Heb. *in the temple*
* 2 Kin. 25.
2 Chro. 36.
‖ Or, *Malchiah*. Ch. 9. 12.
* Neh. 11. 11.
* 2 Kin. 25. 18.
* Ex. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, ver. 1.
* Ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Eliab*. ver. 27.
‖ Or, *Abiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 16.
* Ch. 16. 4.
* Ver. 16, 17. ver. 2, 16.
‖ Or, *Zuph*. 1 Sam. 1. 1.
§ Called *Joel*. ver. 33.
† Heb. *stood*.
* Ex. 6. 24.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (*who* stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15.17.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

* Lev. 1. 9. * Ex. 30. 7.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

* Josh. 21. 5.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

* Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

* Josh. 21. 21.

67 * And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs:

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar, 5 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

* Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

* Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *fouldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

‖ Or, *Iri*, verl. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram*, Numb. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; * Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

* 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)*

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Tela his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Num. 13. 8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and east-ward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

* Josh. 16. 7. † Heb. *daughters*.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

‖ Or, *Adab*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishua, and Ishui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

* Josh. 17. 7.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

* Josh. 17. 1. * Gen. 46. 17.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the son of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 32 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

* Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath.

‖ Or, *Shuthan*, Num. 26. 39. * Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzzah, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizeki, and Heber.

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal: and

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jareshiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose * wives name was Maachah)
30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal,
31 And Ner, and Nadab,
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan was ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites, to the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 17 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in* Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshillam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman; and their brethren: Shallum was the chief.
18 (Who hitherto waited in the kings gate east-ward) They were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites were over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.
21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.
23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.
28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.
29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And some of the sons of the priests made * the pintment of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.
32 And other of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the † shew-bread to prepare it every sabbath.
33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers, were free: for † they were employed in that work, day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maachah:
36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * and Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.
3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and † abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul & his sons slain in mount Gilboa.
9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.
11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;
12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.
13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire of it;
14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.
3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about:

about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.
10 ¶ * These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.
11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain by him at one time.
12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great ‖ deliverance.
15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
16 And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines garison was then at Beth-lehem.
17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!
18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.
20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.
21 * Of the three, he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.
22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy-day.
23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.
24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.
25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.
26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies were Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite. Helez the Pelonite,
28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,
29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,
35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaziel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * these are they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
2 *They* were armed with bowes, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bowe, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,
4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,
5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,
6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,
7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.
8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were *like* the faces of lions, and were † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:
9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.
16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.
17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.
18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.
19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul ‖ to *the jeopardy* of our heads)
20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.
22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.
23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.
25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.
28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the children of Benjamin † the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.
33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: they were † not of double heart.
34 And of Naphtali, ‖ a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand ‖ and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, fourty thousand.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David setteth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.
2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it *seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.
3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.
4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.
6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, ‖ dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.
7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.
8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, *and* with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.
10 And *it*.

† Heb. revived.
† Heb. went in going and increasing.
* 2 Sam. 23. 8.
‖ Or, laid strongly with him.
‖ Or, son of Hachmoni.
‖ Or, Ephesdammim.
1 Sam. 17. 1.
‖ Or, flood.
‖ Or, salvation.
‖ Or, three captains over the thirty.
* 2 Sam. 23. 13.
† Heb. with their lives.
* 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.
† Heb. great of deeds.
† Heb. a man of measure.
‖ Or, Harodite. 2 Sam. 23. 25.
‖ Or, the Haggerite.
‖ Or, Shimrite.
* 1 Sam. 27. 2.
† Heb. being yet shut up.
‖ Or, Hasmaah.
† Heb. of the host.
† Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.
† Heb. one of the least could resist an hundred.
† Heb. and the greatest a thousand.
† Heb. filled over.
* Josh. 3. 15.
† Heb. before them.
† Heb. he came.
‖ Or, violence.
† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.
* 1 Sam. 29 4.
† Heb. on our heads.
‖ Or, with a band.
‖ Or, captains, or men.
† Heb. heads.
‖ Or, prepared.
† Heb. brethren.
† Heb. a multitude of them.
† Heb. men of names.
‖ Or, rangers of battels or ranged in battel.
‖ Or, fit for the battel in array.
† Heb. without a heart and a heart.
‖ Or, keep rank.
‖ Or, full of meat.
† Heb. let us break forth and send.
† Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.
† Heb. unto us.
* 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
* Josh. 15. 9.
† Heb. made the ark to ride.
† Heb. called Nachon.
2 Sam. 6. 6.
‖ Or, shook it.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he
* Num. 4. 15. smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.
11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach
‖ That is, *the breach of Uzza.* upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.
12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring
† Heb. *removed.* the ark of God *home* to me?
13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of Da-
vid, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in
* As chap. 26. 5. his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-
edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hiram kindneſs to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 He two victories against the Philiſtines.

* 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c. NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.
2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over
† Heb *set.* Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.
3 ¶ And David took † mo wives at Jerusalem: and David begat
mo sons and daughters.
4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusa-
lem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,
5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
‖ Or, *Eliada.* 2 Sam. 5. 16. 7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.
8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king
over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David
heard *of it*, and went out against them.
* 2 Sam. 5. 17. 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the
LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.
11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there.
Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine
hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the
‖ That is, *a place of breaches.* name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.
12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a com-
mandment, and they were burnt with fire.
13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in ‖ valley.
14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him,
* 2 Sam. 5. 23. Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them
over against the mulberry-trees.
15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the
tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for
God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote
the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD
brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

‖ *David having prepared a place for the ark ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a
place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.
† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.* 2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but
the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God,
and to minister unto him for ever.
3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up
the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.
* Num. 4. 2, 15. 5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an
‖ Or, *kinsmen.* hundred and twenty.
6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two
hundred and twenty.
7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an
hundred and thirty.
8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren
two hundred.
9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, & his brethren four score.
10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren
an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the
Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, & Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites:
sanctifie your selves *both* ye and your brethren, ‡ you may bring up the
ark of ‡ LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a
breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up
the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their
* Exod. 25. 14. shoulders, with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, accord-
ing to the word of the LORD.
16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their
brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and
* Chap. 6. 33. harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the son of Joel: and of his
* Chap. 6. 39. brethren, * Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari
their brethren, * Ethan the son of Kushaiah.
* Chap. 6. 44. 18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah,
‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee.* Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab,
and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mik-
neiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.* 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to
sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and
Unni, & Eliab, and Maaseiah, & Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom,
and Jeiel, and Azzaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instru-
cted about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai,
and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with
the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah
were door-keepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over
* 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out
of the house of Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the
ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks,
and seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the
Levites ‖ bare the arks, and the singers, and Chenaniah ‖ master of the
‖ Or, *carriage.* ‖ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.
28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD
with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and
with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD
came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking
out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she de-
spised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO * they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the
* 2 Sam. 6. 17. tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacri-
fices, and peace-offerings before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings
& the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to ev-
ery one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the
ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD
God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemi-
ramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and
Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph
† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.* made a sound with cymbals.
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually
before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first *this* psalm to thank the
* Psal. 105. 1. LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known
his deeds among the people.
9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his won-
drous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that
seek the LORD.
11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his won-
ders, and the judgements of his mouth.
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his cho-
sen ones.
14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he com-
manded to a thousand generations;
16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of
* Gen. 17. 2, & 26. 3, & 28. 13. his oath unto Isaac:
17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel
for an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of
† Heb. *the cord.* your inheritance.
† Heb. *men of number.* 19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:
* Gen. 20. 6. 20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* king-
dom to another people:
* Gen. 12. 17, & 20. 3. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved
kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
* Psal. 105. 15. 23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day
his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works
* Psal. 96. 1. among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to
be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made
* Lev. 19. 4. the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are*
in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the
LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an
offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty
of holiness.
30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable,
that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let
men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce,
and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the
LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.
34 * O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy
* Psal. 107. 1, & 118. 1, & 136. 1. *endureth* for ever.
35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us to-
gether, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to
thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.
36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all
* Deut. 27. 15. the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as ev-
ry days work required:
38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight:
Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the
tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

† Heb. in the morning, and in the evening.

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. for the gate.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

1 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

NOw * it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. have been.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the † sheep-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. from after.

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

* 2 Sam. 7. 14.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. greatnesses.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terrible deeds, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. hast revealed to the ear of thy servant.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‖ Or, it hath pleased thee.

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistims and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

1 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOw after this, * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

‖ Or, Hadarezer, in Sam.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

‖ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta* and *Berothai.* * 1 Kin. 7. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi.*

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, † to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ 2 Sam. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *Joram.* † Heb. *was the man of wars.* 2 Sam. 8. 10.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.*

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called *Abimelech* in Sam.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

‖ Called *Seruiah* in Sam.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

and *Shisha.* † Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

1 Sam. 11. 1, &c.

NOw * it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behinde, he chose out of all the ‖ choise of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt † help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

† Heb. help me.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and † Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphratis.* † Or, *Shobach.* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, & became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND * it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the

the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote it, and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai that was of the children of the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff was like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was of the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

AND Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but my lord the king, are they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, choose thee one of them that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very great are his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for these* sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore now* make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my minde to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed bloud abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much bloud upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold: and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without weight; (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD your God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites *were* Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The

* 2 Sam. 12. 30.
† Heb. *the weight of.*
* 2 Sam. 21. 18.
‖ Or, *continued.*
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Or, *Gob.*
‖ Or, *Rapha.*
‖ Called also *Jaareoregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.
* 2 Sam. 21. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
† Heb. *born to the giant, or, Rapha.*
‖ Or, *reproached.*
‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
* 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*
* 2 Sam. 24. 10.
† Heb. *stretch out.*
† Heb. *take to thee.*
‖ Or, *many.*
* 2 Sam. 24. 16.
‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.
* 2 Chr. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*
† Heb. *Give.*
* Chap. 28. 1.
* Chap. 28. 3.
‖ That is, *peaceable.* 1 Sam. 7. 13.
‖ Or, *as my person.*
* As verse 5.
‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*
‖ Or, *divisions.*
* Ch. 26. 29.
‖ Or, *Zizah*, Ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Zizah*, verse 11.
† Heb. *did not multiply many sons.*

12 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
* Ex.6.20. 13 The ſons of * Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and * Aaron was ſe-
* Ex. 28.1. Hebr.5.4. parated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever.
14 Now *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.
* Ex.1.22. & 18.3,4. *Ch.26.25. ‖ Or, *the firſt.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.* 15 * The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom and Eliezer.
16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief.
17 And the ſons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.
18 Of the ſons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.
19 Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
20 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.
21 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kiſh:
22 And Eleazar died, and had no ſons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them.
23 The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
* Numb. 20.17,21. 24 ¶ Theſe *were* the ſons of * Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.
* Numb. 1.3. ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jeruſalem, &c.* 25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever;
26 And alſo unto the Levites: they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.
27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:
† Heb. *numbers.* 28 Becauſe † their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;
† Heb. *their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.* 29 Both for the ſhew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in the* ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of meaſure and ſize:
30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even:
* Lev.6.20. Chap.9.29, *&c.* 31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD in the ſabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:
‖ Or, *flat plate.* 32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

* Lev.10. 1,6. NOw theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: * The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
* Numb. 3.4.& 26. 61. 2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts office.
3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.
4 And there were mo chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, then of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar according to the houſe of their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governours of the ſanctuary, and governours *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: one † principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.
† Heb. *houſe of the father.* 7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,
* Luk.1.5. 10 The ſeventh to Hakkuz, the eighth to * Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,
15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphiſes,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.
19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were theſe*: Of the ſons of Amram; Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah.
22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
*Ch.23.19. & 26.31. 23 And the ſons of * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſhiah: of § ſons of Iſhiah; Zechariah.
26 The ſons of Merari *were*, Mahli & Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons.
29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.
31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:
2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.
‖ Otherwiſe called *Jeſharelah*, ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*
3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.
‖ Or, *Izri*, ver.11
4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
‖ With Shimei mentioned ver.17.
5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.
‖ Or, *Azarel*, ver.18.
6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, † according to the kings order, by Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.
‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver.20.
7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.
‖ Or, *matters.* † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*
8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.
9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CConcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of Aſaph.
‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver.14.
2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, ch.6.37.& 9.19.
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.
4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.
‖ That is, *Obed-edom*, as chap. 13.14.
6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.
7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.
8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meſheleniah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.
10 Alſo Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him § chief)
11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.
‖ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.*
12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.
‖ Called *Meſhelemiah*, ver.1.
13 ¶ And they caſt lots ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.
† Heb. *gatherings.*
14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to § Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſel lour) they caſt lots, and his lot came out north-ward.
‖ See 1 Kin.10.5. 2 Chr.9.4.
15 To Obed-edom ſouth-ward, and to his ſons, § houſe of † Aſuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.
17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four a day, ſouth-ward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.
21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli, Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.
27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several moneth.* 15 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids several officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.
4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
6 This is *that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Amizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty & four thousand.
12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anethothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:
17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:
18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:
20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
21 Of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:
22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.
23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heaven.
24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because * there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.
25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.
26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.
27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.
28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash.
29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.
30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmeelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.
31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.
32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.
33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellour, and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.
34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 10 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.
2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:
3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.
4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and † among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:
5 * And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.
6 And he said unto me, * Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.
7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.
8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.
9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.
10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.
11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,
12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.
13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.
14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:
15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.
16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;
17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise for* silver by weight for every bason of silver:
18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
19 All *this*, *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.
20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.
21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty, 6 easeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *Davids reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* 1 Chap. 22.5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made of* gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*:

* 1 King. 9.28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is* thine; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

* Mat. 6.13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5.13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain*, or *obtain ſtrength.*

15 For * we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

1 Pet. 2. 11. * Pſ. 90. 9.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou * triedſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are ‖ preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

† Heb. *expectation.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

* 1 Sam. 16.7. Ch. 28.9. ‖ Or, *found.*

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.

‖ Or, *fulfil.*

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

* 1 Kin. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered; and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and * beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

* 1 Kin. 3. 13.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* fourty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

2 Chr. 1.12. Eccles 2.9.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

‖ Or, *hiſtory.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

¶ The ſecond book of the *CHRONICLES.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God.* 13 *Solomons ſtrength and wealth.*

AND * Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

* 1 King. 2.46.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

* 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

* 1 Sam. 6. 2. 17.

5 Moreover, * the braſen altar that Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, *is* be put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

* Ex. 38. 1. ‖ Or, *was there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me * to reign in his ſtead.

* 1 Chr. 28.5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: * for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

* 1 King. 3.7. † Heb. *much as the duſt of the earth.*

10 * Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is ſo* great?

* 1 King. 3.9. * Numb. 27.17.

11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt asked long life; but haſt asked wiſdom and knowledge for thy ſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and ¶ will give thee riches and wealth, and honours ſuch as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

* 1 Chr. 29.25. Ch. 9.22.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

Eccles 2.9.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horſ-men: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſ-men, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

* 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. * 1 King. 10. 27. Ch. 9. 27. † Heb. *gave.*

15 * And the king † made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* 1 King. 10.28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *Hiu embaſſage to Huram for workmen and proviſion of timber.* 11 *Huram ſendeth him a kinde anſwer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kin. 5.1.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave onely to burn ſacrifice before him?

* 1 King. 8.27. Chap. 6.18. † Heb. *hath retained*, or *obtained ſtrength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave graving.*

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and † algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

‖ Or, *almuggim.*

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderful great.

1 Kings 10, 11. † Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers ſ.

14 The

14 The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to †Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all †the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet *threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
† Heb. *Japho.*
* As verſe 2.
† Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*
* As it is verſe 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and times of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen * Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* * wherein Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the *porch that *was* in the front of *the houſe*, the length of *it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, & the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims ‖ of imagework, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo* joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

* 1 King. 6. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.*
* 1 Chr. 21. 18.
‖ Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24. 18.
* 1 King. 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
* 1 King. 6. 3.
† Heb. *covered.*
‖ Or, (as ſome think) *of moveable work.*
‖ Or, *toward the houſe.*
* Matth. 27. 51.
† Heb. *cauſed to aſtend.*
* 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
* 1 King. 7. 21.
‖ That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.*
‖ That is, *in it is ſtrength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſs.* 2 *The molten ſea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten layers, candleſticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the inſtruments of braſs.* 19 *The inſtruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo ten layers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

7 And he made ten candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the prieſts, & the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the caſt-end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, and Huram † finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo baſes, and ‖ layers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots alſo and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of † bright braſs.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, & the tables whereon the ſhew-bread *was ſet*;

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, ‖ *were of* gold.

† Heb. *upon the face.*
† Or, *made bright.*
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
† Heb. *made perfect.*
‖ Or, *were of gold.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The ſolemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praiſed, giveth a viſible ſigne of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: * and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

12 * Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

1 King. 7. 51.
2 Sam. 6. 12. 1 Chr. 15. 25.
‖ Or, *by reaſon of.*
1 King. 8. 9. Deut. 10. 5.
† Or, *were found.*
† Heb. *were not found.*
1 Chr. 25. 1.
* Pſal. 136.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the conſecration of the temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.*

THen * ſaid Solomon. The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the † thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there; and have choſen David to be ruler over my people Iſrael.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

* 1 King. 8. 1.
* 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2.
† Heb. *darkneſs.*
* Levit. 16. 2.
* 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2.

13 (For

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees, before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hand towards heaven)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, & do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompencing his way upon his own head, & by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their lands; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only † knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from § heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, & do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know § this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart & with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomons solemn sacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.*

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 * And the priests waited on their offices; the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministery: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now * mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have * I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 * But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests & Levites to their places.* 17 *To many talents of gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horse-men, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horse-men.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and

* 2 Sam. 7.12. 1 King. 2.4. & 6.12.
† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off.*
* Psal. 132. 12.
* Chap. 6.5. Isa. 56.7. Acts 7. 49.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he requires an oath of him.*
‖ Or, *he smitten.* ‖ Or, *towards.*
* 1 King. 17.1.
* Chap. 20.9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.* ‖ Or, *toward this house.*
* 1 Chr. 28.9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
* John 12.20. Acts 8.27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon the house.*
‖ Or, *right.*
* Prov. 20.9. Eccl. 7. 20. James 3.2. 1 Joh. 1.8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
‖ Or, *right.*
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
* Psal. 132.8.
* 2 King. 8.54. 2 Chr. 7.1, 3.
* Exod. 40.34. Levit. 9.24. 1 King. 8.10. 2 Chr. 5.13. & 7.1.
* 2 Chr. 7.3.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
* Josh. 13.3.
* 1 King. 9.1, &c.
* Deut. 12.5.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
* Chap. 6.40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
* Chap. 6.6.
* Chap. 6.16.
† Heb. *there shall not be cut off to thee.*
* Lev. 26. 14. Deu. 28.15.
* Deut. 29.24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
* King. 9. 10, &c.
† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*
* 1 King. 3.1. and 7.8.
† Heb. *holiness.*
* Exod. 29.38.

on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, & in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

* Exod. 23.14. Deut. 16. 16.
* 1 Chr. 24. 1.
* 1 Chr. 9 17.
† Heb. *so* was *the commandment of David, the man of God.*
‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

* 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

A Nd * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, & the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees, ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stays.*
† Heb. *high ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to ŷ queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.*
‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnels, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

* 1 King. 4.26.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* Gen. 15.18.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, & cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, ŷ *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

* 1 King. 10.28.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

Chap. 1.16.
* 1 King. 11.41.
† Heb. *words.*
* Chap. 12.15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsels by the advice of young men answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

A Nd * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

* 1 King. 12.1, &c.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kinde to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

† Heb. *laded.*

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* 1 King. 11.29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, ŷ he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

A Nd * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

* 1 King. 12.21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah ŷ man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And *in every several city he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *stationed themselves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

* Chap. 13.9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

* 1 King. 15.2.

21 And

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought to* make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthned himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

* 1 Kin. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9. 15.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthned himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

* 1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, fixed.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. words.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

* 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

NOW * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. bound to fight.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in array, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath * rebelled against his lord.

* 1 Kin. 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthned themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1 Kin. 12. 28.

9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

* Ch. 11. 16. † Heb. to fill his hand.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the * shew-bread also *set they in* order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

* Ch. 2. 4. * Lev. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, & the ambushment *was* behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behinde: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

‖ Or, commentary. * Ch. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. statues.

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. sun-images

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

* Chap. 16. 8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

* 1 Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, mortal man.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. broken.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the prophesie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth delicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

† Heb. before Asa.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. beaten to pieces.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. in that day.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;
13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, *should* be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.
15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.
16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.
17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,
3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.
6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.
7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.
8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horse-men? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.
9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from hence forth thou shalt have wars.
10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.
11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.
13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth year of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spice* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.
2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.
3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;
4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:
5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.
6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.
7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.
8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.
9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.
10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.
11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand & seven hundred he-goats.
12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.
13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.
14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.
15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.
16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bowe and shield, two hundred thousand.
18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourtie ore thousand, ready prepared for the war.
19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.
2 * And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.
3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.
4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.
5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.
6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?
7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.
9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.
10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.
11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.
12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.
13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.
14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, & prosper, & they shall be delivered into your hand.
15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?
16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.
17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)
18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.
19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.
20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?
21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.
22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.
23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?
24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.
25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the king's son:
26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.
28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.
29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.
30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save onely with the king of Israel.
31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them to depart from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. from after him.

33 And a certain man drew a bowe † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harneis: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

† Heb. between the joynts and between the breast-plate

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. made stark.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the King of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

* Chap. 17. 4, 6.

3 Nevertheless, there are* good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. be returned and went out.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. in the matter of judgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

* Deu. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between bloud and bloud, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ismael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. take courage & do.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

† Heb. in Jasa.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

† Heb. thou.

7 Art not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, ijudgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* 1 Kin. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, & destroyed them not:

* Deu. 2. 9.

11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel is not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. ascent. ‖ Or, valley.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battel; set your selves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Beleeve in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeve his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

* Isa. 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

† Heb. praisers.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

† Heb. and in the time that they. &c. † Heb. in singing and praise. ‖ Or, they smote one another

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. for the destruction.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fain to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. there was not an escaping.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

† That is, blessing.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of † Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

† Heb. head.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: & his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. words.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

* 1 Kin. 16. 1.

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

† Heb. was made to afraid.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

* 1 Kin. 22. 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

* 2 Kin. 8. 16, 17.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his * sons for ever.

† Heb. lamp, or candle. * 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 11. 36. 2 Kin. 8. 19 Psal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. hand.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

† Heb. harlot.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

* 2 Kin. 8. 21.

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy self:

† Heb. a great stroke.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

† Heb. carried away.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

‖ Or, Ahaziah, ch. 22.1. or Azariah. Ch. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

† Heb. without desire.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

*2 Kin. 8. 24, &c. * Ch. 21. 17.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Ch. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellours after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

† Heb. wherewith they wounded him.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

‖ Otherwise called Ahaziah, ver. 1. and Jehoahaz, ch. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. treading down.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

*2 Kin. 9. 7.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

*2 Kin. 9. 27.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, & destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah

*2 Kin. 11. 2.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not,

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

*2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

AND * in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God; and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

*2 Sam. 7. 12.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;

1 Kin. 2. 4. and 9. 5. Ch. 6. 16. and 7. 18.

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. thresholds.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

† Heb. shoulder.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

† Heb. house.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

* Deu. 17. 18.

† Heb. Let the king live.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * gave him the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

† Heb. conspiracy.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deu. 13. 9

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, *as it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 1 Chron. 24. 1, &c. † Heb. by the hand of David. * 1 Chron. 9. 22, &c.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOASH * *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

* 2 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. renew.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastned *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

* Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

† Heb. a voice.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. the doers went upon the work. ‖ Or, pellis.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. clothed.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖ Or, *Jozachar.* 2 King. 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.* † Heb. *sounding.* ‖ Or, *commentary.*

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitours.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 14 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

Kin. 14. 1 &c.

AMaziah * *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *to their place.*

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, & brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

13 ¶ But † the ſouldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counselled.* * 2 King. 14. 9.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

‖ Or, *thistle*, or *thorn.* † Heb. *a beast of the field.*

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wilde beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down the thiſtle.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart liſteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.*

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

† Heb. *from after.*

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.* ‖ That is *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kin. 14. 20.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

* 2 King. 14. 21. and 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Ashdod.*

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen alſo, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.* ‖ Or, *fruitfull field.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and † ſlings to caſt ſtones.

† Heb. *went forth.*

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was liſted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the * prieſts the ſons of Aarun, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Num. 18. 7. * Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſie even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence, yea, himſelf * haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

* As Esth. 6. 12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † ſeveral houſe *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon was over the kings houſe, judging the people of the land.

* 2 Kin. 15. 5. * Levit. 13. 46. † Heb. *free.*

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, proſpereth.* 5 *He ſubdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *And ſucceedeth him.*

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo was Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok.

* 2 Kin. 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year,

on hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *this.*

‖ Or, *established.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

*2 King. 16. 2.

A Haz * was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.*

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

* Levit. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass *is* great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Deut. 34. 3.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

† Heb. *a captivity*

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: *this is that* king Ahaz.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He reformeth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.

HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

* 2 King. 18. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now yourselves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *from the unc.*

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath *chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, *is not now deceived.* * Numb. 3. 24, & 18. † Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehaleel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the business of the LORD.*

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a * sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

* Levit. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.* * Levit. 4. 15.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

* 1 Chron. 16. 4. and 25. 6. † Heb.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

by the hand of the

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD *began also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained by* David king of Israel.

LORD. † Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

in the time. † Heb. *hands of instruments.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

song. † Heb. *found.*

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the
† Heb. strengthned them. burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn pass-over on the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites blest the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the con-
* Num. 9. 10, 11. gregation in Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over in the second * moneth.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of the king. 4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

† Heb. from the hand. 6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of § kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

† Heb. harden not your necks. † Heb. give the hand. 8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *shall finde* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if
* Exod. 34. 6. ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

* Chap. 28. 24. 14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the pass-over on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. their standing. 16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the bloud, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the pass-over, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. found. 21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing*

† Heb. instruments of strength. with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. to the heart of all, &c. 22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not § like in Jerusalem.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness. 27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and the prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went
† Heb. found. out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the
* 2 Kin. 18. 4. † Heb. statues. altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. unwilles to make an end. 2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.
* Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. brake forth. || Or, dates. 5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and || honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the * tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.
* Levit. 27. 30.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.
Deut. 14. 28 † Heb. heaps heaps.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.
|| Or, store houses.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare || chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.
† Heb. at the hand.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshuah, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* || set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.
† Heb. at his hand. || Or, trust.

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their || set office they sanctifie themselves in holiness.
|| Or, trust.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a signe of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

AFter * *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib
* 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c. king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that
† Heb. to break them he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

† Heb. his face was to war. 4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?
† Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthned himself, & built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, & repaired Millo *in* the city of David, & made || darts and shields in abundance.
|| Or, swords, or weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,
† Heb. spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* mo with us, then with him.

8 With him is an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
* Jer. 17. 5. † Heb. leaned.

9 ¶ * After

* 2 Kin. 18. 17. † Heb. dominion.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of † hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

* 2 Kin. 19. 35, &c.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

† Heb. *precious things.*

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

* 2 Kin. 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1. ‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

24 ¶ * In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

† Heb. *the lifting up.*

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† Heb. *instruments of desire.*

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance; for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

† Heb. *interpreters.* * 2 Kin. 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business* of the † ambassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *kindnesses.* ‖ Or. *highest.*

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh his wicke reign.* 3 *He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished.* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is releas'd, and putteth down idolatry.* 18 *His acts.* 20 *He dyes, Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants.* 25 *The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

MAnasseh * was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

* Deut. 28. 9. † Heb. *he returned and built.* * 2 Kin. 18. 4. * Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. and 7. 16.

3 For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

* Psal. 132. 14. * 2 Sam. 7. 10.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

† Heb. *which was the host.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

‖ Or, *in the bush.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

‖ Or, *to Gihon.*

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, *multiplied.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high-places, *yet* unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, & his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

‖ Or, *to the seers.*

19 His prayer also, and *how* God was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *his father.*

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them:

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.* 29 *Josiah causeth it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

* 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

JOsiah * was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

* 2 Kin. 23. 4. ‖ Or, *images that were on high above them.* † Heb. *faces of the graves.*

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of *them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

* Lev. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* † Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

* 2 Kin. 23. 14. ‖ Or, *mauls.* † Heb. *make your order.*

6 *And so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *to repair.*

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

‖ Or, *to floor.*

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

* 2 Kin. 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *the hand of.*

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king

king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do it.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn pass-over.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a pass-over unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the pass-over on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be a* burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the pass-over, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the pass-over-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the pass-over-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for pass-over-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courles, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the pass over, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * fleyed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, *as it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the pass-over with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the pass-over, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the pass-over at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no pass-over like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a pass-over as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this pass-over kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *medling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one* of the sepulchres of his fathers: and * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho ‖ took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and ‖ bound him in † fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which* was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, riling up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the

† Heb. *to the hand of.*
† Heb. *poured out, or melted.*
† Heb. *in it.*
‖ Or, *Asshur*, 2 King. 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 King. 22. 14.
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the school*, or *in the second part.*
* 2 King. 23. 1.
† Heb. *from great even to small.*
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *from after.*
* 2 King. 23. 21, 22. * Ex. 12. 6.
* 1 Chr. 9. 10.
* 1 Chr. 23. and 24. and 25. and 26.
* Chap. 8. 14.
† Heb. *the heads of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
* See chap. 29. 34.
* Exod. 12. 8, 9.
† Heb. *gave.*
* 2 Chr. 35. 20, &c.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
* 2 Chr. 35. 25.
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
* Zech. 12. 11.
† Heb. *made sick.*
† Heb. *removed him.*
† Heb. *mutilated.*
‖ Or, *chains.*
* 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3. 16.
† Heb. *in fetters.*
‖ Or, *Coniah*, or, *Conaiah*, Jer. 22. 24.
* 2 Kin. 24. 8.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kin. 24. 17.
* Jer. 37. 1. * 2 Kin. 24. 18.
* Jer. 52. 1, &c.
* Jer. 25. 3. 4. and 35. 15.
† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*
‖ That is, *continually and early.*
† Heb. *healing.*
* 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c.

the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

* Jer.25.9, 12.& 29.10.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

* Lev.26. 34,35.43.

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

* Ezra 1.1. * Jer.25.12. 13.& 29.10.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

* 2 Chr. 36.22. Jer.25.12. & 29.10.

† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

* Isa.44.28. & 45.13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

* 2 King. 24.13. 2 Chr.36.7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

* See chap.5.14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedegree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

* Neh.7.6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, *Azariah,* Neh.7.7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

* Nehem. 7.11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh.7.15.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Meriph,* Neh.7.24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh.7.25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh.7.28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* See verl.7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

‖ Or, *Harid,* as it is in some copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 24.14.

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty & seven.

* 1 Chr. 24.14.

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

* 1 Chr. 9.21.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty & eight.

* 1 Chr. 24.8.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

‖ Or, *Judah,* chap.3.9. called also *Hodaviah,* Neh.7.43.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, § children of Siaha, § children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, § children of Paseah, § children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Berlish,* Neh.7.54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda;

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh.7.57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon,* Neh.7.59.

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Ezra 8.20. * 1 Sam. 21.7.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

* 1 Chr.9.21. * 1 King. 9.21.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

‖ Or, *pedegree.* * 2 Sam. 17.27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, governour. * Ex.28.30

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

* 1 Chr. 26.20.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offrings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

ANd when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, † *Joshua* Hag.1.1. ‖ Called Zorobabel, Mat.1.13. Luc.3.27. * Mat.1.12. & Luk. 3. 27. called *Salathiel.*

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

* Deut. 12.5. * Exod. 23.16. * Numb. 29.12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

5 And

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer † Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet* burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; *founded.* and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. ‖ Or, *workmen.* * Act. 9. 36.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah.* chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel. * 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of *this house was* laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

NOw when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel: † Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellours against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

† Heb. *Ahasuerosh.* 6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *posteties.* ‖ Or, *secretary.* 7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

† Cald. *Postities.* 8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Cald. *Cenueth.* 11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned *the* foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Cald. *framed together.* 13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Cald. *give.* ‖ Or, *strength.* † Cald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.* † Cald. *made.* † Cald. *in the midst thereof.* † Cald. *posteties.* † Cald. *by me a decree is set.* † Cald. *lifted up it self.* 14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and † Cald. *make a decree.* that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power. † Cald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, insited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not binder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. * Hag. 1. 1. * Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building? † Cald. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. † Cald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. † Cald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, * and set up. * 1 King. 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carryed the people away into Babylon. * 2 King. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. * Chap. 1. 1.

14 And *the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour: * Chap. 1. 7. 8. & 6. 5. ‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it *seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon. † Cald. *books.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written: † Cald. *made to descend.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and the* breadth thereof threescore cubits: ‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or in a castle.*

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God. † Cald. *go.*

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence: † Cald. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred. † Cald. *by me a decree is made.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: † Cald. *made to cease.*

† Cald. *of rest.*

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

† Cald. *let him be destroyed.*

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Cald. *decree.*

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Cald. *the sons of the transportation.*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Cald. *according to the writing.* * Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the pass-over, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the pass-over for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven,* peace, *&c.* † Cald. *from before the king.* * Ezr. 1. 1, 4.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellours, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellours have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

* Chap. 8. 25.

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

† Cald. *cors.* † Heb. *whatsoever is of the decree.*

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much.*

23 † Whatsoever *is* commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to † Or, *to rooting out.* imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellours, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehes; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngest son.*

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur in some mss.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

* See chap. 7. 24.

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horse-men, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow, & shining brass.*

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

† Heb. *desirable.*

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon

upon us, and he deliuered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

‖ Or, *affliction.* 5 ‖ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ Or, *guiltiness.* trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. *moment.* ‖ Or, *a pin:* That is, *a constant and sure abode.* † Heb. *to set up.* 8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servant.* † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.* *Ex.23.32. Deut.7.3. † Heb. *left with-held beneath our iniquities.* 11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encouraseth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.* † Heb. *to bring forth.* 2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away. † Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain. † Heb. *the showers.*

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel. † Heb. *have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this a* work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing. ‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us. ‖ Or, *till this matter* be dispatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. † Heb. *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jezziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel.

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ‖ Or, *Mashnadebai*, according to some copies.

41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The

¶ The book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

THe words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the moneth Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2 Kings 25.10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

* Daniel 9.4.

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the ſtatutes nor the judgements which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commmandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, * *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

* Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

* Deut. 30.4.

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem. 12 He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.

ANd it came to paſs in the moneth Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.*

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſ-men with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

* Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Halloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

* John 9.7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

* 2 Kings 20.20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the * court of the priſon: after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Parosh.

* Jerem. 32.2. & 33.1.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

* 2 Chr. 27.3.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

‖ Or, *the corner.*

28 From above the horſ-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shecaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.
7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.
13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, & mocked the Jews.
2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?
3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.
4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:
5 And cover not their iniquity, & let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.
6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.
7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,
8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.
9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.
12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you*.
13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bowes.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.
15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bowes, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behinde all the house of Judah.
17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.
18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.
19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.
20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.
21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.
22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.
23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

† Heb. leave to themselves.
† Heb. despite.
† Heb. attended.
† Heb. to make an error to it.
‖ Or, that from all places ye must return to us.
† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.
† Heb. on his loyns.
‖ Or, every one went with his weapon but water.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.
2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.
3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.
4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.
5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.
6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.
7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.
8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.
9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?
10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.
11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.
12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.
13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.
14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.
15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.
16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.
17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.
18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because § bondage was heavy upon this people.
19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

† Heb. empty, or void.
* Chap. 13.22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)
2 That Sanballat, and Geshem, sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.
3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?
4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.
5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:
6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou, and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.
7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.
8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.
9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.
10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.
11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that *being as I am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.
12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.
13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.
14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.
15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.
16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.
17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.
18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.
19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

† Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.
‖ Or, matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not finde their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters & the singers, & the Levites were appointed,
2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)
3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.
4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.
5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie: and I found a register of the genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

† Heb. broad in spaces.

6 ¶ These

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

§ Or. *Jora.*

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three.

‖ Or. *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

* See verl. 12.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

* 1 Chr. 24.7.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty & seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezr. 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezr. 3. 9.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Ezra 2. 59.

61 * And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Telharesha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they ‡ as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

† Heb. *part.*

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate; and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

* Sam. 31. † Ezr. 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *that understood to hear.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all § people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

‖ Or, *is governour.*

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * Levit. 23.34. Deut. 16.13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, *as it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

* Chap. 8.2.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *strange children.*

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *scaffolds.*

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou *art* LORD alone; * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

* Gen. 1.1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of * Abraham:

* Gen. 11. 31. & 12.1. * Gen. 17.5. * Gen. 15.6. * Gen. 12.7. and 15. 18. and 17.8.

8 And foundest his heart * faithful before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the

the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

* Ex. 3.7. & 14. 10. 9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

*Ex.7.8,9, 10,12, and 14 chap. 10 And * shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

*Ex.14.21, 22. 11 * And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecuters thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.

* Ex.15.10 * Ex.13.21 12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

* Ex.19.20 & 20.1. †Heb. *laws of truth.* 13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

*Ex.16.14, 15. 14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

* Ex. 17.6. Num 20.9, &c. 15 And * gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

* Deu.1.8. † Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain, to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

* Nu.14.4. † Heb. *a God of pardons.* 18 * Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

* Ex.32.4. * Ex.13.22 Nu. 14.14. 1 Cor.10.1 *Nu.11.17 *Ex.16.15. Jos.5.12. 20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

* Ex. 17.6. * Deu. 8.4. 21 Yea, fourty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

* Nu. 21. 21, &c. 22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.* 25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

‖ Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food* 26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, & rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy * prophets ✠ testified against them to turn them to thee, & they wrought great provocations.

* 1Kin.19. 10, 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

† Heb. *thy returned to do evil.* 28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* 30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.* 31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

* 2 Km.17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15. † Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* 32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, & on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

* Ex. 34. 6, 7. † Heb. *wearinesse.* † Heb. *that hath found us.* 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

† Heb. *we at the ſolling, or ſalds.* 37 And it yeldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And beeause of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests ‖ seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant, 29 The points of the covenant.

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. *at the ſealings.* ‖ Or, *the governour.*

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.
9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

* Ezra 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

* Ex.34.16 Deu. 7.3.

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the * seventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

* Ex.20.10 Lev.23.3. Deut. 5.12. Ch. 13. 15, &c.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

* Lev.25.4 * Deu.15.2 † Heb. *every hand.*

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, * of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, & *for* all § work of § house of our God.

* See Nu. 28, & 29.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And * to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

* Ex.23.19 Lev.19.23. * Ex.13.2.

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattel, (*as it is* written * in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to § house of our God, unto § priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 * And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

* Lev. 23. 17. Nu. 15.19, & 18.12, &c.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto § house of our God, to the chambers, into § treasure-house.

* Nu. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men & the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

ANd the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zecharish, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zecharish, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, § son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, § son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zecharish, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Hatgedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *were over.*

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore & four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

* See ch. 3. 26.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a ſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah ſ ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah ſ ſon of Judah, *was* at ſ kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, & at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

ſ Or, *of Geba.*

31 The children alſo of Benjamin ſ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The prieſts & and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The ſucceſſion of high prieſts. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The ſolemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOw theſe *are* the * prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, & Jeſhua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

* Ezra 2. 1.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of Jeſhua.

‖ Or, *Shebeniah,* ver. 14.

‖ Or, *Harim,* ver. 15.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which* was over ‖ the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Mevaſoth,* ver. 15.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* ver. 16.

10 And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* ver. 17.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

‖ Or, *Moadiah* ver. 17.

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joleph:

‖ Or, *Sallai,* ver. 20.

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

‖ That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

* 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

‖ Or, *treaſuries, or aſſemblies.*

24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ threſholds of the gates.

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem, they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging, *with* cymbals, plaiteries, and with harps.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons with trumpets: *namely,* Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto the water-gate eaſt-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over againſt *them,* and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fiſh-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the ſheep gate: and they ſtood ſtill in the priſon gate.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers † ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives alſo and the children rejoyced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

‖ That is, appointed by the law.

44 ¶ And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the prieſts and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the prieſts and for the Levites † that waited.

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Heb. *that ſtood.*

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c. † Heb. *ſet apart.* * Num. 18.

46 For in the days of David * and Aſaph, of old, *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ Or, *ſeparated.* * Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, ſeparation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return caſteth the chambers to be cleanſed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the houſe of God, 15 the violation of the ſabbath, 23 and the marriages with ſtrange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moſes in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite & the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. *there was read.* † Heb. *ears.* * Deu. 23. 3. * Num. 22. 5. Jo. 24. 9.

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

† Heb. *being ſet over.*

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *the commandment of the Lord.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

‖ Or, *I was earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, & underſtood of the evil † Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *by reaſon of.*

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers; and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? and I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

† Heb. *Aſſeſſor.* † Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treaſuries.

‖ Or, *treaſuries.*

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them was Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.* ‖ Or, *obſervations.*

* Neh. 5. 19.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath:

and

and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † Heb. *before the wall.* about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatnesse of thy mercy. ‖ Heb. *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: † Heb. *they disdern ed not to speak.*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people. † Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them sweat by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves. ‖ Or, *reviled them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin. * 1 Kin. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat ‖ Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. † Heb. *for the di- vi sions.*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

The book of *ESTHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraignty.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto ‖ the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace; † Heb. *found.* ‖ Or, *violet.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble. ‖ Or, *of porphyre, & marble, & alabaster, and stone of blue colour*

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king. † Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure. † Heb. *according to the band of the king.*

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on. † Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. † Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement: * Ezr. 7. 14

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains? † Heb. *What to do*

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. † Heb. *if it be good with the king.*

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath. † Heb. *from before him.*

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she. † Heb. *that it pass not away.* † Heb. *unto her companion*

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. † Heb. *was goodin the eyes of the king.*

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan: † Heb. *that one should publish it*

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people. *according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason, it recorded in the chronicles.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that minister unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*: † Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai, v. 8.*

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. * 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for the had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter. † Heb. *Jer. 24. 1. nourished.*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to § custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. † Heb. *fair of form & good of counte- nance.*

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women. † Heb. *her portions, name.* † Heb. *he changed her*

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her. † Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oyl of myrrh, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti. ‖ Or, *kindnesse.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. † Heb. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. ‖ Or, *Bigthana, threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name. † Heb. *the* Jer. 24. 1. ch. 6. 2.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots.* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the kings commandment?
4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.
5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.
6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.
7 ¶ In the firſt moneth (that *is* the moneth Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.
8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverſe from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.
9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe ‖ have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.
10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews † enemy.
11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.
12 Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.
13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.
14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.
15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit.* 10 *She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:
2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.
3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth & aſhes.
4 ¶ So Eſthers maids and her † chamberlains came & told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, & ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.
5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.
6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.
7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happed unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.
8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.
9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.
10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;
11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.
12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.
13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews.
14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?
15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,
16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I periſh, I periſh.
17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai,* 14 *By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.
2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.
3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.
4 And Eſther anſwered, If it *ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet † I have prepared for him.
5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.
6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.
7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;
8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.
9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.
10 Neverthelels Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.
11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.
12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.
13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.
14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.
2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.
3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.
4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)
5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.
6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my ſelf?)
7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,
8 ‖ Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which *is* ſet upon his head:
9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſ-back through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.
11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſ-back through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.
13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* † had befain him. Then ſaid his wiſemen, & Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.
14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came † kings chamberlains, & haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet † Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, ſaveth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.
2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed even to the half of the kingdom.
3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.
4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh.

† Heb. *meet*, or *equal*.
† Heb. *to deſtroy them*.
† Heb. *weigh*.
‖ Or, *oppreſſour*.
‖ Or, *ſecretaries*.
† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many*.
† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her*.
† Heb. *reſpiration*.
† Heb. *found*.
† Heb. *paſſed*.
† Heb. *and ſaid to them*.
† Heb. *to do*.
† Heb. *cauſed to come*.
† Heb. *tree*.
‖ Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21.
† Heb. *threſhold*.
† Heb. *is wont to wear*.
† Heb. *which the king delighteth to honour*.
† Heb. *to make them bring the royal apparel*.
† Heb. *whereunto the king delighteth himſelf*.
† Heb. *cauſe him to ride*.
† Heb. *ſuffer not a word to fall*.
† Heb. *to drink*.
† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy and kill, and cauſe to periſh*.

periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men & bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not counter-vail ‖ kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther ‖ queen, Who is he? and where is he† that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fain upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo ‖ before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahaſuerus graunteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, & gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over ‖ houſe of Haman

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet† and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeems* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe† the letters deviſed by Hamian the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

6 For how can I† endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, & to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, & him they have hanged upon ‖ gallows, becauſe he laid his hands upon ‖ Jews

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring,* may no man reverſe.

9 Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is* the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſ-back, *and* riders on mules, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* ‖ moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 So the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtned, and preſſed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from ‖ preſence of ‖ king, in royal apparel of blue & white, & with a great crown of gold, & with a garment of fine linen, and purple; & the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad:

16 The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther graunteth another day of ſlaughter, and Hamans ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with ‖ ſtroke of the ſword, & ſlaughter & deſtruction, and did† to them according unto their ‖ hated them.

6 And in Shuſhan ‖ palace ‖ Jews ſlew & deſtroyed five hundred men

7 And Parmaſhta, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Arifai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this day's decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan, gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the moneth Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of ‖ ſame they reſted, & made it a day of feaſting & gladneſs

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day* of gladneſs and feaſting, and a good day, and of ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, & ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To eſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, & of ſending portions one to another, & gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur (that *is*, the lot) to† conſume them, and to deſtroy them:

25 But when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joyned themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not† fail, that they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not† fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them† periſh from their ſeed.

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, & Mordecai the Jew, wrote with† all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed† for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their crie.

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea.

2 And all ‖ acts of his power, & of his might, & the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king† advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media & Perſia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

¶ The book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons, & three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the† men of the eaſt.

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, & ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and * curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job† continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent them-

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*
† Heb. *the man adverſary.*
‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*
† Heb. *with me.*
† Heb. *tree.*
‖ Or, *he wept & beſought him.*
† Heb. *the device.*
‖ Or, *who wrote.*
† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*
*See chap. 2. 19.
† Heb. *revoked.*
‖ Or, *violet.*
† Heb. *the officers.*
† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*
† Heb. *according to their will.*
† Heb. *came.*
† Heb. *let me hang.*
† Heb. *in it.*
† Heb. *cruſh.*
† Heb. *when ſhe came.*
‖ That is, *lot.*
†Heb. *paſs.*
†Heb. *paſs.*
† Heb. *be ended.*
† Heb. *all ſtrength.*
† Heb. *for their ſouls.*
† Heb. *made him great.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*
*1 Kin. 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*

themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.
7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?
9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?
10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.
11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.
12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.
13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:
14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:
15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:
19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,
21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.
22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.
4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.
5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.
6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.
7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.
9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.
10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.
11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.
12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.
13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anxiety.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job † spake, and said,
3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.
4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the *light* shine upon it.
5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.
6 *As for* that night, let darkness seise upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.
7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?
12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?
13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;
14 With kings and counsellours of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:
15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.
18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressour.
19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that *is* in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?
21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures?
22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can finde the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the exactnesses of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 *If we* assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the † weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast † strengthned the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 *Is not this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sowe wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof; an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 Shall mortal man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?
18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:
19 How much *less on* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?
20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:
7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 * Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.
10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel

---

† Heb. *the adversary.*
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*
* 1 Pet. 5. 8.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on?*
‖ Or, *cattel.*
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*
† Heb. *band.*
‖ Or, * *a great fire.*
† Heb. *ruined.*
† Heb. *from aside, &c.*
‖ Or, *robe.*
* Eccles 5. 15.
1 Tim. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*
* Chap. 1. 7.
* Chap. 1, 8.
† Heb. *to swallow him up.*
‖ Or, *only.*
† Heb. *answered.*
* Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *challenge it.*
‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*
‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*
‖ Or, *a leviathan.* † Heb. *the eye-lids of the morning.*
† Heb. *wearied in strength.*
† Heb. *waste.*
* Ch. 19. 8.
† Heb. *before my meat.*
† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*
† Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
† Heb. *the bowing knees.*
‖ That is, *by his anger, as* Isa. 30. 33.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
† Heb. *the marrow.*
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
2 Pet. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels in whom he put light.*
2 Cor. 5. 1.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie.*
* Ch. 9. 10. Psal. 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33
† Heb. *and there is no number.*
† Heb. *till there be no searcher.*
‖ Heb. *out-places.*

---

* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7. * Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.* * 1 Cor. 3 19.

of the froward is carried headlong.
14 * They ‖ meet with darkneſs in the day time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.
15 But he ſaveth the poor from the ſword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Almighty:
18 * For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He ſhall deliver thee in ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he ſhall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the ſword.
21 Thou ſhalt be hid ‖ from the ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it cometh.
22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.
23 * For thou *ſhalt be* in league with the ſtones of the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou ſhalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not ‖ ſin.
25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* ‖ great, and thine offſpring as the graſs of the earth.
26 Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn † cometh in, in his ſeaſon.
27 Lo this, we have ſearched it, ſo it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſleſs.* 8 *He wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier then the ſand of the ſea: therefore † words are ſwallowed up.
4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the terrours of God do ſet themſelves in array againſt me.
5 Doth the wilde aſs bray † when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, *are as* my ſorrowful meat.
8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.
10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow; let him not ſpare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?
12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh † of braſs?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away:
16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing: ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are as* wind?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.*

Is there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?
2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to poſſeſs moneths of vanity, and weariſom nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and † the night be gone? & I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt, my ſkin is broken, and become loathſom.
6 * My days are ſwifter then a weavers ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.
7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † ſhall no more ‖ ſee good.
8 The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me and ‖ I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo he that goeth down to the grave, ſhall come up no *more*.
10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, neither ſhall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit, I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.
12 *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſett'ſt a watch over me?
13 When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint:
14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions.
15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather, † then my life.
16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.
17 * What *is* man, that thou ſhouldeſt magnifie him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?
20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, O thou preſerver of men? why haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to my ſelf?
21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alleadgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods juſt dealing to Job.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,
2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?
3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?
4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion;
5 * If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *were* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.
7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.
8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.
9 (For * we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 * While it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:
14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpiders web.
15 He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones.
18 If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, & thy lips with † rejoycing.
22 They that hate thee ſhall be clothed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † ſhall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould * man be juſt ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.
4 *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardned *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.
8 * Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.
9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.
10 * Which doeth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.
12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?
13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How

*Deu.28.29 ‖ Or, run into. *Pſ.107.42 *Pro.3.12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam.1.12. Rev. 3. 19. *Deu.32.39 1 Sam.2. 6. Ho.6.1. *Job.5.1. *Pſal.91.3. †Heb. from the hands. ‖ Or, when the tongue ſcourgeth. *Hoſ.2.18. ‖ Or, that peace is thy tabernacle. ‖ Or, ſee. ‖ Or, ſearch. † Heb. ſhall viſit. † Heb. for thy ſelf.

† Heb. liftes up. ‖ That is, I muſt words to expreſs my griefs. *Pſal.38.2. † Heb. at graſs.

† Heb. my expectation

† Heb. waſte. ‖ Heb. is to him that mitteth.

† Heb. they are out of. ‖ Heb. in the heat thereof. † Heb. extinguiſhed. ‖ Or, for now ye are like to them. Heb. to it. ‖ Heb. not.

† Heb. ye caſt to fall upon. ‖ Heb. before your face. ‖ That is, in this matter. ‖ Heb. my palate.

‖ Or, a warfare. † Heb. gazeth after. ‖ Heb. the morning be ſmuſhed. *Gen.15.12. Pſal.90.6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſa.40.6. Jam.4.14.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead?*
20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now my days are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.
† Heb. *ships of desire.* 26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
‖ Or, *ships of Ebed.* 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self:*
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.* † Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or, *umpire.* † Heb. *but I am not so with my self.* 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.
32 For *he is* not a man as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.
33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me, & let not his fear terrifie me.
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,
6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
† Heb. It *is upon thy knowledge.* 7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.
† Heb. *took pains about.* * Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16. 8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?
† Heb. *hedged.* 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:
16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.
‖ That is, *thy plagues.* * Ch. 3. 11. 17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
* See chap. 7. 6. and 8. 9. 20 * Are not my days few? cease *then, and* let me alone that I may take comfort a little:
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?
† Heb. *a man of lips.* 3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth.*
7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.* 9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.
‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?* 10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*
† Heb. *empty.* 12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.* 13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
* Lev. 26. 5. † Heb. *entreat thy face.* 15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.* 16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it as* waters *that* pass away:
17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.
‖ Or, a puff of breath. 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
† Heb. *an heart.* 3 But I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?
† Heb. *I fall not lower then you.* 4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, is *as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?* 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
‖ Or, *life.* † Heb. *all flesh of man.* 10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankinde.
* Chap. 34. 3. 11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
† Heb. *later.* 12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; & in length of days, understanding.
‖ That is, *with God.* * Isa. 22. 22. Revel. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.* 13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are his.*
17 He leadeth counsellours away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.
† Heb. *loosed the lip of the faithful.* 18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.
‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.* † Heb. *leadeth in.* † Heb. *wander.* 19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
* Ch. 32. 6. † Heb. *the lip of the faithful.* 20 * He removeth away † the speech of the truly, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straiteneth them *again.*
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
† Heb. *wander.* 25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken *man.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard & understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasonings, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
† Heb. *Be silent from me.* 13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
† Heb. *prove, or argue.* 15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

* Psal. 25.

† Heb. observest.
† Heb. roots.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortnesse of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.
2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.
5 † Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.
6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.
14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

† Heb. of days.
* Chap. 8.9. Psal. 90. & 102.11. & 144.4.
† Heb. who will bring.
* Psal. 51.5.
* Ch. 7.1.
† Heb. days.

† Heb. is weakned, or cut off.

* Psal. 139. 2, 3.

† Heb. falleth.
† Heb. runneth.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?
8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?
9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much older then thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
14 * What *is* man that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,
18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

† Heb. thou makest void.
‖ Or, speech.
† Heb. teacheth.
* Ruth. 11. 3.

* 1 King. 8.46. 2 Chr. 6.36. Chap. 14.4. Psal. 14.3. Prov. 20.9. 1 John 1.8.
* Ch. 4.18.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.
21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He beleeveth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 * They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

† Heb. a sound of fears.

‖ Or, cut off.

* Psa. 7.14. Isa. 59.4.

‖ Or, iniquity.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulnes.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulnes of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: ‖ * miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.
6 Though I speak, my griet is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.
9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sowed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death;
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.
20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour.
22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

* Or, trouble-some.
† Heb. words of wind.
† Heb. what goeth from me?
† Heb. hath shut me up.
† Heb. in the high places.
† Heb. are my scorners.
‖ Or, friend.
† Heb. years of number.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life but in death.*

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, ‖ graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is he that* will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness,

‖ Or, before them.
‖ Or, my thoughts.
† Heb. shall add strength.
† Heb. the possessions.
† Heb. near.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkneſs.
14 I have † ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, Thou *art* my mother, and my ſiſter.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhall ſee it?
16 They ſhall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* reſt together *is* in the duſt.

† Heb. *cried.* or *called.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatiency.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,
2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beaſts, & reputed vile in your ſight?
† Heb. *his ſoul.* 4 He teareth † himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.
‖ Or, *lamp.* 6 The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle ſhall be put out with him.
7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitned, and his own counſel ſhall caſt him down.
8 For he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.
9 The grin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber ſhall prevail againſt him.
† Heb. *hidden.* 10 The ſnare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
† Heb. *ſtatter him.* 11 Terrours ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall † drive him to his feet.
12 His ſtrength ſhall be hunger-bitten, and deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.
† Heb. *bars.* 13 It ſhall devour the † ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.
* Ch.8.14. & 11. 20. Pſ.112.10. Pro.10.28. 14 * His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off.
* Prov.2. 22. 17 * His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.
† Heb. *they ſhall drive him.* 18 † He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.
19 He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horrour.* 20 They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 Theſe ten times have ye reproached me: you are not aſhamed *that* you ‖ make your ſelves ſtrange to me.
‖ Or, *harden your ſelves againſt me.* 4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my ſelf.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your ſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.
‖ Or, *violence.* 7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.
9 He hath ſtript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troups come together, and raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.
14 My kinſfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
† Heb. *my belly.* 15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a
‖ Or, *a.* ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.
the wicked. 16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer: I entreated him
*Pſ.41.9.& 55.13,14, 20. with my mouth.
17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *ſake* of † mine own body.
† Heb. *the men of my ſecret.* 18 Yea, ‖ young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.
19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved,
‖ Or, *as.* are turned againſt me.
† Heb. *with my will give, &c.* 20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the skin of my teeth.
‖ Or, *after I ſhall awake, although this body be* 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, & are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?
23 † Oh that my words were now written, Oh that they were printed
deſtroyed yet 24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock
out of my for ever!
fleſh ſhall I ſee God. 25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter day upon the earth.
† Heb. *a ſtranger.* 26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:
† Heb. *in my boſom.* 27 Whom I ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not another; † *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.
28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.
‖ Or, and what root of matter is found in me?

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for † this I make haſte.
† Heb. *my haſte is in me.* 3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.
4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,
* Pſal.37. 35,36. 5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
† Heb. *from near.* 6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:
† Heb. *clouds.* 7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?
8 He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.
9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.
‖ Or, *the poor ſhall oppreſs his children.* 10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.
12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.* 13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.
15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.
16 He ſhall ſuck the poyſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.
‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.* † Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.* † Heb. *cruſhed.* * Eccles 5.13,14. † Heb. *know.* ‖ Or, *there ſhall be none left for his meat.* ‖ Or, *troubles ſome.* 17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein*.
19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:
20 * Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.
21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bowe of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.
25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.
‖ Or, *ſhall be hid in his ſecret places:* 26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.
28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God.* 16 *Sometime their deſtruction is manifeſt.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.
3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?
† Heb. *ſhortned.* 5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
† Heb. *Look unto me.* 6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.
* Pſ.17.10. & 73.3,12. Jer.12.1. Hab.1.16. † Heb. are *peace from fear.* 7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.
9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.
11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.
‖ Or, *in mirth.* 13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
*Ch.22.17. 14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?
‖ Or, *lamp.* 16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.
17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? God diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.
† Heb. *ſhaketh away.* 18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.
‖ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.* 19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.
20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

† Heb. in his very perfection, or in the strength of his perfection.
‖ Or, milk-pails.
† Heb. the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.
*Pro.16.4.
† Heb. the day of wrath.
† Heb. graves.
† Heb. watch in the heap.
† Heb. transgression.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.
13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.
17 * Which said unto God, depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.
30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

‖ Or, *is he* may be profitable, doth his godliness depend thereon?
† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.
† Heb. the man of arm.
† Heb. eminent, or adapted for countenance.
† Heb. the head of the stars.
‖ Or, What.
† Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation.
*Ch.21.14.
‖ Or, to them.
*Psa.1.1.6. *Psa.107.42.
‖ Or, whate.
‖ Or, their excellency.
‖ That is, with God.
* Chap. 8.5,6.
‖ Or, on the dust.
‖ Or, gold.
† Heb. Silver of strength.
† Heb. him that hath low eyes.
‖ Or, the innocent shall deliver the island.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job lamenteth to appear before God.* 6 *In confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed § words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary food.
13 But he *is* in one *minde*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

† Heb. the way that is with me.
† Heb. I have hid, or laid up.
‖ Or, my appointed portion.
* Psal. 119.3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?
2 *Some* remove the * land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.
3 They drive away the ass of the father-less, they take the widows ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.
11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.
13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if one know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as their waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and *no man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

† Heb. violently take.
‖ Or, be trusted not his own life.
† Heb. are not.
† Heb. closed up.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much less man *that is* * a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Ch.4.17. &c. &.15. 14,&c.
* Psal. 22.6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUt Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.
6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back § face of *his* throne, & spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

‖ Or, with the inhabitants.
* Prov.15. 11.
† Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.
12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he
† Heb. pride. smiteth through † the proud.
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these are parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;
† Heb. added to take up. † Heb. made my soul bitter.
3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.
‖ That is, the breath which God gave him.
5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.
† Heb. from my days.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.
8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
* Matth. 16.26.
9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?
* Pro. 1 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Joh 9.31. Jam. 4.3.
10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?
‖ Or, being in the hand, &c.
11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplyed, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
* Psal. 78.64.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
* Chap. 18.11.
20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a
† Heb. he would flee. storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.
‖ Or, in fleeing he would flee.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they finde *it*.
‖ Or, a mine.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
‖ Or, dust.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
‖ Or, gold-ore.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: & it hath ‖ dust of gold.
‖ Or, dust.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.
8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
‖ Or, stone.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.
† Heb. from weeping.
12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
* Rom. 11. 33, 34.
14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
† Heb. shall not be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of
* Pro. 3.13, 14. & 8.11, 19. & 16.16. it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.
‖ Or, vessel of fine gold.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
‖ Or, Kamoth.
* Ver. 12.
20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?
‖ Or, heaven.
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.
25 † To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
† Heb. for the wind.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and search-
‖ Or, number it. * Pl. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.
ed it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
† Heb. added to take up.
2 Oh that I were as in moneths past, as *in the days when* God preserved me:
3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:
‖ Or, lamp.
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me
† Heb. with me. out rivers of oyl:
7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the
† Heb. the voice of the nobles was hid. roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.
17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out
† Heb. the jaw-teeth of the grinders. † Heb. cast.
of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night
† Heb. opened.
upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bowe was † renewed in
† Heb. new.
my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
† Heb. changed.
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they beleeved *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt; 15 his prosperity into calamity.

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fa-
† Heb. of fewer days then I.
thers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilder-
‖ Or, dark as the night.
ness † in former time desolate and waste:
† Heb. yesterday.
4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)
† Heb. in the night.
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and
† Heb. holes.
in the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.
8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were
† Heb. men of no name.
viler then the earth.
9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.
* Pl. 35. 15. & 69. 12.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.
† Heb. and withhold not.
11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and
† Heb. little from my foot.
they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.
14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.
15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind:
† Heb. my principal part.
and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust & ashes.
† Heb. turned to be as ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.
21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou op-
† Heb. the strength of thy hand.
poseſt thy self against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
‖ Or, wisdom.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house † appointed for all living.
† Heb. house of meeting.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though
* Pl. 35. 13. Rom. 12. 15
they cry in his destruction.
25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul
† Heb. for him that was hard of days.
grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.
* Prov.15. 29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.
1 Or, ostriches. 30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.
31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Job maketh a solemn protestation of his interority in several duties.

1 I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?
4 * Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:
10 *Then* let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:
26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by the judges*: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* binde it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But *there is* a spirit in a man: and * the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:
13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still *and* answered no more)
17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like *new* bottles.
20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth the God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.
6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:
16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:
20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childes: he shall return to the days of his youth.
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;
28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

*Ch.12.11. 3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.
† Heb. palace. 4 Let us chooſe to us judgement: let us know among our ſelves what is good.
†Heb. mine arr w. 5 For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.
† Heb. men of heart. 6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound is incurable without tranſgreſſion.
*Deu.32.4. 7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up ſcorning like water?
Chap. 8.3. & 35.23. 8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
Pſal. 92.15. Rom.9.14. 9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.
* Pſ.62.12. Pro. 24.12. Jer.32.19. Eze.33.20. Mat.16.27. Rom.2.6. 10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: * far be it from God, that he ſhould do wickedneſs, and from the Almighty, that he ſhould commit iniquity.
11 * For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to finde according to his ways.
12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.
2 Cor. 5.10. 1 Pet. 1.17. Rev.22.12. 13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?
† Heb. all of it. 14 * If he ſet his heart † upon man, if he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;
*Pſ.104.29. † Heb. upon him. 15 † All fleſh ſhall periſh together, & man ſhall turn again unto duſt.
16 If now thou haſt underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
*Gen.3.19. Eccles 12.7. 17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?
18 Is it fit to ſay to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?
† Heb. binds. 19 How much leſs to him that * accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.
*Deu.10.17 2 Chr.19.7. Act. 10,34. Rom.2.11. Gal.2.6. Eph.6.9. Col.3.25. 1 Pet.1.17. 20 In a moment ſhall they die, & the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: & † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.
21 *For his eyes are upon § ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.
22 There is no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.
† Heb. they † enter into judgement with God. 23 For he will not lay upon man more then right; that he ſhould
† Heb. ſhall take away the mighty ones 24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.
*2 Chr.16.9 Chap. 31.4. 26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:
Prov.5.21. and 15.3. Jer.16.17. 27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.
28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
† Heb. go. † Heb. without ſearching out. 29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:
† Heb. ſtiffned. 30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born chaſtiſement, I will not offend any more.
† Heb. in the place of beholders. 32 That which I ſee not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompenſe it, †Heb. from after him. whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.
† Heb. ſhould it be from with thee? 34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.
35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words were without wiſdom.
† Heb. of heart. 36 ‖ My deſire is that Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of his anſwers for wicked men.
‖ Or, my father let Job be tried. 37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth his hands amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,
2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, that thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs is more then Gods?
3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, and, What profit ſhall I have ‖ if I be cleanſed from my ſin?
‖ Or, by it 4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.
more than by my ſin. 5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.
† Heb. I will return to thee words. 6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or if thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?
* Chap. 22.3. 7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedneſs may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteouſneſs may profit the ſon of man.
Pſal.16.2. Rom.11. 33. 9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make the oppreſſed to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none ſaith, Where is God my maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?
11 Who teacheth us more then the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer then the fowls of heaven.
12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.
* Ch.27.9. Prov.1.29. Iſa.1.15. Jer.11.11. 13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet judgement is before him, therefore truſt thou in him.
‖ That is, God. 15 But now becauſe it is not ſo, ‖ he hath viſited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth it not in great extremity:
‖ That is, Job. 16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways, 16 how Jobs ſins hinder Gods bleſſings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that I have yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.
† Heb, that there are yet words for God.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.
4 For truly, my words ſhall not be falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mighty, and deſpiſeth not any: he is mighty in ſtrength and † wiſdom.
† Heb, heart.
6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.
‖ Or, afflicted.
7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne, yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.
* Pſal.34. 15.
8 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction:
9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded.
10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and ſerve him, they ſhall * ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.
* Chap. 21.13.
12 But if they obey not, † they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.
† Heb. they ſhall paſs away by the ſword.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
† Heb. their ſoul
14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the ‖ unclean.
a Or, ſodomites.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.
‖ Or, afflicted.
16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait into a broad place, where there is no ſtraitneſs, and † that which ſhould be ſet on thy table, ſhould be full of fatneſs.
† Heb. the reſt of thy table.
17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and juſtice take hold on thee.
‖ Or, afflicted.
18 Becauſe there is wrath, beware leſt he take thee away with his ſtroke: then a great ranſom cannot † deliver thee.
† Heb. a Or, judgement and juſtice ſhould uphold thee.
19 Will he eſteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.
20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
† Heb. turn thee aſide.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather then affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
† Heb. the wings of the earth.
23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may ſee it, man may behold it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be ſearched out.
27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds do drop, and diſtil upon man abundantly.
29 Alſo can any underſtand the ſpreadings of the clouds, or the noiſe of his tabernacle?
† Heb, the roofs.
30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the ſea.
† Heb. that which goeth up.
31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light, and commandeth it not to ſhine, by the cloud that cometh betwixt.
33 The noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattel alſo concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared becauſe of his great works. 15 His wiſdom is unſearchable in them.

AT this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound that goeth out of his mouth.
† Heb, bear in hearing.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the ends of the earth.
† Heb. light.
4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard.
† Heb. wings of the earth.
5 God thundreth marvellouſly with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For * he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou on the earth; † likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength.
* Pſal. 147. 16,17.
7 He ſealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
† Heb. and to the ſhower of rain, and to the ſhowers of rain of his ſtrength.
8 Then the beaſts go into dens, and remain in their places.
9 † Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.
† Heb. out of the chamber.
10 By the breath of God, froſt is given: and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitned.
† Heb. ſcattering winds.
11 Alſo by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he ſcattereth † his bright cloud.
† Heb. clouds of his light.
12 And it is turned about by his counſels: that they may do whatſoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
† Heb. a rod.
13 He cauſeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job: ſtand ſtill, and conſider the wondrous works of God.
15 Doſt thou know when God diſpoſed them, and cauſed the light of his cloud to ſhine?
16 Doſt thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the ſouth-wind?
18 Haſt thou with him ſpread out the skie, which is ſtrong, and as a molten looking-glaſs?
19 Teach us what we ſhall ſay unto him; for we cannot order our ſpeech by reaſon of darkneſs.
20 Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? if a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up.
21 And now men ſee not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind paſſeth and cleanſeth them.
22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majeſty.
† Heb, gold.
23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot finde him out, he is excellent in power

power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecility.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
2 Who *is* this † darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.
4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the † † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.
8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,
10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,
13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment,
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?
24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where no* man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?
27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.
31 Canst thou binde the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?
36 * Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wilde goats and hindes. 5 Of the wilde ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich. 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when * the hindes do calve?
2 Canst thou number the moneths *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wilde ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou beleeve him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, & warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may break them.
16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear & the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fiercenes and rage: neither beleeveth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 * Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou also disanul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thy self with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* binde their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † which thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn.
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou binde him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-speares?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who

Heb. there is no God.
Heb. of, or, from.
Heb. fail.
Heb. multiply words.
Pro. 30.4.
Heb. If thou canst understanding.
Heb. binder.
Heb. made to bound.
Ps. 104.9.
Or, shall limit my decree upon it.
Heb. the pride of thy waves.
Heb. pitty.
Job 38.
Heb. is taken.
Or, the seven stars.
Heb. Cimah.
Heb. Cesil.
Or, the twelve signs.
Heb. guide them.
Heb. binde them.
Job 38.8. Eccles 2. 26.
Heb. who can cause to lie down.
Or, when the dust is turned into mire.
Heb. is poured.
Ps. 104.21.
Heb. the life.
Ps. 147.9. Mat. 6.26.
Ps. 29.9.
Heb. fair-plants.
Heb. of the excellency.
Or, the feathers of the stork
and ostrich.
Heb. terrours.
Or, his neck dig.
Heb. the armour.
Heb. by thy mouths.
Matth. 24.28. Luke 17. 37.
Chap. 38.2.
Ps. 51.4. Rom. 3.4.
Psal. 104.1.
Or, the elephant, as some think.
Or, he setteth up.
Heb. he oppresseth.
Or, will any take him in his sight, or bore his nose with a gin?
That is, a whale, or a whirlpool.
Heb. which thou drownest.

* Pfal.24.1. and 50.12. *is* under the whole heaven is mine.
1 Cor.10. 26.
11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? * *whatſoever*
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* || with his double bridle?
|| Or, *within.*
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*
15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal,
16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.
18 By his neezings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*
22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.
† Heb. *the faltings.*
23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *millſtone.*
25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.
|| Or, *breaſtplate.*
26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the || habergeon.
27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.
29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.
† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the pot-ſherd.*
30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boyl like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.
|| Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*
32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: || who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, ma-*
keth his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD and ſaid,
2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* || no thought can be withholden from thee.
|| Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*
3 * Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
* Chap. 38.2.
4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.
7 ¶ And it was ſo, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.
† Heb. *his face*, or *perſon.*
8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: left I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which* is right, like my ſervant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.
† Heb. *the face of Job.*
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.
12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.
13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
15 And in all the land were no women found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

¶ The book of *PSALMS.*

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

* Pro.4.14. || Or, *wicked.*
BLeſſed * *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the || ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.
* Joſh.1.8. Pſal.119.1. * Jer.17.8. † Heb. *fruit.*
2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he ſhall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper.
* Pſal.35.5. Iſa.17.13.
4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* * like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

* Acts 4.25. || Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.* † Heb. *meditate.*
WHy * do the heathen || rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying*,
3 Let us break their bands aſunder, & caſt away their cords from us.
* Pro.1.26.
4 * He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in derriſion.
|| Or, *trouble.*
5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and || vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.
† Heb. *anointed.*
6 Yet have I † ſet my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.
† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.*
7 I will declare || the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.
|| Or, *for a decree.*
* Acts 13. 33. Heb.1.5. * Pſal.72.8. * Rev.2. 27.& 19.15.
8 * Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.
9 * Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.
10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.
12 Kiſs the ſon leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of Gods protection.

* 2 Sam. 15.14.
¶ A pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.
LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.
2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
|| Or, *about.*
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield || for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
* Pſal.4.8. † Pſal.27.3.
5 * I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.
6 † I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.
7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.
* Iſa.43.11. Hoſ.13.4.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.*
6 *Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the † chief muſician upon Neginoth, A pſalm of David.
HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
† Or, *overſeer.* || Or, *be gracious unto me.*
2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
4 Stand in aw, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.
5 Offer * the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, & put your truſt in the LORD.
* Pſal.50. 14. and 51.19.
6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.
8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou LORD only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.
* Pſal. 3.5.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of David.
GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.
* Pſal. 130.6.
3 * My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.
† Heb. *before thine eyes.*
4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.
† Heb. *the men of blouds and deceit.*
5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloudy and deceitful man.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.
† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*
8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.
† Heb. *is* † very wickedneſs: * their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.
† Heb. *fleſhly luſts.*
9 For *there is* no || faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part
10 || Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall || by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.
|| Or, *ſtabliſh.* † Heb. *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.*
11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe thou † defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.
† Heb. *the reins.*
12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.
† Heb. *crowned him.*

wickedneſſes. * Rom.3.13. || Or, *make them guilty.* || Or, *from their counſels.* † Heb. *thou covereſt over*, or *proteeſt them.*

PSAL.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

* Psal. 38. 1.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

* Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. and 119. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

‖ Or, *every night.*

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

* Matth. 7. 23. and 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he sheth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sing unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

‖ Or, *business.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause *is* mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth: and lay my honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou hast commanded.

* Psal. 18. 20. * 1 Sam. 15. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

† Heb. *my matter is upon God.* ‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.* * Job. 15. 35. Is. 50. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

† Heb. *he dwelleth in the midst of.*

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecuters.

* Heb. *he hath digged a pit.* * Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.

14 * Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

† Heb. *he hath digged a pit.* * Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

* Matt. 21. 16. † Heb. *foundest.*

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

* Job. 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

* 1 Cor. 15. 27. † Heb. *flocks and herds all of them.*

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgement.* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Muthlabben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High,

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgement.* † Heb. *in righteousness.* ‖ Or, *the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And * he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

* Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

9 * The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

* Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

† Heb. *his.*

12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

* Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

* Psal. 7. 16.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

* Psal. 7. 16. Prov. 5. 22.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

† Heb. *soules.* ‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.*

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: † God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

* Psal. 7. 11. Prov. 5. 22.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

‖ Or, *all his thoughts are there is no God.*

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.* * Rom. 3.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

* Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1. † Heb. *deceits.* ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

† Heb. *they hide themselves.*

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch † poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the secret places.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *heaveth.* * Psal. 29. 10. and 145. 13. and 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. ‖ Or, *establish.* ‖ Or, *terrifie.*

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

* Psal. 10. 11. & 73. 11.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *poor.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

† Heb. *in darkness.* * Hab. 1. 20.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou finde none.

† Heb. *deceits.* ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

16 * The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

* Psal. 94. 7.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

† Heb. *hide themselves.*

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as a* bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bowe, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

† Heb. *to darkness.*

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDs throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

* Hab. 2. 20.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail ‖ from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *Save.*

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that † speaketh † proud things.

† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. are with us.

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ Or, *would ensnare him.* ‖ puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

* 2 Sam. 22. 31. Phal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.* † Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

* Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1. THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

† Heb. *sinking.* * Rom. 3. 10. † Heb. *they feared a fear.* † Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. *sojourn.* * Isa. 33. 15. ‖ Or, *receiveth or endureth.* * Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deu. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation.* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

‖ Or, *a golden psalm of David.* * Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psal. 50. 9. ‖ Or, *give gifts to another.* * Deu. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.*

¶ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

* Acts 2. 25. † Heb. *dwell confidently.* * Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies.* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt finde nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest ‖ Or, by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee,* from those *that rise up against them.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou filest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand. † Heb. *that waste me.* † Heb. *mine enemies against the soul.* † Heb. *the likeness of him (that is, of every one of them) in a lion* that *desireth to raven.* † Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* ‖ Or, *by thy sword.* ‖ Or, *from men by thine hand.* ‖ Or, *their children are full.*

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

* Psal. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.*

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by his.*

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *with.*

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright,

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

‖ Or, *wrestle.*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *broken.*

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is † tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

* Psal. 12. 6. and 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.*

31 * For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

* Deut. 32. 39.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet,* and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right

Isa. 45. 5.

right hand hath holden me up, & ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fain under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.
49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.
4 ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, * yea, then much fine gold: * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey-comb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.
2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.
3 Remember all thy offerings, & † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fain, but we are risen and stand upright.
9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidences of further succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!
2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.
8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.
10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.
12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.
13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY * God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?
2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heares not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.
3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.
7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,
8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.
9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when* I *was* upon my mothers breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.
11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.
12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.
13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as a* ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.
18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.
27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the †still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

† Heb. *waters of quietness.* * Psal. 3.6. and 118.6. † Heb. *maketh fat. length of days.*

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth is the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

1 Or, *with thy mercy thou hast multiplied me.* † Heb. *mine enemies.* † Heb. *caused to bow.* † Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.* † Heb. *the feet of the stranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie.* † Heb. *girdings for me.* ‖ Or, *destroyeth.* † Heb. *man of violence.* *Rom. 15.9 ‖ Or, *confess.*

* Gen. 1.6. ‖ Or, *without* their voice is heard. † Heb. *without their voice heard.* * Rom. 10.18. ‖ Or, *their rule, or direction.* ‖ Or, *doctrine.* ‖ Or, *exhorting.* † Heb. *truth.* * Psal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8.19. * Psal. 119. 103. † Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.* ‖ Or, *much.* † Heb. *my rock.*

† Heb. *set him on an high place.* † Heb. *my help.* † Heb. *support thee.* † Heb. *turn to ashes: or make fat.* † Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* † Heb. *gladded him with joy.*

* Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *the clean of hands.*
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

4 † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in afflictions.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.
12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: & his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon my affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

* Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. and 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.
* Psal. 27. 11. and 86. 11. & 119.
* Psal. 103. 17. & 106. 2. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *thy bowels.*
† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
* Prov. 3. 32.
‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
† Heb. *bring forth.*
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

PSAL. XXVI.

David reporteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 * I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:
10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

* Psal. 7. 9.
* Psal. 1. 1.
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
‖ Or, *take not away.*
† Heb. *men of bloud.*
† Heb. *filled with.*

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David sufficiently his faith by the power of God,* 4 *by his love to the services of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? * the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.
4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breath out cruelty.
13 † *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

† Heb. *will gather me.*
* Psal. 25. 4. and 86. 11. and 119.
† Heb. *a way of plainness.*
† Heb. *those that observe me.*
* Psa. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies.* 6 *He blesseth God,* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.
5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.
8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

† Heb. *from me.*
* Psal. 143. 7.
† Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
* Psal. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.
‖ Or, *his strength.*
† Heb. *strength of salvations.*
‖ Or, *rule.*

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: & in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.
10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.
11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*
† Heb. *the honour due to his name.*
‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*
‖ Or, *great waters.*
† Heb. *in power.*
† Heb. *in majesty.*
* Deu. 3. 9.
† Heb. *cutteth out.*
‖ Or, *to him in pain.*
‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A psalm *and* song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.
2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.
4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.
5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.
7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD: & unto the LORD I made supplication.
9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, & have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:
12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*
† Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.*
† Heb. *in the evening singing.*
† Heb. *setted strength for my mountain.*
* Psal. 6. 5.
‖ That is *my soul,* or, *my glory.*

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.
2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.
3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.
5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

* Psal. 22. 5. 49. 23.
† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*
* Luke 23. 46.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;
8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like † a broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
19 * O how great *is* thy goodnes, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!
20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindnes, in a ‖ strong city.
22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
24 * Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessednes consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

¶ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.
2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.
7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.
8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.
9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.
10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodnes,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.
5 He loveth righteousnes and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodnes of the LORD.
6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.
9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.
12 * Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 An horse *is a* vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:
19 To deliver their soul from death, & to keep them alive in famine,
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The priuiledges of the righteous.*

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man that trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, *ye* his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.
11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 * What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.
15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.
21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.
6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?
11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.
12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to the* † spoiling of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.
18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.
19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against them *that are* quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.
22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

† Heb. *Ah, ah, our ſoul.*

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, † Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.
26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour, that magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

† Heb. *my righteouſneſs*

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.
28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous eſtate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THe tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

† Heb. *to finde his iniquity to hate.*

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

4 He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

* Pſ. 57. 10. & 108. 4.

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

6 Thy righteouſneſs is like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. *precious.*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

† Heb. *watered.*

8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.
9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

† Heb. *draw out at length.*

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fain: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

* Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

FRet * not thy ſelf because of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

† Heb. *in truth* or *ſtableneſs.*

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.
3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the LORD.*

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.
5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

* Pr. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

† Heb. *be ſilent to the LORD.*

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf because of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.
8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.
9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.
10 For yet a little while and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

* Mat. 5. 5.

11 * But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

‖ Or, *gnaſheth.*

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

* Pſ. 2. 4.

13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bowe to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bowes ſhall be broken.
16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.
19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.
20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs.*

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.
22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.
25 I have been young and now am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

† Heb. *all the day.*

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.
29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

‖ Or, *goings.*

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.
35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.
39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.
2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.
3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

† Heb. *peace,* or *health.*

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

† Heb. *wyed.*

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe*: and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.
8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.
9 Lord, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

† Heb. *is not with me.*

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and ‖ my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

† Heb. *ſtroke.* ‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and I *was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.
16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *other wiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

† Heb. *being living are ſtrong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They alſo that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

† Heb. *for my help.*

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.
22 Make haſte † to help me, O Lord my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgements,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle,* or *muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue,

‖ Or, *what time I have here* † Heb. *ſtirred.*

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.
5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

* Pſa. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *an image.*

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

† Heb. *conſiſt.*

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him, to melt away.*

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the † blow of thine hand.
11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt † his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

* Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſ. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*.
13 O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſenſe of Davids evils in ſtameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Heb. *a pit of noiſe.*

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.
3 And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.
4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbred.

6 * Sa-

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou † opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.
7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in ‡ volume of the book *it is* written of me:
8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.
9 I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.
10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.
13 Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.
14 * Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil.
15 Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.
17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He ſueth to God for ſucceur.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

BLeſſed *is he* that conſidereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.
2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his ſickneſs.
4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.
5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?
6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it ſelf, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.
7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.
8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.
9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath ‡ lift up *his* heel againſt me.
10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.
13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.
2 My ſoul thirſteth for God, for the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?
3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?
4 When I remember theſe *things*, I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the houſe of God; with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.
5 Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul, and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.
6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindneſs in the day time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?
10 *As* with a ‖ ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?
11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjuſt man.
2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?
3 O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.
5 * Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours. 7 complaineth of her preſent evils. 17 Profeſſing her integrity, 24 ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.
2 *How* thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.
3 For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.
4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.
6 For I will not truſt in my bowe, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.
7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.
8 In God we boaſt all the day long: and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.
9 But thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.
11 Thou haſt given us † like ſheep *appointed* for meat: and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.
12 Thou ſelleſt thy people † for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.
13 * Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a derſion to them that are round about us.
14 Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen: a ſhaking of the head among the people.
15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.
17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſly in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ ſteps declined from thy way.
19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the ſhadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:
21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.
22 * Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.
23 Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O Lord? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face? *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?
25 For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Ariſe † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies ſake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majeſty and grace of Chriſts kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, ‖ Maſchil, A ſong of loves.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* mighty: with thy glory and thy majeſty.
4 And in thy majeſty † ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs: and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.
6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.
7 Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.
9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; forget alſo thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.
11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favour.
13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladneſs and rejoycing *ſhall they be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.
16 In ſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations; therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge and ſtrength, a very preſent help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea.
3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.
4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.
5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* early.
6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The

---

* Pſ. 51. 16. Heb. 10. 5, 8, &c.
† opened] burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.
‡ volume of the book *it is* written of me: Heb. 10. 7. Rom. 12. 1.
† within my heart.
Heb. 10. 5.
† Heb. *digged.*
‡ Heb. *in the midſt of my bowels.*
† Heb. *forſaketh.*
* Pſ. 35. 4. & 70. 3.
1 Or, *the wiſe for the poor.*
† Heb. *in the day of evil.*
‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*
† Heb. *turn.*
† Heb. *evil to me.*
† Heb. *a thing of Belial.*
* Joh. 13. 18
† Heb. *the man of my peace.*
† Heb. *magnified.*
1 Or, *a pſalm giving inſtruction of the ſons, &c.*
† Heb. *prayeth.*
* Pſ. 80. 5.
† Heb. *bowed down.*
‖ Or, *give thanks*
‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*
‖ Or, *the little hill.*
‖ Or, *killing.*
‖ Or, *ungodly nation*
† Heb. *from a man of deceit, & iniquity.*
† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*
* Pſ. 42. 5, 11.
‖ Or, *ſword*
‖ Or, *ungodly nation*
† Heb. *from a man of deceit, & iniquity.*
† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*
* Pſ. 42. 5, 11.
‖ Or, *ſteps*
* Rom. 8. 36
† Heb. *a help for us.*
‖ Or, *of inſtruction.*
† Heb. *boyleth, or bubbleth up.*
† Heb. *proſper thou, ride thou.*
* Heb. 1. 8.
† Heb. *the face.*
‖ Or, *of*
† Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

† Heb. *an high place for us*

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

O Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most High *is* terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

‖ Or, *every one that hath understanding.*

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

‖ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

† Heb. *set your heart to her bulwarks.*

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

‖ Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

* Pf. 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *their inward thought is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

‖ Or, *delight in their mouth*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

‖ Or, *strength.*

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

‖ Or, *tent.*

17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

* Job 27. 19

† Heb. *in his life.*

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. the soul *shall go.*

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

* Ex. 19. 5. Deu. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pf. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

* Rom. 2. 21, 22.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

† Heb. *thou smitest.*

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1, 2. 12. 1.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

* Rom. 3. 4

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

* Lev. 14. 6. Nu. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † bloud-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

† Heb. *bloods.*

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

* Isa. 57. 15 & 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole-burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, propheseth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good; *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.
5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.
6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him,
7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his wickedneſs.
8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

‖ Or, and like the deceitful tongues.
† Heb. *beat thee down.*
† Or, *ſubſtance.*

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience. 6 He gloriеth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath. Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.
THE * fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.
5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee, thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.
6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

*Pſ.10.4. & 14.1. &c. *Rom.3.10
† Heb. *they feared a fear.* † Heb. *who will give ſalvation, &c.*

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?
SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.
2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul; they have not ſet God before them. Selah.
4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.
5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.
6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; I will praiſe thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

*1 Sam.23. 19.& 26.1.
† Heb. *ſtoyle that cleave to me.*

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful caſe. 9 He prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himſelf in Gods preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.
GIve ear to my prayer O God: and hide not thy ſelf from my ſupplication.
2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,
3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.
4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fain upon me.
5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.
6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.
7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.
8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.
9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.
11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.
12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himſelf* againſt me, then I would have hid my ſelf from him.
13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 † We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.
15 Let death ſeiſe upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhall ſave me.
17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the † battel *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.
19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.
21 *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter then oyl, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.
22 * Caſt thy † burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: † bloudy and deceitful men † ſhall not live out half their days, but I will truſt in thee.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.* † Heb. *who ſweetned ourſelf.* † Or, *the grave.* † Or, *with whom aſſociate we no counſels, yet the houſe of God.* † Heb. *in both proſpect.*
*Pſ.37.5. Matt. 6.25. Luk.12.22. 1 Pet.5.7.
† Or, *ſtife.*
† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*
† Heb. *ſhall not half their days.*

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He profeſſeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Jonath elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philiſtines took him in Gath.
BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.
2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.
3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.
4 In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.
6 They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps when they wait for my ſoul.
7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellеſt my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?
9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.
10 In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.
11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.
13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

‖ Or, *a golden pſalm of David.*
* 1 Sam. 21.11.
† Heb. *mine obſervers.*

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſt. 7 He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, *when he fled from Saul in the cave.
BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.
2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
3 He ſhall ſend from heaven and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up. Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.
6 * They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fain *themſelves*. Selah.
7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.
8 Awake up my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.
9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.
10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

‖ Or, *deſtroy not.*
* 1 Sam. 24.1.
‖ Or, *be reproached, ſith him that would ſwallow me up.*
*Pſ.7.16.& 9.15.
*Pſ.108. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
*Pſ.36.5. and 108.4.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous ſhall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.
DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?
2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.
4 Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bowe to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.
10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the bloud of the wicked.
11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

‖ Or, *deſtroy not, a golden pſalm of David.*
† Heb. *from the belly.*
† Heb. *according to the likeneſs.*
‖ Or, *aſp.*
‖ Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*
† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He truſteth in God. 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.
DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloudy men.
3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; *not for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake † to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.
6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

‖ Or, *deſtroy not, a golden pſalm of David.*
* 1 Sam. 19.11.
† Heb. *ſet me on high.*
† Heb. *to meet me.*

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips;
* Ps.10.11. & 73.11. & 94.7. for * who (*say they*) do hear?
8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.
† Heb. *my high place.* 9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.
10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.
† Heb. *mine observers.* 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
† Heb. *to eat.* 15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.
‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.* 16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, and the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.
O God, * thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.
* Psal.108. 6, &c. 5 That thy beloved may be delivered, *save with* thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me*, (by an ironie) 7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.
8 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.
† Heb. *city of strength.* 9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
* Ps.44.9. & 108.11. 10 Wilt not *thou*, O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?
11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.
† Heb. *salvation.* 12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David flieth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.
HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.
4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my *vows*: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.
‖ Or, *only.* † TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.
† Heb. *is silent.* 2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
† Heb. *high place.* 3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.* 4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.
5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.
6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.
7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.
8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.
‖ Or, *alike.* 9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*
‖ Or, *strength.* 11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendrest to every man according to his work.
* Job 34. 11. Pro.24.12. Jer.32.19. Ezek.7.27. Matth.16.27. Rom.2.6. 2 Cor.5.10. Ephes.6.8. Col.3.25. 1 Pet.1.17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.
O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:
† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.* 2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.
4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.
† Heb. *fatness.* 5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:
6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the night-watches.
7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
† Heb. *they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.* 9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower Parts of the earth.
10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.
HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
* Psal. 11.2. 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
‖ Or, *sharpened.* 3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
† Heb. *shoot.* 4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
‖ Or, *we are confirmed by that which they have thrown by fearful.* 5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?
† Heb. *a search searched.* 6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.
† Heb. *their wound shall be.* 7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.
† Heb. *is fainted.* 9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.
PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
† Heb. *is silent.* 2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
† Heb. *words or matters of iniquities.* 3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.
4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.
‖ Or, *to sing.* 5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.
‖ Or, *after thou hadst made it to fast.* 6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.
† Heb. *thou stillest the rain to assuage.* 7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.
† Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* 9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.
† Heb. *the furrows thereof.* 10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showres, thou blessest the springing thereof.
† Heb. *thou dissolvest it.* 11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.
† Heb. *are girded with joy.* 12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks, the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song or psalm.
MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.
† Heb. *all the earth.* 2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* 3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.
† Heb. *lie.* 4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing to thy name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy place.
13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cryed unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me*.
19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom,* 3 *the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of Gods blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
6 *Then* shall the earth yeeld her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.
2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness, Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 ¶ The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it*.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men, yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.
31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord, Selah:
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.
35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is he* that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.
2 I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause, are mo then the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.
9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fain upon me.
10 When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.
11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for their welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not, and make their loyns continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
25 Let † their habitation be desolate, & † let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.
27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.
31 *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The ‖ humble shall see *this*, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.
35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.
36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me O LORD.

‖ Or, with their company.
‖ Or, the beast of the reeds.
‖ Or, be scattered.
† Heb. give.
‖ Or, heavens.
† Heb. the mire of depth.
† Heb. depth of waters.
† Heb. guiltinesse.
* Joh. 2. 17. * Rom. 15. 3.
† Heb. drinkers of strong drink.
† Heb. make haste to bear me.
† Heb. to lament with me.
* Mat. 27. 48. Mar. 15. 23. Joh. 19. 29. * Rom. 11. 9.
† Heb. their palace.
† Heb. let there none be a dweller.
† Heb. thy wounded.
‖ Or, punishment of iniquity.
‖ Or, meek.
† Heb. creepeth.
* Ps. 40. 13, &c.
† Heb. to my help.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself and against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God and protesteth to do it cheerfully.*

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.
7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.
8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.
13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.
15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?
20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee; and my soul which thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his type, and in truth of Christs kingdom.* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.
2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.
3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.
5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.
6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showres *that* water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.
12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor & needy, & shall save the souls of ỹ needy.
14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.
15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.
19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked;* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A *psalm* of Asaph.

TRuly God *is* good to Israel *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.
3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.
5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more then heart could wish.
8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.
13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.
17 Until I went into ‖ sanctuary of God, *then* understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.
20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.
23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.
7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.
12 For God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by *thy* strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and gavest him to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst up † mighty rivers.
16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of *the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let

* Psal. 35.4. 71.13.
* Psal. 31.1.
† Heb. *be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
† Heb. *watch, or observe.*
† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.*
† Heb. *shine arm.*
† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*
‖ Or, *of.*
† Heb. *ti l there be no moon.*
† Heb. *one shall give.*
† Heb. *shall be.*
† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*
‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
‖ Or, *yet.*
† Heb. *clean of heart.*
* Job 21.7. Psal. 37.1. Jer. 12.1.
† Heb. *fat.*
† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
† Heb. *my chastisement was.*
† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*
† Heb. *I knew not.*
† Heb. *with thee.*
† Heb. *rock.*
‖ Or, *a psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*
‖ Or, *tribe.*
† Heb. *they burnt all the sanctuary into the first.*
† Heb. *break.*
* Ex. 14.21.
† Heb. *break.*
‖ Or, *whales.*
* Ex. 17.5. Numb. 20. 11.
* Jos. 3.13.
† Heb. *rivers of strength.*
† Heb. *made them.*

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

* Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He reproveth the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song of Asaph.

‖ Or, *destroy not.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks; *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.
2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

‖ Or, *when I shall take a fit time.*

† Heb. *desert.*

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is a* cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*
9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.
3 There brake he the arrows of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.
5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents †, unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *a fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was over-whelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

* Exod. 14.19.

20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

* Pf.49.4.

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD, and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

Mat.13.35.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers * that they should make them known to their children.
6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

* Deu.4.9. & 6.7.

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments.
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. *that prepared not their heart.*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bowes, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

* Exod. 14. 21.

14 * In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

*Ex.13.21. & 14.24.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

* Ex.17.6. Numb.20. 11. Pf.105.41.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

1 Cor.10.4.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

* Numb. 11.4.

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

† Heb. *order.*

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

* Ex.17.6. Numb.20. 11.

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

*Ex.16.14. Joh.6.31.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty.*

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

† Heb. *to go.*

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

* Num. 11.33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

† Heb. *made to bow.*

32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

‖ Or, *young men.*

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

‖ Or, *rebel against him.*

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

from afflicting.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

† Heb. *set.*

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

* Ex.7.20. * Ex.8.24.

44 * And had turned their rivers into bloud; and their floods, that they could not drink.

*Exod.8.6. *Ex.10.13.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs, which destroyed them.

* Ex.9.23. † Heb.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

killed.

47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

‖ Or, *great hailstones.*

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

† Heb. *he shut up.*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

‖ Or, *slightnings.*

50 † He

† Heb. He weighed a path.

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

‖ Or, their beasts to the murrain, Exod. 9. 3.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 12. 29.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.

* Ex. 14. 27. and 15. 10.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line, & made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

† Heb. covered.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

* Jos. 13. 7.

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bowe.

• Deut. 31. 21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

* 1 Sam. 4. 11.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

† Heb. praised.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

† Heb. founded.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

2 Sam. 7. 8. † Heb. from after.

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

* 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.

71 † From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

* Psal. 44. 14.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them*.

* Psal. 80. 6.

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

• Jer 10. 25.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

* Isa. 64. 9.

‖ Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

† Heb. vengeance.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

† Heb. shine arm.

8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

† Heb. to deliver us.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

† Heb. reserve the children of death.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the misteries of the church. 8 God's former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushannim, Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GIve ear, O shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

† Heb. come for salvation to us.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

† Heb. wilt thou smoke.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. the cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, & her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For this *was a* statute for Israel, *and a* law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for a* testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

‖ Or, against.

† Heb. passed away.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17. 6.

‖ Or, strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

* Acts 14. 16.

‖ Or

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagmation.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

‖ Or, yielded feigned obedience.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

† Heb. lied, with the fat of wheat.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1. 17.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted & needy.

† Heb. Judge.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

* Prov. 24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

† Heb. moved.

6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

* John 10. 34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

* Judg. 7.

10 *Which* perished at Endor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

* Judg. 7. 25.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

* Judg. 15. 34.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

* Judg. 7. 25.

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: † that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

† Heb. 83. 21.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſetteth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

1 HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!
2 My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.
3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.
4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.
5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them*.
6 *Who* paſſing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo † filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖ from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thouſand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.
11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hoſts, * bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *in the vale of mulberry-trees, make him a well, &c.*
† Heb. *covereth.*
‖ Or, *from company to company.*
† Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*
* Pſal. 34. 9, 10.
* Pſal. 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiſeth to wait therein, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *well pleaſed.*
* Pſal. 32. 1.

1 LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 * Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.
3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.
8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.
11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth: and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.
12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yeeld her increaſe.
13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him: and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

‖ Or, *the turning of Jacob.*
† Heb. *Thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David ſtirreth up his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God. 11 He deſireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of Gods goodneſs.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

‖ Or, *a prayer being a pſalm of David.*

1 BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.
2 Preſerve my ſoul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.
3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.
4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.
5 * For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.
8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord: and ſhall glorifie thy name.
10 For thou *art* great and doeſt wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.
14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.
15 * But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine hand-maid.
17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

* Deut. 6. 4. and 32. 39. Iſa. 37. 16. and 44. 6. Mark 12. 29.
1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.
* Pſal. 25. 5. & 119. 33.
‖ Or, *grave.*
† Heb. *terrible.*
* Deut. 34. 6. Nu. 14. 18. Pſa. 103. 8. & 139. 4. and 145. 8.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A pſalm or ſong ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

1 HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon, to them that know me, behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.
6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *a pſalm of Heman the Exrahite, giving inſtruction.*

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.
5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.
6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: I *am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrours have cut me off.
17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.
18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
‖ Or, *all the day.*

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant. 5 for his wonderful power. 15 for the care of his church. 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *A pſalm for Ethan the Exrahite, to give inſtruction.*

I WIll ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.
2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have * ſworn unto David my ſervant.
4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.
5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.
8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?
9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.
10 Thou haſt broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies † with thy ſtrong arm.
11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.
12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.
13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
14 Juſtice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.
15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the * joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.
19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy one, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.
22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.
25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength.*
* Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 24. 1. and 50. 12.
† Heb. *an arm with might.*
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*
* Num. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.*
* 1 Sam. 16. 12.

27 Alſo

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher then the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;
† Heb. *profane my statutes.* 31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.* 33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
† Heb. *to lie.* † Heb. *if I lie.* 35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † I will not lie unto David.
36 *His seed shall endure for ever, & his throne as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as a* faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
* 2 Sam. 7.16. Luke 1.33. Joh. 12.34. 38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.
† Heb. *brightness.* 44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the foot-steps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be the* LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complains of humane fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and fruitfull experience of Gods good providence.

¶ A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *a prayer* being a psalm *of Moses.* † Heb. *in generation and generation.* *2 Pet. 3.8. ‖ Or, *when he hath passed them.* ‖ Or, *is changed.* † Heb. *turned away.* ‖ Or, *as a meditation.* † Heb. *as for the days of our years in them are seventy years.* † Heb. *causst to come.*

LOrd, thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*
10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten, and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply our hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy, that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

† Heb. *lodge.* HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress, my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noysom pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evil befal thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

* Mat. 4.6. Luke 4.10. ‖ Or, *asp.* † Heb. *length of days.*

PSAL. XCII.

The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A psalm, *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night,
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of an* unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 * The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing:
15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

† Heb. *by the eighth.* ‖ Or, *upon the fulness.* † Heb. *sound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion.* * Hosea 14.5. † Heb. *green.*

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THe LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

† Heb. *from then.* † Heb. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XCIV.

The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.
2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the ‖ proud.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it.*
8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?
9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*
11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slipped: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.
23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut

* Psal. 10. 11, 13. * Exod. 4.11. Prov. 20. 12. * 1 Cor. 3. 20. † Heb. *shall be after it.* ‖ Or, *quickly.*

cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 3 for his greatneſs, 6 and for his goodneſs; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: & his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgement.

O * ſing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among § heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce.

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majeſty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof*.

2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: * righteouſneſs and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw & trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 * Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: * worſhip him all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praiſe God.

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together.

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for it is* holy.

4 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgement, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgement and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* ‖ *he is* holy.

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, & he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully, 3 for his greatneſs, 4 and for his power.

¶ A pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye, that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our ſelves; *we are* his people, & the ſheep of his paſture.

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me; I will not know a wicked perſon.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: *he that* walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be regarded. 23 He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of § deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 * My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and I am withered like graſs.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 * Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure, yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.
6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
* Exod.34. 6, 7. Num.14. 18. Deut. 5.10. Neh.9.17. Psal. 86.15. Jer.32.18.
8 * The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
† Heb. *great of mercy.*
13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.
† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*
15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
† Heb. *it is not.*
16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.
*Deut.7.9.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: & his righteousness unto children's children:
18 * To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.
† Heb. *mighty in strength.*
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 21 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
2 Who covereſt *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.
*Hebr.1.7. 4 * Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.
† Heb. *he hath founded the earth upon her baſes.* 5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.
‖ Or, *the mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.* 8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.
9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.
† Heb. who *maketh ſprings.* 10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.
† Heb. *give drink.* 11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wilde aſſes † quench their thirſt.
† Heb. *walk.* 12 By them ſhall he fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.
† Heb. *break.* 13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.
† Heb. *give a voice.* 14 He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattel, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:
* Judg.9. 13. 15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth mans heart.
† Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oyl,* or *more than oyl.* 16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees are her houſe.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wilde goats, *and* the rocks for the coneys.
19 He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.
† Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt.* 20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein † all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth*.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.
22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.
26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.
† Heb. *formed.* 27 † Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.
* Pſal.145. 15. 28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.
30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created; and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.
† Heb. *ſhall be.*
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.
33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The ſtory of Gods providense over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

O Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.
* 1 Chron. 16.8. Iſa. 12.4.
2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth.
6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.
* Gen. 17. 2. & 22.16, &c. and 26. 3. & 28.13. & 35.11.
9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, & his oath unto Iſaac:
10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:
11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.
Luke 1.73. Hebr.6.17.
12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it.
* Gen.13. 15. and 15. 18.
13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.
† Heb. *the word.*
14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes:
15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.
17 He ſent a man before them, * *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant.
* Gen.37. 28.
18 * Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.
* Gen.39.
19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20.
† Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*
20 * The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 * He made him lord of his houſe, & ruler of all his † ſubſtance:
* Gen.41.
22 To binde his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenatours wiſdom.
14. * Gen.41.
23 * Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.
40.
† Heb. *poſſeſſion.*
24 And he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger then their enemies.
* Gen. 46.
25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.
6. * Exod.1. 8, &c.
26 * He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.
27 * They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
* Exod.3. 10.
28 He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and they rebelled not againſt his word.
* Exod.7.9. † Heb. *words of his ſigns.*
29 * He turned their waters into bloud, and ſlew their fiſh.
* Exod.10.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 * He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.
21. * Exod.7. 20.
32 * He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.
* Exod.8.6.
33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.
* Exod.8.
34 * He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,
* Exod.9. 17, 24.
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.
23. † Heb. *he ſmote their vine hail.*
36 * He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: the chief of all their ſtrength.
* Ex.10.4.
37 * He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.
* Ex.11.36. * Ex.12.35.
38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
* Ex.12.33.
39 * He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
* Ex.13.21. * Ex.16.
40 * The people asked, and he brought quails: and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.
12, &c.
41 * He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
* Ex. 17.6. Nu. 20.11.
42 For he remembred his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.
1 Cor.10.4.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* † his choſen with gladneſs:
† Heb. *ſinging.*
44 * And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
* Deut.6. 10, 11. Joſ.3.17.
45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
* Pſ.107.1. & 118.1. & 136. 1.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can ſhew forth all his praiſe?
3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgement: *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt* unto thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:

5 That

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.
* Exod. 14.11,12.
8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
* Exod. 14. 27, & 15.5.
11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
* Exod. 14. 31, & 15.1.
12 * Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.
* Exod. 15. 24, & 17.2.
13 * They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:
14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
† Heb. they made lusts, they forgat.
15 And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.
* Numb. 11.4.
16 * They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 * The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
1 Cor. 10.6.
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.
† Heb. called a god.
19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
* Numb. 11.31.
21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things
* Psal. 16. 1, &c.
in Egypt:
* Psal. 16.
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.
Deut. 11.6. * Numb. 16. 31, & 26.10.
23 * Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
* Numb. 14.
24 Yea, they despised † ♀ pleasant land: they believed not his word:
31, & 26. * Exod. 23.4.
25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
* Exod. 31. 10.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:
† Heb. a land of desire.
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
* Numb. 14.2.
28 * They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
† Heb. to make them fall.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
* Numb. 25.7, 8.
30 * Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *so* the plague was stayed.
* Numb. 20.13.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.
* Deut. 7.2.
32 * They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
* Judg. 1, 21.
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
* Judg. 2. 16.
43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.
‖ Or, impoverished or weakened.
44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.
* Deut. 30. 3.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.*

* Psal. 106. 1. & 118.1. & 135.1.
O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.
† Heb. from the sea.
4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 * Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.
* Job 33. 20.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.
† Heb. singing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
† Heb. maketh to stand.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.
† Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:
34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
† Heb. saltness.
35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.
* Isa. 41.18.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sowe the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yeeld fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.
* Job 12. 21.
39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.
‖ Or, void place.
40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.
* 1 Sam. 2.8. Psal. 113. 7, 8.
41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity shall stop her mouth.
‖ Or, after. * Job 22. 19.
43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.
* Job 5.16.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.
O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.
‖ Or, skies.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.
* Psal. 60. 5.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.
9 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.
HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.
† Heb. mouth of deceit.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
‖ Or, *an adversary.* 6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
† Heb. *go out guilty,* or *wicked.* 7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few, *and* * let another take his ‖ office.
* Act. 1. 20. 9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
‖ Or, *charge.* 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.
† Heb. *within him* 19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou LORD hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.* 31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Mat. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.* * Heb.
THE * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.
3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

5. 6. and 7. 17. ‖ Or, *great.*

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

†Heb. *Hallelujah.* †PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.
† Heb. *prey.* 5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
†Heb. *are stablished.* * Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. and 9. 10. Eccles. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *good success.* ◆ † Heb *that do them.* 6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments *are* sure.
8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.
10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

†Heb. *Hallelujah.* †PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.
† Heb. *judgement.* 6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.
* 2 Cor. 9. 9. 10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

†Heb. *Hallelujah.* †PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.
* Dan. 2. 20. 2 * Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.
* Mal. 1. 11. 3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDs name *is* to be praised.
4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.* 5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?
6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?
* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41. † Heb. *to dwell in an house.* 7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:
8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

* Ex. 12. 3. WHEN * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.
* Ex. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 13. 3 * The sea saw *it*, and fled; * Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?
7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.
* Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 8 * Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

* Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. * Psal. 135. 15. 16. * Psal. 135. 17. NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * Where *is* now their God?
3 * But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.
6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.
7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.
† Heb. *with.* 13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more & more, you & your children.
15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDs: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
* Dan. 2. 20. 18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankful.

I LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.
† Heb. *in my days.* 3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
* Psal. 18. 5, 6. 4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
† Heb. *found me.* 5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
* 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars.
* Rom. 3. 4. 12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD,

14 I will

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy hand-maid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:
19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

* Rom. 15. 11. O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8. Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
† Heb. out of distress. 5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place.
* Pſ. 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6. 6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
† Heb. for me. 7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.
* Pſ. 146. 2. 9 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.
† Heb. cut them off. 10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.
11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
† Heb. cut down. 12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
* Ex. 15. 2. Iſa. 12. 2. 14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
* Mat. 21. 42. Mar. 12. 10. Lu. 20. 17. Act. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4. † Heb. This is from the LORD. 22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.
23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.
1 Pet. 2. 4. 25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
* Mat. 21. 9. 26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; binde the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, perfect, or sincere. BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
† Heb. instruments of thy righteousness. 7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, † I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, *as much as* in all riches.
15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

† Heb. reveal. 17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy
* Gen. 47. 9. word.
1 Chr. 29. 15 Pſ. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.
† Heb. men of my counsel. 23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellours.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
* Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. 26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
† Heb. droppeth. 28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.
† Heb. Make to pass. 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.
37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.
‖ Or, So shall I answer him that reproacheth me. 42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
† Heb. at large. 46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments, † I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD, and have comforted my self.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.
† Heb. face. 58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
‖ Or, companies. 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
* Pſ. 19. 10. Pr. 8. 11. 72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.
† Heb. righteousness. 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
† Heb. to comfort me. 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

78 Let

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.
† Heb. *faithfulness* 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.
† Heb. *standeth.* 92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine
† Heb. *it is ever with me.* enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
* Pr.19.10. 103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* then
† Heb. *palate.* honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

‖ Or, *candle.* 105 Thy word *is a* ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.
† Heb. *to do.* 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.
* Mat.7.23 115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.
† Heb. *causest to cease.* 119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.
125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
*Pr.19.10. Pr.8.11. 127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding
† Heb. *according to the custom towards those, &c.* unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou useſt to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

† Heb. *righteousness.* 137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.
138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous and
† Heb. *faithfulness* very † faithful.
* Ps. 69.9 Joh. 2. 17. 139 * My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
† Heb. *easy me of.* 141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law
† Heb. *tried, or refined.* *is* the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.
† Heb. *found me.* 144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.
‖ Or, *that I may cry* 146 I cried unto thee, save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
‖ Or, *Many.* 156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many *are* my persecuters, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.
† Heb. *the beginning of thy word is true.* 159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.
160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
† Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.* 165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: & thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.
‖ Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what shall* 3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Wo is me, ‡ I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in ‡ tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

it profit thee? † Heb. *added.* ‖ Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man with *coals of juniper.* ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

A song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes unto the hills? whence should my help come?* I WILL lift up mine eyes unto ‡ hills, from whence cometh my help.
2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: ‡ LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The * Ps.124.8.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

† Heb. *is set.*

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as a* prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 *Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven & earth.

* Psal. 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

† Heb. *wicked.*

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sowe in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* † Heb. *laith magnified to do with them.* ‖ Or, *singing.* ‖ Or, *sad-basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, *Solomon.* † Heb. *that is the builders of it in it.* † Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* ‖ Or, *shall subdue,* as Ps. 18. 47. or, *destroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say.
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Much.*

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, LORD, should'st mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord, more *than* they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.
7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned childe.
3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *wonderful.* † Heb. *my soul.* † Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark. 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob.
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed:
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,
5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.
8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away † face of thine anointed.
11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it; * Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

† Heb. *habitations.* * Num. 10. 35 * 2 Sa. 7. 12 1 Kin. 8. 25 2 Chr. 6. 16. Lu. 1. 69. † Heb. *thy belly.* ‖ Or, *surely.* * Lu. 1. 69. ‖ Or, *candle.*

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.
2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.
3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

† Heb. *even together.*

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.
2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.
3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

‖ Or, *in holiness.*

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.
2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, & *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.
8 Who smote the first-born of Egypt, both of man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.
13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
19 Bless, O house of Israel: bless, O house of Aaron.
20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
9 The moon & stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
11 And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us a song; and they that wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Raze it, raze it, *even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed: happy *shall he be* that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.
9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He propheseth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence. 17 And for his infinite mercies. 19 He deteſteth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.
2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, & laid thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.
9 If I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, & thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.
14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth right well.
15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect, and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.
17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?
18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloudy men.
20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.
24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man.
2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.
4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set grins for me. Selah.
6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire, into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not a evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.
12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with

with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD. I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutours, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man *is* like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall † smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of strange children:

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids *psalm* of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatness † Heb. *and of his greatness* is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blinde: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: *for it is* good to sing praises unto our God; *for it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds. † Heb. *griefs.*

4 He telleth the number of the † stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite. † Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not ‖ pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

† Heb. *maketh thy border peace.* † Heb. *fat of wheat.*

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
† Heb. *his words.* 19 He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgements unto Iſrael.
20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praiſe God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.
2 Praiſe ye him all his angels: praiſe ye him all his hoſts.
3 Praiſe ye him ſun and moon: praiſe him all ye ſtars of light.
4 Praiſe him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever; he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.
7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.
8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.
9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.
† Heb. *birds of wing.* 10 Beaſts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.
11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.
12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.
† Heb. *exalted.* 13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; even of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the conſtitutions of men.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.
2 Let Iſrael rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praiſe his name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.
‖ Or, *with the pipe.*
4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with ſalvation.
5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds
6 Let the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand;
† Heb. *in their throat.*
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;
8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.
* Deut.7. 1,2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kinde of inſtruments.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.
3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.
‖ Or, *pipe.*
5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

¶ The *PROVERBS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and beleeve his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;
2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;
3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgement, and † equity;
† Heb. *equities.*
4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.
‖ Or, *adviſement.*
5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:
6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.
‖ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*
7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.
* Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *the principal part.*
8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:
9 For they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
† Heb. *an adding.*
10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.
11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for bloud, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:
12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:
13 We ſhall finde all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:
14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:
15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.
16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed bloud.
* Iſa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*
18 And they lay wait for their own bloud, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
20 ¶ † * Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:
† Heb. *wiſdoms,* that is, *excellent wiſdom.*
* Chap. 8. 1.
21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying,*
22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.
* Iſa. 65. 12. and 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.
24 ¶ * Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have let at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:
26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;
27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.
* Job 27. 9. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
28 Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not finde me:
29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.
30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.
31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.*
32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.
33 But whoſo hearkneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 10 *and ſafety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding:
3 Yea, if thou criedſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:
† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*
4 * If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:
* Mat. 13. 44.
5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God.
6 * For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.
* 1 King. 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5.
7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints.
9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgement, and equity; *yea,* every good path.
10 ¶ When wiſdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul;
11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;
13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs:
14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked.
15 Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.
16 To deliver thee from the ſtrange woman, * *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words:
* Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5.
17 Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
* Pſ. 37. 29.
20 That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.
* Job 18. 17.
21 * For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.
* Pſal. 104. 35.
22 * But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſours ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it.
‖ Or, *pluckt up.*

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion.* 11 *To patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wiſdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wiſdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableneſs,* 30 *peaceableneſs,* 31 *and contentedneſs.* 33 *The curſed ſtate of the wicked.*

MY ſon, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:
* Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.
2 For length of days, and long life, and peace ſhall they add to thee.
† Heb. *years of life.* Ex. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.
3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.
* Pſal. 111. 10.
4 * So ſhalt thou finde favour, and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.
‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.*
5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.
6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths.
* 1 Chr. 28. 9.
7 ¶ * Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
* Rom. 12. 16.
8 It ſhall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.
† Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *moiſtning.*
9 * Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe.
* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 23.
10 So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine.
11 ¶ * My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.
* Deut. 8. 5. Job 5. 17. Pſal. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Revel. 3. 19.
12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the ſon, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¶ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 5 To study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.*

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my father's son,* tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that finde them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.

27 * Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother then oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her ‖ steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hinde, and pleasant roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ‖ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, ‖ and make sure thy friend.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep,

11 * So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Binde them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman, *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But if he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

† Heb. *the man that findeth out understanding.* * Job 28. 15, &c. Psal. 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

* Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

‖ Or, *profits to evil.*

* Ps. 37. 1. † Heb. *a man of violence.* * Ps. 25. 14. * Mal. 2. 2. * Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. † Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

* Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.* * Psal. 91. 11, 12. * Psal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

† Heb. *multitude.* † Heb. *above all keeping.* † Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.* ‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* * Deut. 5. 32.

† Heb. *the woman of a man, or a mans wife.* † Heb. *heart.*

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou giveit many gifts.

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace *our* selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at † the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

* Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.

* Chap. 5. 3.

† Heb. *the soul.*

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

* Chap. 9. 13.

† Heb. *she strengthned her face, and said.*

† Heb. *peace-offerings are upon me.*

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‖ Or, *the new moon.*

† Heb. *suddenly.*

* Ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOth not * wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and finde out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall finde me.

18 * Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

19 * My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

* Chap. 2. 20.

* Chap. 3. 16.

* Chap. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *walk.*

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthned the fountains of the deep:

29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him;

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

‖ Or, *open places.*

‖ Or, *the chief part.*

‖ Or, *a circle.*

* Gen. 1. 9, 10.

* Job 38. 10, 11. Pl. 104. 9.

* Pl. 1. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luk. 11. 28.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man,* and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 * For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways,

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

† Heb. *killing.*

* Matth. 7. 6.

* Job 28. 28. Pl. 111. 10.

* Chap. 10. 27.

* Chap. 7. 11.

† Heb. *of formality.*

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon. * A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

10 * He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 * The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

* Chap. 15. 20.

* Chap. 11. 4.

* Pl. 37. 25.

‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*

* Ch. 13. 24.

* Ver. 11.

* Pl. 112. 6.

† Heb. *a fool of lips.*

‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

* Pl. 34. 4.

* Ch. 5. 13.

‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

* Ch. 13. 14.

* 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

† Heb. *heart.*

* Chap. 18. 11.

‖ Or, *causeth to err.*

21 The

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 * *It is as* sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the * expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 ¶ The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A *†False ballance *is* abomination to the LORD: but ‡a just weight *is* his delight.
2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.
3 * The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.
4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but * transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.
8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 ‡ A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that *is* of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 * Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.
16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.
17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.
19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.
21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
22 *As a* jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which *is* without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.
24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.
25 *† The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.
27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is a* tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.
31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.
2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 * A vertuous woman *is a* crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 *He that* is despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.
11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.
12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth *fruit*.
13 †* The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.
15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.
17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness, deceit.
18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellours of peace, *is* joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.
23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.
25 * Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.
28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.
3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.
4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsom, and cometh to shame.
6 * Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.
7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.
8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.
11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is a* tree of life.
13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.
14 * The law of the wise *is a* fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.
16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.
19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.
24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish *is a* rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
5 ¶ A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness shall utter lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit,

9 * Fools

† Heb. *of heart.*
* Chap. 4.9.
* Chap. 9.11. † Heb. *addeth.*
* Job. 8. 13.& 11.20 Psal. 112. 10.
* Pr. 37.22. & 135.1.
† Heb. *froward-ness.*
*Levit. 19.36. Deut. 25.15. Chap. 16.11. & 20.10,23.
† Heb. *ballances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
*Ch. 15.33. & 16.18. & 18.12.
*Ch. 13.6.
*Ch. 10.2. Ezek. 7.19. Zeph. 1.18.
† Heb. *with-in.*
*Ch. 5.22.
*Ch. 21. 18.
* Job. 8.13.
† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
† Heb. *he that maketh be-hasting a tale-bearer.*
* 1 Kin. 12.1, &c.
† Heb. *shall be sure broken.*
† Heb. *those that fervie hands.*
† Heb. *departeth from.*
*2 Cor. 9.8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *the soul of blessing.*
*Ch. 7.15, 16. & 9.15, 16. & 10.2. & 57.6.
*Pet. 1.3. & 92.12, &c. Jer. 17.8.
† Heb. *taketh.*
*1 Pet. 4.18.
*Ch. 10.25.
*1 Cor. 11.7.
* Chap. 1.11, 18.
*Ps. 37.37. Ch. 11.21.
† Heb. *perverseness of heart.*
‖ Or, *bowels.*
* Chap. 28.19.
‖ Or, *the fortress.*
† Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*
*Ch. 13.2.
*Ch. 3.7.
† Heb. *in that day.*
*Ch. 14.5.
*Pr. 57.4. and 59.7.
*Ch. 13.16. & 15.2.
*Ch. 10.4.
‖ Or, *diligent.*
*Ch. 15.13.
‖ Or, *abundant.*
* Chap. 11.3,5,6.
† Heb. *sin.*
* Job 18.6. & 21.17.
‖ Or, *candle.*
*Ch. 10 2. and 20.21.
† Heb. *with the hand.*
‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*
*Ch. 14.27.
*Ch. 12.23. and 15.2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
* Job. 27.17.
*Ch. 12.11.
* Chap. 23.13.
* Ps. 34.10. & 37.3.
* Job. 12.4.
*Ex. 20.16. & 23.1.
Ch. 6.19.&
12.17.
* Ch. 8.9.

* Chap. 10.23.
† Heb. *the bitterneſs of his ſoul.*
* Chap. 16.25.
* Chap. 1.31.
* Ch.19.7. † Heb *many are the lovers of the rich.*
* Pſal. 112.9.
* Verſe 5.
* Chap. 13.14.
† Heb. *ſhort of ſpirit.* Chap. 17.5. Matt.25. 40,45.
† Heb. *to nations.*
*Ch.25.15.
* Verſe 28. Ch.12.23. & 13.16.
† Heb. *belcheth*, or *bubbleth.*
* Job 34.22. Chap.5.21 Jer.16.17. & 32.19. Heb.4.13.
† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*
* Ch.10.1.
*Ch.21.27. Iſa.1.21. & 66.3. Jer.6.20. & 7.21. Amos 5.22.
‖ Or *inſtruction.*
* Job 26.6.
*Ch.17.22.
* Pſ.37.16. Chap.16.8.
‡ Tim.6.6.
* Ch.17.1.
*Ch.26.21. & 29.22.
† Heb. *is raiſed up as a cauſey.*
* Ch.10.23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
* Ch.11.14.
† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.*
*Phil.3.20. Col.3.1,2.
* Chap. 12. 7.& 14.11.

9 * Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 * There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour, ſinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witneſs delivereth ſouls, but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: *but he that is* † haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but envy the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 * He that oppreſſeth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

A * Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out fooliſhneſs.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholeſom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit.

5 * A fool deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doth* not ſo.

8 * The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forſaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof ſhall die.

11 * Hell and deſtruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wiſe.

13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart, the ſpirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feaſt.

16 * Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † is made plain.

20 * A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counſel, purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellours they are eſtabliſhed.

23 A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and a word *ſpoken* † in due ſeaſon, how good *is it?*

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleaſant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own houſe; but he that hateth gifts ſhall live.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but *he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wiſe.

32 He that refuſeth ‖ inſtruction, deſpiſeth his own ſoul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth underſtanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the inſtruction of wiſdom; and * before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the anſwer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the ſpirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himſelf: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is a* little with righteouſneſs, then great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviſeth his way: but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgement.

11 * A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death, but a wiſe man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and * his favour *is as* a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wiſdom, then gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen then ſilver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before deſtruction: & an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, then to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely, ſhall finde good: and whoſo * truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 * Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is as* a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife, and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into ‖ lap: but the whole diſpoſing *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, then a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

* Ch.6.18. † Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.*
* Pſ.34.15. † Pſ.145.18.
‖ Or *ſervation.*
‖ Or *obtaineth.*
† Heb. *poſſeſſeth an heart.*
* Ch.18.13.
* Verſe 9. Ch.19.21. & 20.24. Jer.10.23.
‖ Or, *diſpoſings.*
* Chap.21.2. * Pſal.37.5. and 55.22. Mat.6.33. Luk.12.22. 1 Pet.5.7.
† Heb. *roll.* * Job 21.30. * Chap.6. 17. & 8.13.
† Heb. *holy innocent.* Pſ.37.16. Chap.15.16. * Verſe 1.
† Heb. *Divination.* * Lev.19. 36. Chap.11.1. † Heb. *all the ſtones.* * Chap. 19.12. *Chap.8.11. * Chap.11. 3.& 18.12.
‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.* * Pſal.2.12. & 34.8.and 125.1. Iſa.30.18. Jer.17.7. * Ch.13.14. † Heb. *maketh wiſe.* * Chap. 14.12. † Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.* †Heb. *bereth unto him.* † Heb. *A man of Belial.* * Ch.6.14. 19.& 15.18. and 26.21. * Pſal.26.2. Chap. 27.21. Jer.17.10. Mal.3.3. * Chap. 14.21. † Heb. *bold innocent.* * Pſ.127.3. and 128.3. † Heb. *A lip of excellency.* † Heb. *a lip of truth.* * Chap. 18.16.

† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.* * Chap.10.12. ‖ Or, *proſpereth.* ‖ Or, *A reproof entreth more a wiſe man, then to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso * rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 * He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 * A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 * Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 * Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, & his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, & his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a ‖ wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: * and *there is a* friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

* BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 * A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.

9 * A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is as* the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is as* dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall ‖ suffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but he* that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

* Chap. 10. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
* Chap. 21. 9. and 27 15.
* Chap. 18. 22.
* Chap. 10. 4. and 20. 13.
* Luke 11. 28.
* Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40.
2 Cor. 9. 7.
‖ Or, *his dead.*
* Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13.
‖ Or, *to his destruction: or to cause him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
* Job 23. 13.
Psal. 33. 10, 11.
Ch. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. *a witness of Belial.*
* Chap. 15. 9. and 26. 13, 15. * Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *will be sunning.*

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 * The fear of a king *is as* the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 * Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can finde?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is a* snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and * the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The bluenels of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

* Ch. 16. 14. and 19. 12.
* Ch. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *wintry.*
* Ch. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
* Ps. 112. 2.
* 1 King. 8. 46.
2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles 7. 20.
1 Joh. 1. 8.
* Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ch. 11, 1. & 16 11.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
* Ex. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.
* Ch. 12. 11. and 19. 15.
* Ch. 27. 13.
* Ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying, or falsehood.*
* Ch. 15. 22.
* Ch. 11. 14.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
* Ex 21. 17. Lev 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *candle.*
* Deut. 32. 35 Ch. 17. 13. and 24. 29. Rom 12. 17 1 Thes. 5. 15 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Verse 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
* Ps. 37. 23. Ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
* Ps. 101. 5. &c. Verse 8.

‖ Or, *lamp.* * Pf. 101. 1. Ch. 29. 14. * Ch. 16. 31. † Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

* Ch. 16. 2.
* Isa. 1. 5. 22
Chap. 15. 8. Isa. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

* Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *haughtiness of eyes.*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
* Chap. 10. 2. and 13. 11.
† Heb. *scorn them*, or *dwell with them.*
* Chap. 19. 13. and 25. 24. and 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
* Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
* Chap. 19. 25.
* Mat. 18. 30, &c.
* Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16.
‖ Or, *sport.*
* Chap. 21. 8.
* Verse 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
* Eccles 9. 14. &c.
* Chap. 12. 13. & 18. 21.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
* Ch 13. 4.
* Psal. 112. 9.
* Psal. 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked *is* sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* onely to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, onely to want.
6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.
9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.
10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked *for their* wickedness.
13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.
15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.
18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.
19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.
22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.
25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?
28 * † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.
29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.
30 * *There is* no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.
31 * The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but * ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

† Heb. *in wickedness.* * Ch. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *a witness of lies.* ‖ Or, *constantly.* * Jer. 9. 23. * Psal. 33. 17. * Psal. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

CHAP. XXII.

* Eccles 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better than*, &c.
* Ch. 19. 13.
* Chap. 27. 12.
* Pf. 112. 3.
‖ Or, *the reward of humility*, &c.
‖ Or, *estates.*
† Heb. *in his way.*
† Heb. *to the man that leadeth.*
* Job 4. 8. Hof. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
*2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *good of eye.*
* Pf. 101. 5.
‖ Or, and *hath grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
* Chap. 25. 13.
* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. and 23. 27.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather then silver and gold.
2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.
3 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on and are punished.
4 * ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.
5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 † Train up a childe † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.
8 * He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9 * † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.
13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.
14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a childe, *but* * the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.
17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For *it is a* pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?
21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?
22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: * neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.
23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.
26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

‖ Or, *to whom thou shalt send?*
* Zech. 7. 10.
* Job 31. 21. Ch. 23. 10. Ch. 24. 11. & 11. 15.
* Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
Ch. 23. 10
‖ Or, bound.
† Heb. *obscure men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.
2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.
4 * Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.
5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.
6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.
7 For as he thinketh in his heart, *so is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.
11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 * Withhold not correction from the childe: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, *even* mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.
17 * Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
18 * For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 * Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 * The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *childe*, shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.
26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.
27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is a* narrow pit.
28 * She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for a* prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.
29 * Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixt wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, *and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

‖ Or, *a constraint.*
† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*
† Heb. *I knew it not.*

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.
2 * For their heart studieth destruction, & their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established.
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.
6 * For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.
7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.
10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.
11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth

* Pf. 37. 1, &c. and 73. 3.
Ch. 23. 17. Verse 19.
* Pfal. 10. 7.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strength unto wisdom.*
* Chap. 20. 18. & 11. 14. and 5. 22.
† Heb. *narrow.*
* Pfal. 82. 4.

dereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he
* Job 34.11 know *it*? and shall not he render to *every* man * according to his
Psal. 62. 12. works?
Jer. 31. 19. 13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb,
Rom. 2. 6. *which is* sweet † to thy taste:
Rev. 22. 12. 14 * So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou
† Heb. *upon thy palate.* hast found *it*, * then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righte-
* Pr. 19. 10. ous: spoil not his resting place.
Psal. 119. 103. 16 * For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: but
* Chap. 28. 18 the wicked shall fall into mischief.
* Job 5. 19. 17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart
Prov. 24. 18 be glad when he stumbleth:
Psal. 37. 34. 18 Lest the LORD *see it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his
Job 31. 29 wrath from him.
Psal. 35. 15. 19 * ‖ Fret not thy self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious
Ch. 17. 5. at the wicked.
† Heb. *it shall rail* 20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, * the ‖ candle of
in the wicked. the wicked shall be put out.
Job 21. 17. 21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with
* Psal. 37. 1. † them that are given to change.
Ch. 25. 17. 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ru-
‖ Or, *keep* ine of them both?
not company with the wicked. 23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. * *It is* not good to have re-
* Job 21. 17 spect of persons in judgement.
Ch. 18. 9. 24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall
† Or, *a lamp.* 25 the people curse, nations shall abhor him.
† Heb. *chasteners.* But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good bles-
sing shall come upon them.
26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.
27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field;
and afterwards build thine house.
* Lev. 17. 15 28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and de-
Deu. 1. 17. ceive *not* with thy lips.
& 16. 19. 29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will ren-
Ch. 18. 5. & der to the man according to his work.
24. 21. 30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man
Job 7. 14. void of understanding;
* Ch. 17. 15 31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had co-
Isa. 5. 3. vered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.
† Heb. *a bleating of sand.* 32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.
33 * *Yet a* little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands
† Heb. *that he sleep*: to sleep:
answereth 34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want
Ch. 20. 22. as † an armed man.
† Heb. *let my heart.* * Chap. 6. 9, &c. † Heb. *a man of shield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah
† Heb. *there is no searching.* king of Judah copied out.
2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings
is to search out a matter.
* Ch. 20. 8. 3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of
† Heb. *let not out their glory.* kings † *is* unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a
vessel for the finer.
* Lu. 14. 10. 5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall
* Mat. 5. 15. be established in righteousness.
& 18. 15. 6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not
‖ Or, *displace not the favor of another.* in the place of great *men*.
7 * For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.* that thou should be put lower in the presence of the prince whom
thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the
end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*, and ‖ discover not
* Ch. 13. 17 a secret to another:
† Heb. *ina cift of falsehood.* 10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn
*Gen. 32. 11 not away.
& 43. 11. 11 A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.
12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a
wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
Isa. 55. 10. 13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful mes-
& &c. senger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
Ch. 15. 1. & 14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind
16. 14. without rain.
15 * By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue
‖ Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.* breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest
thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary
† Heb. *full of thee.* of thee, and so hate thee.
18 * A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is a*
* Pr. 12. 4. maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a
Ch. 12. 18. broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.
* Ex. 23. 4. 20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vine-
Ro. 12. 20. ger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
‖ Or, *the north-wind bringeth forth rain:* 21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be
thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD
shall reward thee.
so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance. 23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry counte-
nance a backbiting tongue.
24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, then with a
brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, *so is* good news from a far country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled
* Ch. 19. 13. fountain, and a corrupt spring.
& 21. 9. 27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own
glory, *is not* glory.
28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city that *is* broken down, *and* without walls.
* Chap. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly
for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse
causeless shall not come.
3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the
fools back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like un-
to him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own
conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the
feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.
7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth
of fools.
8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour
to a fool.
9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in
the mouth of fools.
10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool,
and rewardeth transgressours.
11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit; so a fool † returneth to his folly.
12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of
a fool then of him.
13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in
the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon
his bed.
15 * The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him
to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that
can render a reason.
17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to
him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:
19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I
in sport?
20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is*
no † tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.
21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a con-
tentious man to kindle strife.
22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down
into the † innermost parts of the belly.
23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with
silver dross.
24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit
within him.
25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven
abominations in his heart.
26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be
shewed before the *whole* congregation.
27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a
stone, it will return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flatter-
ing mouth worketh ruine.

* Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to morrow-day.*
† Heb. *be wiseth.*
† Heb. *wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing* ‖ Or, *jealousie.*
* Pr. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earnest,* or *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth underfoot.*
* Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
* Ch. 17. 17. and 18. 24.
* Ch. 10. 1. & 23. 24.
* Ch. 22. 7.
* Ch. 20. 16.
* Ch. 19. 13.

chambers. ‖ Or, *is known.* † Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* ‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.* * Psal. 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15. Eccles 10. 8.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

*BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day
may bring forth.
2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger,
and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* hea-
vier then them both.
4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand
before ‖ envy?
5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.
6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy
are ‖ deceitful.
7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul
every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth
from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of
a mans friend † by hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go
into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is a*
neighbour *that is* near, then a brother far off.
11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer
him that reproacheth me.
12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the
simple pass on, *and* are punished.
13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge
of him for a strange woman.
14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the
morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious
woman are alike.
16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his
right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self*.
17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his
friend.
18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that
waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.
20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so * the eyes of man are
never satisfied.

† Heb. *not.*
* Eccles 1. 8.

*Ch.17.3. 21 * *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is a* man to his praise.
22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.
23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.
24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?
25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.
† Heb. *fit thy heart.* † Heb. *to generation and generation.*
27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.
† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
* Le.26.36.
2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
‖ Or, *by men of understanding & wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*
3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.
† Heb. *without food.*
4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.
5 Evil men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD, understand all *things.*
6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, then *be that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.
*Ch.19.1. * Ch. 29.3.
7 * Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.
‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons*
8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
*Ch.13.22. Eccles 2. 26. † Heb. *by increase.*
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
*Ch.28.27
10 * Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.
*Ch.26.27. † Heb. *in his eyes.*
11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
* Ver. 28. Ch. 11. 10. Eccles 10.6
12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.
‖ Or, *sought for.*
13 * He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.
* Pf. 32.5. † Joh. 1. 9. 10.
14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
15 *As a* roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is a* wicked ruler over the poor people.
* Ru. Pr. 20
16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.
Gen. 9.6. Ex. 21.14. *Ch.10.25.
17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.
*Ch.11.17. *Ch.23.21. & 24. 2. Tim.3.9.
18 * Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.
‖ Or, *unpunished.*
19 * He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.
*Ch.18.5. & 24. 28.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.
‖ Or, *be that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* ver. 20. *Ch.27.6.
21 * To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*
22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
*Ch.13.10. *Deu.15. 8. Ch 22.9. *Ver. 12. Ch. 29. 2.
23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall finde more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*
25 * He that is of a proud heart, ‖ stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.
*Ch.13.10. ‖ Or, *is* made lean.
26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
*Deu.15. 8. Ch 22.9. *Ver. 12. Ch. 29. 2.
27 * He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.
28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

Observations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardise, and corruption.

† He that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
† Heb. *A man of reproofs.* * Ch.11.10 & 28. 28. Eccles 10. 5.
2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
‖ Or, *in* authority, the people rejoyce: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.
3 * Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.
Ch.10.1. & 15.20. & 27.11.
4 The king by judgement † establisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.
*Ch.28.9. & 28. 7. Lu.15.13. † Heb. *a man of oblations.*
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is a* snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.
* Job 29.16 ‖ Or, *set a city on fire.* † Heb. *men of blood.*
7 * The righteous † considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*
*Ch. 12. 2. ‖ Or, *the usurer.*
8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.
*Ch 20. 28. * Ver. 27.
9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 † The bloud-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler harken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.
13 * The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be establisht for ever.
15 * The rod and reproof give wisdom: but * a childe left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.
* Chap. 10. 1. and 17.21, 25.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: *but* the righteous shall see their fall.
* Pf. 37. 35. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.
17 * Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
*Ch.13.24. & 22.15. & 23. 13,14.
18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
‖ Or, *is made naked*
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.
‖ Or, *in his manners*
20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.
*Ch. 15.11. & 26. 12. *Job 11.20 Ch. 15.33. & 18. 12. Mat. 23.12. Lu. 14. 11.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe, shall have him become *his* son at the length.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
22 * An angry man ‖ stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
* Ch. 19.6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.*
23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.
* Ch. 19.6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.*
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things untolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THe words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I *am* more brutish then any man, and have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.
† Heb. *know.*
4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?
* Joh. 3. 13. * Job 38. 4. &c. Pf. 104. 3. &c.
5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is a* shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 * Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
* Pf. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8 & 119. 140. † Heb. *purified.*
7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die
* Deu. 4. 2.
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:
* Pf. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8 & 119. 140. † Heb. *portion.*
9 Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and ‖ steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*
† Heb. *lie.* ‖ Or, *forswear.*
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
* Deu. 4. 2.
11 *There is a* generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
Ge. 12. 3. Rev. 12. 18.
12 *There is a* generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet is* not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is a* generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
† Heb. *withheld not from me.* * Mat. 6. 13 † Heb. *of my abomination.*
14 * *There is a* generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jawteeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
* Ch. 6. 17. * Job 20. 17 Pf. 52. 2, 6 57. 4.
15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that are* never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:
† Heb. *wealth.*
16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
‖ Or, *the brook.* † Heb. *heart.*
17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
* Ch. 19.26.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.
† Heb. *heart.* * Ch. 19.10
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.
21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear.
22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,
23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:
† Heb. *wise wise.*
25 * The ants *are a* people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
* Ch. 6.6
26 The conies *are but a* feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;
† Heb. *gathered together.*
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.
29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:
30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;
31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.
‖ Or, *horse.* † Heb. *girt in the loins* * Job 21. 5. & 40. 4.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth bloud: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophesie † his mother taught him.
† Heb. *by.*
2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.
4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink.
5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement of any of the afflicted.
6 * Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.
9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.
10 ¶ * Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.
12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.
13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.
15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.
18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.
20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.
22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs:
28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:
29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.
30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

† Heb. *alter.*
† Heb. *all the ſons of affliction.*
* Pſa. 104. 15.
† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*
† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*
* Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
* Ch. 12. 4.
† Heb. *taketh.*
† Heb. *She ſtaſteth.*
† Heb. *She ſpreadeth.*
‖ Or, *double garments.*
‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

¶ *ECCLESIASTES*, or the *PREACHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain; 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.
2 * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.
3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?
4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.
5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.
6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 * All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 * The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which *is* done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.
12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.
13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.
14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.
15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.
16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten * more wiſdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.
17 * And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.
18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure.* 12 *Though the wiſe be better then the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better then joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.
2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?
3 * I ſought in mine heart † to give my ſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinde* of fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.
7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattel, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me.
8 * I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.
9 So I was great, and increaſed more then all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.
10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.
12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom, * and madneſs and folly: for what *can* the man do, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.
13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.
14 * The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, † one event befalleth to them all.
15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it befalleth to the fool, ſo it † befalleth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, That this alſo *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more then of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man*? as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe * I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.
21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.
22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?
23 For all his days *are* * ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This *is* alſo vanity.
24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more then I?
26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight, wiſdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God ſhall judge his works there, and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:
2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:
3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:
5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:
6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away:
7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak:
8 A time to love, & a time to hate: a time of war, & a time of peace.
9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?
10 I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.
11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.
13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.
14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.
15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.
16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgement,

* Ch. 1. 3.
* Ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
‖ Or, *in thoſe things which have been already done.*
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wiſdom more then in folly.* &c
* Pr. 17. 24.
† Heb. *hapneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
* Pſ. 49. 10.
† Heb. *give.*
* Ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
* Job 14. 1.
* Ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.
‖ Or, *delighteth his ſenſes.*
† Heb. *before him.*
* Job 27. 17
† Heb. *to bear.*
† Heb. *to be far from.*
‖ Or, *ſeek.*
* Ch. 1, 3.
* Ch. 1. 9.
† Heb. *that which driven away.*

that wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

‖ Or, *that they might clear Gods and ſee*, &c.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 * For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increaſed unto man by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſs, 7 by covetouſneſs, 9 by ſolitarineſs, 12 by wilfulneſs.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the * oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 * Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 * Yea, better *is he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

5 * The fool folideth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 * Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, then both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe childe, then an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

† Heb. *at the will, or purpoſe.*

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf is* ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his dayes alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: * † *it is* good and comely *for* one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembreth*, &c.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without uſe. 3 of children. 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires. 11 The concluſion of vanities.

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man begat an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial, I ſay *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes † then the wandring of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *then the walking of the ſoul.*

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as * a ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun?

* Pſ.144.4.

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies againſt vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wiſdom. 23 The difficulty of wiſdom.

A * *Good* name *is* better then precious ointment; and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

* Prov.22, 30, & 22.1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, then to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, then for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

* Prov.13, 18. & 15.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

† Heb. *ſound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad, * and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

* Deut. 16.19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better then the proud in ſpirit.

9 * Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

* Prov.14. 17, & 16.32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better then theſe? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this.

† Heb.

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun.

‖ Or, *out of wiſdom.*

12 For wiſdom *is a* † defence, *and* money *is a* defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

13 Conſider the work of God: for * who can make *that* ſtraight which he hath made crooked?

† Heb. *ſhadow.*

14 In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould finde nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

* Ch.1.15.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy ſelf over-wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou † deſtroy thy ſelf?

† Heb. *made.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldeſt thou die † before thy time?

† Heb. *be deſolate.*

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this, yea alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, ſhall come forth of them all.

19 * Wiſdom ſtrengthneth the wiſe, more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

* Prov.21. 22. & 24.5. Chap.9.16.

20 * For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

* 1 King. 8.46. Prov.20.9. 1 Joh.1.8.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy ſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

* Prov. 22. 14.

27 Behold, this have I found (ſaith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to finde out the account:

† Heb. he that is *good before*

‖ Or, weighing

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, * that God hath made man upright, but they have ſought out many inventions.

* Gen. 1.27.

one thing after another to finde out the reaſon.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, then with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo is as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldnes of his face shall be changed.

* Pr.17.24. † Heb. *the strength.*

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: ſtand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment † ſhall feel no evil thing: and a wiſe mans heart diſcerneth both time and judgement.

† Heb. *ſhall know.*

6 ¶ Becauſe to every purpoſe there is time, and judgement; therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it ſhall be?

‖ Or, *how it ſhall be.*

8 *There is* no man † hath power * over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ diſcharge in *that* war, neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

* Job 14.5. ‖ Or, *caſting of weapons.*

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily; therefore the heart of the ſons of men *is* fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that * it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

* Pr.37.11, 18, 19.

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men* unto whom it * happeth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity.

* Pſ.73.14.

15 Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

* Ch.3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not finde *it*; yea further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to finde *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a neceſſity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.*

FOr all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, or ſet to my heart* * Pſ. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

2 * All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they* go to the dead.

4 For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *ſee, or enjoy life.* * Ch.2. 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battel to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill, but time and chance happeth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, & as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men * ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

* Pr. 29.6.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, & beſieged it, & built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

* Pr.21.22, Ch.7.19.

16 * Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better then ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools,

18 Wiſdom *is* better then weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea alſo when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that he is* a fool.

† Heb. *his heart.*

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *from before*

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

† Heb. *in great height.*

7 I have ſeen ſervants * upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

* Pr. 30. 22.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

* Pſ. 7. 15. Pr. 26. 27.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

† Heb. *the matter of the tongue.*

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

† Heb. *multiplieth words.*

12 * The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

* Pr. 10. 32 & 12. 23.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

† Heb. *grace.*

14 * A fool alſo † is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and * what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

† Heb. *his mouth.* * Pr. 15. 2. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

* Ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength & not for drunkennels.

* Is. 3. 3, 4.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

* Pſ. 104. 15

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

† Heb. *maketh glad* * Ex. 22. 28.

20 ¶ * Curſe not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

‖ Or, *conſcience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt finde it after many days.

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

* Deu. 15. 10 Pr. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſowe; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with childe: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſowe thy ſeed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

† Heb. *ſhall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove † ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

‖ Or, *anger.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

* Pr. 22. 6.

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and ‖ the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkned.

‖ Or, *the grinders*

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

fail, becauſe *they* grinde *little.*

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets:

* Gen. 3. 19 * Ch. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *the more wife*

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern;

reading, *was,* &c.

7 Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it.

† 1 Kin. 4. 32.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

* Heb.

9 And ‖ moreover, becauſe the preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* † ſet in order many proverbs.

words of delight.

‖ Or,

10 The preacher ſought to finde out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *were* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Or, *The reading.*

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtned *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

end of the matter, &c.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ ſtudy is a wearineſs of the fleſh.

even all that hath been heard, is.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter. Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

‖ Or, *the end of all things heard is.*

* Ro. 2. 16. & 14. 10.

14 For * God ſhall bring every work into judgement, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ The

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better then wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my welbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteis.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a good ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the cleſts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 * Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away, turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her ſight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‖ a chariot of † wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it of purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ ſetteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is as a* * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which * came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 * Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 * Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou haſt ‖ ravished my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! * how much better is thy love then wine! & the ſmell of thine ointments then all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taſte of Christs love, is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Christ by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink; yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white & ruddy, † the chieſeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 * His eyes *are as the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou

---

* Ch. 4.10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

* Joh.6.44.

‖ Or, *thy love thee uprightly.*

‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*

‖ Or, *a preſs.* * Ch.4.1.& 5. 12.

‖ Or, *my companion*

‖ Or, *galleries.*

† Heb. *I delighted and ſat down,* &c.

† Heb. *palate.*

† Heb. *houſe of wine.*

† Heb. *ſtraw me with apples* * Ch. 8. 3.

† Heb. *I adjure you* * Ch.3.5.& 8.4.

* Ver.17.

† Heb. *flouriſhing*

* Ch.6.3.& 7.10.

* Ch.4.6.

* Ch.8.14.

‖ Or, *of diviſion.*

* Ch. 2.7. & 8.4.

* Ch. 8. 5.

‖ Or, *a bed,*

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.* * Ch. 1. 2.

† Heb. *hoard.*

‖ Or, *myrrh.*

‖ Or, *and be drunken with love.*

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

† Heb. *paſſing, or running a-bout.*

† Heb. *wind.*

a ſtanderd-bearer.

‖ Or, *ſtoled.*

* Ch. 1.15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. *fitting in full neſs,* that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

‖ Or, *towres of perfumes.*

† Heb. *His palate.*

* Ch. 2.16. & 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is she that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquour: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a towre of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the towre of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those y are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *were* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should finde thee without, I would kiss thee, yea † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towres: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ The book of the Prophet *ISAIAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.* 5 *He lamenteth her judgements.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgements.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ‖ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with † ointment.

7 * Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ‖strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellours as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak, whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christs kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause of Gods forsaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of Gods majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDs house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished † from the east, and *are* sooth-sayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter

‖ Or, *they have pursued me up.*
*Cha.4.1,2.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*
† Heb. *mixture.*
* Ch. 4. 5.
‖ Or *crimson.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *straightly.*
‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
* Ch. 2.16. & 6.3.
† Heb. *open.*
* Gen. 30. 14.
† Heb. *they should not despise him.*
* Pro. 9.2.
a Ch. 2.6.
* Ch.2.7.& 3. 5.
† Heb. *why should ye stir up,* or *why,* &c.
* Ch.3.6.
† Heb. *hard.*
† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *Flee away.*
*Deu.32.1
* Jer. 8. 7.
† Heb. *of unwariness.*
† Heb. *alienated, or separated.*
† Heb. *increase revolt.*
‖ Or, *evil.*
* Deu. 28. 51. 2 Chap.5.5.
† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*
* Isa.3.22. Rom.9.29.
* Gen. 19. 24.
*Pr.15.8.& 21.27. Ch.66.3. Jer.6.20. Am. 5. 21, 22.
† Heb. *treat beasts.*
† Heb. *to be seen.*
‖Or, *grief.*
* Pro.1.28. Jer. 14.12. Mic. 3. 4.
† Heb. *multiply prayer.*
* Ch. 59.3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
*1Pet.3.11
‖ Or, *righteous.*
* Mic.4.1, &c.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
‖ Or, *fitted.*
‖ Or, *more then the sand.*
‖ Or, *abound with the children,* &c.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

* Chap. 5. 15. 11 The * loſty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and loſty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bathan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high towre, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all § ſhips of Tarthiſh, and upon all † pleaſant pictures

17 And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man ſhall caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confuſion which someth by ſin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers. 16 The judgements which ſhall be for the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the LORD, the LORD of hoſts doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counſellour, and the cunning artificer, and ‖ the eloquent oratour.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fain: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him*: for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppreſſours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, & ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the § mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in ſtead of ſweet ſmell, there ſhall be ſtink; and in ſtead of a girdle, a rent; and in ſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn, and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils Chriſts kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day ſhall the branch of the LORD, be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that be that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written † among the living in Jeruſalem:

4 When the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the bloud of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgement, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a * cloud and ſmoke by day, & the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all § glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetouſneſs, 11 upon laſciviouſneſs, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injuſtice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOw will I ſing to my welbeloved, a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard: My welbeloved hath * a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a towre in the midſt of it, and alſo † made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged, but there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah † his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, ‖ they may be placed alone in § midſt of the earth.

9 ‖ In mine ears *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, † Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yeeld one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yeeld an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her ſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth ſhall deſcend into *it*.

15 And * the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the loftyhall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs.

17 Then ſhall the lambes feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink:

23 Which * juſtifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſes *were* ‖ torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſigne to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep: neither ſhall the girdle of their loyns be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bowes bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions: yea, they ſhall roar and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it away* ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ‖ ſorrow, and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his meſſage. 9 He ſheweth the obſtinacy of the people, unto their deſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and ſaid, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the

---

Heb. *pictures of deſire.* ‖ Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.* * Hoſ. 10. 8. Lu. 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6. † Heb. *the duſt.* † Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.* ‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

‡ Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‖ Or, *skilful of ſpeech.* * Eccles 10. 16. † Heb. *lift up* the hand. † Heb. *binder up.*

* Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

† Heb. *done to him* ‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.* † Heb. *ſwallow up* ‖ Or, *burnt.* † Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *tripping mincing.* † Heb. *make naked* ‖ Or, *net-works.* ‖ Or *ſweet balls.* ‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.* † Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.* † Heb. *might.* ‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *cleanſed.*

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.* † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.* ‖ Or, *to life.*

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes? † Heb. *a covering.*

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be † troden down. † Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged, but there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah † his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a cry. † Heb. *the plant of his pleaſures.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, ‖ they may be placed alone in § midſt of the earth. † Heb. *the ſcab.*

9 ‖ In mine ears *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, † Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant. * Mic. 2. 2.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yeeld one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yeeld an ephah. ‖ Or, *This is in*

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them. *wine ears,* faith the LORD, &c.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands. † Heb. *If not, &c.* † Pſ. 33. 29.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt. ‖ Or, *perſons them.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her ſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth ſhall deſcend into *it*. † Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

15 And * the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the loftyhall be humbled. * Ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs. ‖ Or, *the holy God.*

17 Then ſhall the lambes feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat. † Heb. *the God the holy.*

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter. † Heb. *that ſay concerning evil, it is good,* &c.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight. * Pro. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink:

23 Which * juſtifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him. † Heb. *before their face.*

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael. * Pr. 17. 15. † Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſes *were* ‖ torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill. ‖ Or, *as dung.* * Ch. 9. 12; 17. 21. and 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſigne to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep: neither ſhall the girdle of their loyns be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken. ‖ Or, *diſtreſs.*

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bowes bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind. ‖ Or, *when it is ſtrikt it ſhall be dark in the diſtillations thereof.*

29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions: yea, they ſhall roar and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it away* ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ‖ ſorrow, and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his meſſage. 9 He ſheweth the obſtinacy of the people, unto their deſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple. * Joh. 12. 41 ‖ Or, *the ſkirts thereof.*

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie. † Heb. *cried to this.*

3 And † one cried unto another, and ſaid, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the * Rev. 4. 8.

the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo is me, for I am † undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

* Heb. *his glory* is the fulness of the whole earth.
† Heb. *thresholds.*
† Heb. *out of.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
† Heb. *unclean to touch.*
* Gen. 1.26.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
* Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceasing*, &c. † Heb. *bear ye in bearing*, &c. † Heb. *desolate with desolation.* ‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been bruised.* ‖ Or, *stock*, or *stem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

* 2 King. 15.5.

AND it came to pass in the days of * Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these † smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil † counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be † established.

10 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a signe of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a signe, * Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the evil, & choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the flie, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a * rasour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that *is* left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

† Heb. *refuseth on Ephraim.*
‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.*
* 2 King. 16. 17.
‖ Or, *causey-way.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*
‖ Or, *waken.*
† Heb. *from a people.*
‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*
† Heb. *And the LORD added to flout.*
‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*
* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *teen*, O virgin, *fruit tall.*
‖ Or, *commendable trees.*
* 2 King. 19. 35.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God; 19 great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

* Ch. 28. 16. Luk. 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
* Matth. 21. 44.
Luk. 20. 18.
* Hebr. 2. 13.
* Luk. 16. 29.
† Heb. *no morning.*

CHAP. IX.

1 What for shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 * The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and as men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of * Midian.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warriour *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in bloud, ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

6 For unto us a childe is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellour, The mighty God, The everlasting father, The prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that lay in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are led* of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh † folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare † his brother.

* 1 King. 16.5.
† Heb. *refuseth on Ephraim.*
‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.*
* 2 King. 16. 17.
‖ Or, *causey-way.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*
‖ Or, *waken.*
† Heb. *from a people.*
‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*
† Heb. *And the LORD added to flout.*
‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*
* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *teen*, O virgin, *fruit tall.*
‖ Or, *commendable trees.*
* 2 King. 19. 35.
† Heb. *In making speed to the spoils he hasteneth the prey.* Or, *make speed*, &c.
* Mat. 4. 15, 16.
* Judg. 7. 22. Ch. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battel of the warriour was*, &c.
† Heb. *and it was* &c.
* Joh. 3. 16.
* Luke 1. 32, 33.
* 2 King. 19. 31.
Ch. 37. 32.
† Heb. *mingle.*
† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
* Ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*
‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
‖ Or, *villany.*
† Heb. *meat.*

† Heb. cut.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Ch. 5. 25. and 9. 12.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.*

† Heb. *Ashur.*

‖ Or, *though.*

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

* 2 Kin. 18. 24, 33. and 19, 10, &c.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arphad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

* As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ‖ do to Jerusalem and her idols?

* 2 Kin. 19. 31. † Heb. *visit upon.*

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man.*

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

15 Shall the axe boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff ‖ could lift up *it self, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, that which is not *wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn & devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul; and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

* Ro. 9. 27 † Heb. *in, or among st.* * Ch. 28. 22.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet a* remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

‖ Or, *in.*

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

* Exod. 14. * Judg. 7. 25 Chap. 9. 4.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

A Nd there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

* Ar. 13. 23.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *smell.*

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, *argue.*

* Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

* Ch. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

‖ Or, *adder's.*

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

* Ro 15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

† Heb. *wings.*

12 And he shall set up an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

‖ Heb. *the children of the east.*

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

† Heb. *Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.*

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

† Heb. *in shoes.*

16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

* Ex. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

ANd in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

* Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8 Ps. 105. 1.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

‖ Or. *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God musters the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 10 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THe burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, *that* they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, & every mans heart shall melt:

‖ Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and † fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

† Heb. *every man at his neighbour.*

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not † give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

† Heb. *faces of the flames.*

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

* Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24. Lu. 21. 25.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

* Ps. 137. 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it:

18 Their

18 *Their* bowes alſo ſhall daſh the young men to peeces, and they † Heb. *at the over-throwing.* *Ge.19.24. Jer. 50.40. ‖ Heb. *Eſtim* † Heb. *Ouirm.* ‖ Or, *ghoſtes.* † Heb. *daughters of the ould.* ‖ Heb. *Iſrm.* ‖ Or, *patient.* † Heb. *that had taken them captives.* ‖ Or, *taunting ſpeech.* † Or, *exaction of gold.* † Heb. *a ſtroke without removing.* ‖ Or, *the traue.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.* ‖ Or, *O day ſtar.* ‖ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe homeward* *Iob 18.19 Pſal.21.10. and 37. 28. & 109. 13. * Ex.20.5. Mat.23.35. *1Chr.20.6 Iob 9. 12. Pr.21.30. Dan. 4. 31. ‖ Or, *adder.* ‖ Or, *he ſhall not be alone.* ‖ Or, *aſſemblies.* *Pſ.87. 1, 5. Iſa.10. 16. ‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.* ‖ Or, *out of* *Jer.48.37, 38. Ezek.7.18.

ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, ſhall be as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there, and their houſes ſhall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyres ſhall dance there.

22 And † the wilde beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their ‖ deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods mercifull reſtauration of Iſrael.* 4 *Their triumphant inſultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpoſe againſt Aſſyria.* 29 *Paleſtina is threatned.*

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: and the ſtrangers ſhall be joyned with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

2 And the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and hand-maids: and they ſhall take them captives, † whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſours.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

4 ¶ That thou ſhalt take up this ‖ proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſour ceaſed! the ‖ golden city ceaſed!

5 The LORD hath broken the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with † a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindreth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fain from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, ſon of the morning? how art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations?

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe troden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: * the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

21 Prepare ye ſlaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand:

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath * purpoſed, and who ſhall diſannul *it?* and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and ‖ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That * ‖ LORD hath founded Zion, and ‖ poor of his people ſhall ‖ truſt in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

THe burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‖ brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo and over Medeba, * on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth: on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh: their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſouldiers of Moab ſhall cry out, his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart ſhall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an *heifer of three years old*: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they ſhall raiſe up a cry of † deſtruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of bloud: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *deſcending into weeping:* or, *coming down with weeping.* ‖ Or, *to the border thereof.* † Heb. *even* as an *heifer.* * Jer. 48.5, 34. † Heb. *breaking.* † Heb. *deſolations.* ‖ Or, *vaſtation.*

ley of the Arabians. † Heb.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yeild obedience to Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatned for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewailth her.* 12 *The judgement of Moab.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it ſhall be, *that* as a wandring bird ‖ caſt out of the neſt: *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counſel, execute judgement, make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon-day, hide the outcaſts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee; Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, † the oppreſſours are conſumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy ſhall the throne be ‖ eſtabliſhed, and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgement, and haſting righteouſneſs.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *ſhall* not be ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab * howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye ‖ mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderneſs, her branches are ‖ ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fain.

10 And * gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* ‖ feeble.

Or, Petra. † Heb. ‖ Or, *a neſt forſaken.* † Heb. *Bring.* † Heb. *wringer.* † Heb. *the treaders down.* * Dan.7. 14.27. Mic.4.7. Lu. 1.33. ‖ Or, *ſtrepard.* *Jer.48 27. * Jer.48.20. ‖ Or, *matter.* ‖ Or, *plucked up.* ‖ Or, *the alarm is fain upon,* &c. *Jer.48.33

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Iſrael are threatned.* 6 *A remnant ſhall for ſake idolatry.* 9 *The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The woe of Iſraels enemies.*

THe burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, *as* the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but God ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *ſtrong images.* ‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance,* and there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.* ‖ Or, *noiſe.* ‖ Or, *many* ‖ Or, *the ſille down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An accesse thereby shall grow unto the church.*

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers to a nation a scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden down, a whole land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For to the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria & Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, & to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will ‖ *give over* into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ networks shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellours of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for a* signe and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The last time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-towre, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horse-men, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-towre in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bowe, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians.* 8 *He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy.* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houl-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horse-men, and † Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horse-men shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and* say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20. ¶ And

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, & I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.
22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open & none shall shut, and he shall shut & none shall open.
23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.
24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.
25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

*Job 12.14. Rev.3.7.

‖ Or, *ornaments of viols.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.
2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.
4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.
5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.
6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whole antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.
8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?
9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there* is no more † strength.
11 He stretched out his hand over the sea; he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.
12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.
13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.
14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years *shall* Tyre sing as an harlot.
16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.
17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all ‡ kingdoms of the world upon ‡ face of the earth.
18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. *fast.*

† Heb. *from afar off.*

† Heb. *to pollute.*

† Heb. *pride.*
‖ Or, *concerning a merchant-man.*
† Heb. *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *strength.*

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot*

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The doleful judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.
4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.
5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.
8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.
14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.
19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.
20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.
22 And they shall be gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.
23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

*Jer.48.43, 44.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners*
‖ Or, *dungeon*

‖ Or, *found wanting.* * Ch. 13. to. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15.

‖ Or, *there*

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.
2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; of a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.
3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.
4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.
5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.
6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.
7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the veil *that is* spread over all nations.
8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.
10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.
12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

† Heb. *swallow up*

† Heb. *covered.*
* 1 Cor. 15. 54.
*Rev. 7. 17. and 21. 4.

‖ Or, *threshed.*
‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 3 for his judgements 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah. We have a strong city, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.
2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.
3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ minde is stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.
4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.
5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.
9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.
11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.
13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.
16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning was upon them.
17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

† Heb. *secret speech.*

18 We

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fain.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and ſing ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thy ſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

* Mic. 1. 3. † Heb. *cloudes.* 21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † bloud, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chaſtiſements differ from judgements. 12 The Church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.*

2 In that day ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battel? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He that cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

‖ Or, *march againſt.*

† Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.*

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or is* he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

‖ Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.*

8 In meaſure‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

‖ Or, *when he removeth it.* ‖ Or, *ſun-images.*

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and leſt like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs. 5 The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt. 7 He reſiſteth their errour, 9 their untowardneſs to learn, 14 and their ſecurity. 16 Chriſt the ſure foundation is promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried. 23 They are inſited to the conſideration of Gods diſcreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim ſhall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer; which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *ſwalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgement to him that ſitteth in judgement, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they err in viſion, they ſtumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

† Heb. *the bearing.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

‖ Or, *hath been.* † Heb. *ſtammerings of lips.* * 1 Cor. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *he hath ſpoken.*

10 For precept *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

11 For with † *ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid our ſelves:

* Pſal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Act. 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgement alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding place.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through then ye ſhall be † troden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night, and it ſhall be a vexation, onely ‖ *to* underſtand the report.

‖ Or, when *it ſhall make you to underſtand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is ſhorter, than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount * Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chro. 14. 11. * Joſh. 10. 12.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſowe? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chro. 14. 16. ‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.* ‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

26 ‖ For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing-inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor breake it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſe-men.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

† Heb. *border.* ‖ Or, *and he bindeth it in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jeruſalem. 7 The unſatiableneſs of her enemies. 9 The ſenſleſneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſie of the Jews. 18 A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

‖ Or, *O Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.* † Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

† Heb. *peep, or chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

‖ Or, *take your pleaſure and riot.*

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

† Heb. *heads.*

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

‖ Or, *letter.*

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, * Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

* Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

† Heb. *I will add.* * Jer. 49. 7. Obad. verſ. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they ſay, * Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

* Eccius 22. 18. * Chap. 45. 9.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the * work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall add.*

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 That

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth;) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensigne on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement: * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sowe the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that eare the ground, shall eat † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with the rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion.* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

* Chap. 2.20.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting, or tribute.* † Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.* ‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshown.* 15 *Restauration is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks:

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sowe beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.*

‖ Or, *be established.*

† Heb. *days above a year.*

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

* Chap. 29. 17.

‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgements against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The priviledges of the godly.*

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou *shalt cease* to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadours of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high-ways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

† Heb. *salvations.*

‖ Or, *messengers.*

‖ Or, *without* away.

15 He

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: * Where *is* the scribe? where *is the* † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

* Psal. 15. 2. & 24. 4.
† Heb. *in righteousnesse.*
† Heb. *uprightnesse.*
‖ Or, *deceits.*
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *heights* or *high places.*
† Heb. *the land of far distances.*
* 1 Cor. 1. 20.
† Heb. *weigher.*
‖ Or, *ridiculous.*
† Heb. *broad of spaces, or hands.*

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

* Rev. 6. 14.
* Rev. 6. 13.

‖ Or, *rhinoceroth.*
‖ Or, *drunken.*
* Chap. 63. 4.

* Rev. 18. 18. & 19. 3.

* Zeph. 2. 14.
Rev. 18. 2.
‖ Or, *pelican.*

‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Ziim.*
‖ Or, *nicht-monster.*

* Hebr. 12. 12.
† Heb. *hasty.*
* Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30. & 21. 14. Joh. 9. 6, 7.
*Mat. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.
*Mat. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. Joh. 5. 8, 9.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 *The desolation of the enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophesie.*

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be * rolled together as a scrole: and all their hosts shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnels, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnels.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 The wilde beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wilde beasts of the iland, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrich-owl also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom. 3 *The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the gospel.*

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom ‖ abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and the * ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the *lame man* leap as an hart, and the *tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shall not pass over it, ‖ but *it shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there.*

10 And the *ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.*
* Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOw * it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which was over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horles, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ‖ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

* 2 King. 18. 13. 2 Chro. 32. 1.
† Heb. *a word of lips.*
‖ Or, But *counsel and strength are for the war,*
* Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *hostages.*

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.*
† Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourneth, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib goeth to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 21 *Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An Angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND * it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

* 2 King. 19. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *provocation.*
† Heb. *found.*
‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

A&c. 3. 2, &c. and 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. * Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. *Joh. 7. 23, 39. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*

§ ¶ So

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?
13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?
14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.
15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,
16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.
17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.
18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countreys,
19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.
20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou onely.
21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:
22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.
23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.
24 ¶ By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.
25 I have digged and drunk waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.
26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of ‖ small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sowe ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in ‖ morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.
37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. lands.
† Heb. gods.
† Heb. By the hand of thy servants.
† Heb. the talnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.
‖ Or, the forest and his fruitful field.
‖ Or, fenced and closed.
‖ Or, Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?
† Heb. short of hand.
‖ Or, sitting
† Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.

† Heb. *the shaping.* *2Kin.19.31.Ch.9.7. *2Kin.20.6. *2Kin.19.35. † Heb. *Arurat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise.
9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,
3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,
5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.
7 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:
8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:
10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of ‖ world.
12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that as a lion so* will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.
17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behinde thy back.
18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the ‖ stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.
21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.
22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the signe, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

‖ Or, *on my* peace came great bitterness.
† Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit.
‖ Or, I undertake for me.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonish captivity.

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.
2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.
3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.
6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

* 2Kin.20. 12, &c.
‖ Or, spicery.
‖ Or, jewels.
† Heb. vessels, or instruments

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the apostles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.
3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make strait in the desert a high-way for our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‖ strait, and the rough places ‖ plain.
5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.
6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? * All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.
7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the * word of our God shall stand for ever.
9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.
10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.
11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.
12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meeted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

† Heb. to the heart
‖ Or, appointed time.
*Mat.3.3.
Mar.1.3. Lu.3.4. Joh.1.23.
‖ Or, a strait place.
‖ Or, a plain place.
* Job 14.2. Pf.102.11. and 103.15 Jam.1.10. 1 Pet.1.24.
* Joh.12.34. 1 Pet.1.25.
‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.
‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.
‖ Or, against the

strong. *Ch.62.11. ‖ Or, *recompense for his work.* * Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10.11. ‖ Or, *that give suck.* † Heb. *a tierce.*

Wisd. 12. Ro. 11.34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
13 * Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellour hath taught him?
† Heb. *man of his counsel.*
14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?
† Heb. *made him understand.*
15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
† Heb. *understandings.*
16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.
* Jam. 4. 13
* Act. 17. 29.
18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.
20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.
‖ Or, *him that sitteth, &c.*
21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?
* Psal. 104. 2. * Job 11. 21 Psal. 104. 2.
22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.
25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.
27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?
28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.
* Ps. 147. 5.
29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.
† Heb. *change.*
31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O ilands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them as* the dust to his sword, *and as* driven stubble to his bowe.
† Heb. *in peace.*
3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.
* Ch. 43. 10. and 44. 6. and 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. and 2. 8. 13.
4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.
5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.
† Heb. *Be strong.*
6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.
‖ Or, *founder.* ¶ Or, *the smiting.*
7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ gold-smith, *and* he that smoothed *with* the hammer ¶ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: & he fastned it with nails *that* it should not be moved.
‖ Or, *saying of the solder, It is good.*
* Deu. 7. 6. and 10. 15. and 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Ch. 42. 1. and 44. 1. * Acts 13. 17
8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my † friend.
† Or, *lover.*
9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.
* Deu. 7. 6. and 10. 15. and 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Ch. 42. 1. and 44. 1. * Acts 13. 17
10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.* † Heb. *the men of the contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*
11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.
* Ch. 45. 24. Jam. 2. 23. * Ex. 23. 22. Ch. 60. 12. Zec. 12. 3.
12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.
13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.
14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.
15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.
16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.
17 ¶ *When* the poor and needy seek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.
18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.
* Ch. 35. 7. and 44. 3. * Ps. 107. 35.
19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:
20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.
21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.
† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*
23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.
‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*
24 Behold, ye *are* ¶ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.
‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*
25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.
‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*
26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none ¶ declareth, yea, *there is* none ¶ heareth your words.
27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
† Heb. *return.*
28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellour, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.
29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul ¶ delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.
* Mat. 12. 18 * Mat. 3. 17. and 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.*
4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.
† Heb. *broken.*
5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles;
* Ch. 40. 6. Lu. 2. 32. Act. 13. 47. * Ch. 61. 1. Lu. 4. 18. Heb. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in * darkness out of the prison-house.
* Ch. 9. 2. * Ch. 42. 22. † Heb. *the house thereof.*
8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
* Ch. 48. 11.
9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.
10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.
† Heb. *behaveth themselves wickedly.*
11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
† Heb. *swallow up sup up.*
12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.
13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealoulie like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.
‖ Or, *behave himself wickedly.*
14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.
† Heb. *into a shriftmaster.*
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.
* Pr. 97. 7. Ch. 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16.
16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † strait. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.
† Heb. *a treadmill.*
17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.
† Heb. *for the after-time.*
18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.
19 Who *is* blinde but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blinde as *he that is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?
20 Seeing many things, * but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.
* R. 6. 11.
21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make *it* honourable.
‖ Or, *him*
22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth, for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*
23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?
† Heb. *for the after-time.*
24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.
2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since:

4 Since thou wast precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

‖ Or, ranſom.

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee; I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

* Ch. 44.1, 2.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

Jer. 30.10. and 46. 27.

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: * who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.

* Ch. 41.21, 22.

10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and beleeve me, and underſtand that I *am* he: * before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

* Ch. 41.4. and 44. 8. ‖ Or, nor ſhall there be formed of God.

11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

* Ch. 45.21. Hoſ. 13.4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

† Heb. *turn it back.*

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † let it?

† Job 9.13. Ch. 14.27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. *bars*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Iſrael, your King.

‖ Ex. 14.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the ſea, and a ‖ path in the mighty waters:

* Jol. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 * This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

* Lu. 1.74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

† Heb. *lambs*, or *kids.*

23 Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with inceenſe.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or *abundantly moiſtned.*

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices; but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities.

* Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * bloteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy † teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

‖ Or, *holy princes.*

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the ſanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promiſes.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to, praiſe God for his redemption and omnipoteney.*

* Ch. 41.8. and 43. 1. Jer. 30.10. and 46.27.

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my ſervant, and Iſrael whom I have choſen.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob my ſervant, and thou Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

* Ch. 35.7. Joel 2.28. Joh. 7.38. Act. 2.18.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offspring:

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORDS: and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob: and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

* Ch. 41.4. and 43. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22.13

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the King of Iſrael, and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts, * I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt, and beſides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come? let them ſhew unto them.

*Deu. 4.35, 39. & 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.2. Ch. 45.5. † Heb. *rock.*

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſides me? yea, * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

† Heb. *deſirable.* * Pſ. 115.4, &c.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † deſireſtable things ſhall not profit, and they *are* their own witneſſes, * they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

* Pſ. 97.7. Ch. 1.29, & 42. 17. and 45.16.

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be * aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

* Jer. 10.3, Wiſ. 13.11. ‖ Or, *with an ax* ‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

12 * The ſmith † with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ‖ ſtrengthneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he ruſteth roſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire.

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

† Heb. *daubed.*

18 They have not known, nor underſtood: for he hath † ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

† Heb. *ſaith to his heart.*

19 And none † conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roſted fleſh and eaten *it*, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by my ſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

† Heb. *waſtes.* * 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1.1, &c. Ch. 45. 13.

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers, that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, * Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.*

THus ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖ have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut;

‖ Or, *ſtrengthned.*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacobs my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

* Deu. 4.35, 39. & 32.39. Ch. 44.8.

5 ¶ I * *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

* Jer. 18.6. Rom. 9.20.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: * ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

‖ Or, *make ſtraight.* * 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezr. 1. 1, &c. Ch. 44. 28.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall * build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* * makers of idols.

* Ch. 44. 11.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

* Deut. 30. 11.

19 I have not ſpoken in * ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel toge-

ther: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every * knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to your old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, *even* I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a gold-smith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, * My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass, I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be unresistable.*

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as a* man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two * *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be a* coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness,* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which sweare by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou hearedst them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Caldeans.

15 I, even I have spoken, yea I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 * *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *Gods love is perpetual to his church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ¶ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation, unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, *even* by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But

Ro.14.11 Phil.2.10. Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the* LORD *is all righteousness and strength.* † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

† Heb. *their soul.*

Ch.40. 18,25.

Pf.33.11. Pro.19.21. and 21.30. Heb.6.17. † Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

Rev.18.7

Ch.51.19

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.* † Heb. *the morning thereof.* † Heb. *expiats.* † Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.* † Heb. *their souls.*

Ch.42.8.

*Ch.41.4. and 44.6. Rev.1.17. and 22.13. ‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

Ex.19.4. 5,6. *Ex.17.6. Nu.20.11. *Ch.57.21.

‖ Or, *my reward.* ‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c. ‖ Or, Art thou *it to me then that should be,* &c. ‖ Or, *despised.* * Ch.42.6. ‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.* * 2 Cor.6.2. ‖ Or, *raise up.* *Ch.42.7. * Rev.7.16.

14 But Zion said, the LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and come* to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them on *thee as a* bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had they been?*

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

† Ch. 60.4.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

† Heb. *bosoms.*
† Heb. *nourishers.*
† Heb. *princesses.*
* Pf. 72. 9.
† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
† Heb. *captivity*
* Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ setteth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was* *there* no man? when I called, *was* *there* none to answer? * *is* my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is he that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. * Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16. * Matth. 11. 28.

* Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c. * Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26. * Rom. 8. 33. † Heb. *he maker of my cause.*

* Joh. 9. 34.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth us from the fear of men.* 17 *He beholdeth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

* Psal. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people * in whose heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his name:

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay † foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 * These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wilde bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

* Pf. 37. 31. * Matth. 10. 28.

* Pf. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3. * Exod. 14. 21. * Chap. 35. 10.

* Pfal. 118. 6. * Ch. 40. 6. † Pet. 1. 24.

‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

* Jer. 31. 35.

* Chap. 49. 2, 3.

* Chap. 52. 1.

* Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *breaking.*

CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the ministers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christs kingdom shall be exalted.*

AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from ‖ bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day is * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

* Joh. 12. 38. Ro. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *prosper.* † Heb. *hearing.* * Ch. 53. 3. * Rom. 15. 21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross.* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

* WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

* Joh. 12. 38. Ro. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*

*Ch 52.14. Mar.9.12. ‖ Or, *he bid as it were* his *face from us* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him, or from us.* *Mat.8.17. ‖ Or, *tormented.* * Ro 4.25. 1 Cor.15.3. *1 Pet.2.24 † Heb. *bruise.* † Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* * Mat.26. 67.&27.12 Mar.14.61. and ry. 5. Act.8. 32. ‖ Or *He was taken away by distress and judgement: but,* &c. † Heb. was *the stroke upon him.* † Heb. *deaths.* * 1 Pet.2.22. 1 Joh.3.5. ‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* * Mar. 15. 28. Luk.22.37. * Luk. 23.34.

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* † * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out *his* soul unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressours.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church. 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

* Gal.4.27. SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travail with childe: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

* Lu. 1.32. 5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

* Gen.9.11 9 For this *is* as the waters of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

* 1 Chr. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

* Joh.6.45. 13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.

* Joh.7.37. HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

† Heb. *weigh.* 2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

* Ac 13. 34. 4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. *the man of iniquity.* † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my ways higher then your ways, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

* Ch.35.1.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting signe *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

‖ Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

* Ch. 2. 2. *Mat. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Lu. 19. 46.

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

* Heb. *to his servants.*

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

† Or, *drawing, or taking in their stead.*

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blinde: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs, *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

‖ Or, *yours and to be satisfied.*

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THe righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and * † merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come.*

† Heb. *men of kindness and godliness.* ‖ Or, *from the wicked to come.*

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, *to his grave.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

* Pt. 12. 1. Mic.7.2.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‖ Or, *to its place.*

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion, they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

‖ Or, *before him.*

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee a *covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it.*

* 2 Kin. 16. 4

‖ Or, *erred it for thy self in thy messengers than thy selfe.*

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self* even unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou providest room.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, *thou restedst in the hand.*

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

‖ Or, *living*

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

* Chap. 60. 2. and 62. 10.

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.
17 For the iniquity of his covetousnes was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.
20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

† Heb. turning away.

* Ch.48.22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie. 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.
3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you finde † pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.
4 Behold, ye fast for † strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.
5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?
6 *Is not* this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?
8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:
10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon-day.
11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.
13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:
14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for ‖ † mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. with the throat.

‖ Or, when ye fast not in this day.

* Zec. 7.5.

* Isa. 16. 25.

‖ Or, to afflict his soul for a day.

† Heb. the bundles of the yoke.

† Heb. broken.

* Ezek. 18. 7.

‖ Or, afflicted.

† Heb. shall gather thee up.

† Heb. breaches.

† Heb. lie, or deceive.

* Chap. 61. 4.

* Deut. 32.13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.
2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.
3 For * your hands are defiled with bloud, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.
6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.
7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent bloud: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.
8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.
9 ¶ Therefore *is* judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightnes, *but* we walk in darknes.
10 We grope for the wall like the blinde, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.
11 We roar all like beare, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.
12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:
13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.
14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is faln in the street, and equity cannot enter.
15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

‖ Or, have made him hide.

* Chap. 1. 15.

* Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

‖ Or, elders.

‖ Or, that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.

* Job 7.14, 15.

* Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3.15.

† Heb. breaking.

‖ Or, right.

‖ Or, is accounted mad.

† Heb. turned evil in his eyes.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousnes, it sustained him.
17 * For he put on righteousnes as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.
18 * According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the ilands he will repay recompence.
19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in* like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.
20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.
21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

* Ch.63.5.

* Ephes. 6.14, 17. 1 Thes. 5.8.

* Ch. 63.6.

† Heb. recompences.

* Rev. 12. 15.

‖ Or, put him to flight.

* Rom. 11. 26.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.
2 For behold, the darknes shall cover the earth, and grosse darknes the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnes of thy rising.
4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.
5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.
6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.
7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.
8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the ilses shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.
10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.
12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.
13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.
15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.
17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousnes.
18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates Praise.
19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnes shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.
20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.
22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

‖ Or, be enlightened, for thy light cometh.

* Rev. 21.24.

* Ch.49.18.

‖ Or, noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.

‖ Or, wealth.

* Ch. 61.6.

* Gal.4.26.

* Rev.21 25.

‖ Or, wealth.

* Rev. 3. 9.

* Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardnes, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

THE * spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto ‖ meek, he hath sent me to binde up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:
2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:
3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousnes, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.
4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.
6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

* Luke 4. 18.

* Chap. 58. 12.

* Chap. 60. 6.

7 ¶ For

7 ¶ For your ſhame *you ſhall have* double, and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offerings, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them.

9 And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offſpring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them, that they *are* the ſeed *which* the LORD hath bleſſed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom † deck-eth *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her ſelf* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as a prieſt.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth: ſo the Lord GOD will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all ‖ nations.

‖ Or, *people.*

CHAP. LXII.

1 The ſervant deſire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promiſes. 5 The office of the miniſters (unto which they are inuited) in preaching the goſpel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalems ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 *Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken; neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate: but thou ſhalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married.

* Hoſ. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoyce over thee.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

6 I have ſet watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeruſalem, *which* ſhall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence;

‖ Or, *ye that are the LORD'S remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † reſt, till he eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth.

† Heb. *ſilence.*

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt laboured:

† Heb. *If I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare you the way of the people, caſt up, caſt up the high-way, gather out the ſtones, lift up a ſtandard for the people.

* Ch. 40. 3. and 57. 14. † Zec. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * ſay ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh; behold, his † reward is with him, and his ‖ work before him.

* Ch. 40. 10. ‖ Or, *recompence.*

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, a city not forſaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Chriſt deſcribeth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his juſt wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profeſs their faith.

WHo is this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

* Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

* Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

* Deut. 7. 7. 8. * Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Pſal. 78. 56. & 95. 9. * Exod. 14. 30.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy ſpirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

* Exod. 23. 20. ‖ Or, *ſhepherds.* 21. Pſal. 77. 20. * Exod. 14. 31.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the ſea, with the ‖ ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy ſpirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

Iſa. 3. 16. * Deut. 26. 15.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, ‖ the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

‖ Or, *redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never beareſt rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confeſſion of their natural corruption. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldeſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 *As when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world * *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

* Pſal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *thou* or *that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we *have* ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we *have* ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

In theſe things which do *ſo for him, &c.*

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

* Pſal. 90. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

* Pſ. 79. 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their inordulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

I *Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

* Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that* was not good, after their own thoughts;

Eph. 2. 11, 13.

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

† Heb. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, *which* eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

‖ Or, *pieces.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſake, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troup, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, *Gad.* ‖ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: * becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did *chooſe that* wherein I delighted not.

* Prov. 1. 24, &c.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed.

Ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.* * Rev. 21. 4.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the childe ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

* Psal. 32. 5. * Chap. 11. 6, 7.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 God's severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

* 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Act. 7. 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *kid.* † Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *deceives.* * Prov. 1. 24. Ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13. * Chap. 5. 19.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

‖ Or, *beget.*

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

* Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in * gardens, ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, ‖ shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

* Or, *one after another.* ‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, & they shall come & see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bowe, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *coaches.* * Isa. 19. 6. Chap 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

* Rev. 1. 6. * Ch. 65. 17.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

* 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mar. 9. 44.

¶ The book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

THe words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I * sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

* Isa. 49. 1, 5. * Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then said I, Ah, * Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a childe.

* Exod. 4. 10.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a childe: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

* Ezek. 3. 9. * Ex. 3. 12.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. * Heb. 13. 6.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

* Isa. 6. 7. * Ch. 5. 14. * Ch. 18. 7.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

* Chap. 4. 6. † Heb. *shall be opened.*

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

* Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

* Isa. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. and 15. 20.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

‖ Or, *for thy sake.* * Ezek. 16. 8.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: * all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 14.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

* Isa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

* Psal. 78. 58. and 106. 38.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * law, knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

* Rom. 2. 20.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass † over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

‖ Or, *over to.*

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but * my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

* Chap. 16. 20.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the * fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

* Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is he* a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

† Heb. *become a spoil.*

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

† Heb. *gave out their voice.*

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

‖ Or, *have fed on thy crown.*

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

† Heb. *gave thee to drink.*

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

‖ Or, *to feed on thy crown.* Deut. 32. 13. Isa. 7. 20. * Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

19 Thine own * wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands,

and thou faidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſs: when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderedſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had *planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou * waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

24 ‖ A wilde aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can † turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her moneth they ſhall finde her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope, No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their * trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they * can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath * devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy skirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worſe then Iſrael.* 12 *The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.* 20 *Iſrael reproved and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.*

They ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, * ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the † ſhowres have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a * whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the dayes of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me: but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, & committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified her ſelf more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I am * mercifu, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, & ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith ¶ LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * paſtours according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe dayes, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to minde, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall *it that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the † imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe dayes the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have † given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father, & ſhalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, as a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † huſband: ſo have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from the* multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Iſrael by his promiſe.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgements.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miſeries of Judah.*

If thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD; * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

2 And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteouſneſs; and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they † glory.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow-ground, and ſowe not among thorns.

4 Circumciſe your ſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard towards Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † deſtruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate, *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be as* a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, * waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth *from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from* mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at† my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſotiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſe-men and bowe-men; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentеſt thy face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *the* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For

‖ Or, *ſerve.*
*Ier. 57. 5, 7.
Chap. 3. 6.
*Ezek. 15. 17.
Pſal. 44. 2. and 80. 8.
Iſa. 5. 1, 8, &c.
Mat. 21. 33.
Mar. 12. 1.
Luke 20. 9.
* Job 9. 30.
‖ Or, *O ſwift dromedary.*
‖ Or, *O wilde aſs, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the deſire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *ſeeketh it.*
‖ Or, *Is the caſe deſperate?*
‖ Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
*Iſa. 26. 16.
*Iſa. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
*Ch. 11. 13.
* Iſa. 9. 13.
Chap. 5. 3.
*Matth. 23. 29, &c.
* Verſ. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
† Heb. *digging.*

† Heb. *Saying.*
*Deut. 24. 4.

*Deut. 28. 24.
Chap. 9. 12.
* Chap. 6. 15.

*Chap. 2. 20.

‖ Or, *fame.*

† Heb. *in falſhood.*

*Pſal. 85. 5. & 103. 8, 9.

*Chap. 23. 4.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, *It be magnified.*
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
† Or, *to.*

*Chap. 5.

† Heb. *ſtrengthen.*
* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6. 22.
† Heb. *breaking.*
* Chap. 6. 26.

‖ Or, *a fuller waſheth.*
* Iſa. 1. 16.
* Chap. 6. 16.

* Pſal. 107. 17.
Iſa. 50. 1.
* Iſa. 22. 4.
Chap. 9. 1.
† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo is me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 23 and for their great corruption in the civil state, 30 and ecclesiastical

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and a* wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 LO, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the * bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that lieth down to snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for *these things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie * falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 6 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate woman.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited, the *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to * covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall finde * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what * among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an onely son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* * a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* * brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet. 32 and the judgements for the same.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, * Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is * this house, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see * what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *are strong.*

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

† Heb. *be loosed*, or *disjointed.*

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your
* 1 Sam. 4. fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.
10, 11. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your
Psal. 78. 60. brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.
and 132. 6. 16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry
Ch. 26. 6. nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not
* Exod. hear thee.
32. 10. 17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the
Chap. 11, streets of Jerusalem?
14. & 14. 18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and
31. the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven,
* Chap. 44. and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may pro-
19. voke me to anger.
‖ Or, *frames*, or *workmanship of heart*. 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *pro-voke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
* Isa. 1. 11. 21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, * Put your
Chap. 6. 20. burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.
Amos 5. 21. 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.* day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices,
23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, * Obey my voice, and *I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all
*Deut. 6. 3. the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
* Exod. 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the
19. 5. counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went back-
Lev. 26. 12. ward, and not forward.
‖ Or, *stubbornness*. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even * sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them*.
† Heb. *sent.* 26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardned their neck, they did worse then their fathers.
* 2 Chr. 36. 15. 27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will
* Chap. 16. not answer thee.
32. 28 But thou shalt *say* unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not
‖ Or, *instruction.* the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.
* 2 Kin. 23. 10. 30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the
Ch. 19. 5. LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.* by my name, to pollute it.
31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, † I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.
* Ch. 19. 6. 32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, saith the LORD, that it
* Pl. 79. 2. shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom,
Ch. 26. 4. but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be
and 34. 20. no place.
* Isa. 34. 7. 33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of
Ch. 16. 9. the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them*
& 25. 10. away.
& 33. 11. 34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from
Ezek. 26. the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
33. the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land
Hos. 2. 11. shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgement. 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves.
2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all
* Isa. 1. 3. the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served,
‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falshood.* and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.
3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.
* Ch. 6. 15. 4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall
‖ Or, *have they been ashamed? &c.* they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?
5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.
† Heb. *the wisdom of what think.* 6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.
7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.
* Isa. 56. 11. 8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us?
Ch. 6. 13. Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.
* Ch. 6. 14. 9 * ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo,
* Ezek. 13. they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in
10. them?
* Chap. 2. 3. and 6. 15. 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto
‖ Or. *In gathering I shall consume.* the greatest is given to * covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.
* Isa. 5. 1, &c. 11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.
12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore
* Mar. 21. shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they
19. shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
Luk. 13. 6, &c. 13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall

fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.
14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.
* Ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of ‖ health, and behold trouble.
‖ Or, *poison.*
16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.
* Ch. 4. 15. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will not be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.
* Ps. 58. 4, 5.
18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* † faint † in me.
† Heb. *upon.*
19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?
† Heb. *because of the sound-try of them that are far off.*
20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.
Ch. 46. 11.
21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.
† Heb. *gone up.*
22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins. 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.
† Heb. *Who will give me.* * Gen. 18. 24, &c. * Isa. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.
2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.
3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bowe *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.
4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ‖ supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.
* Ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend, or meet.*
5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.
‖ Or, *mock.*
6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.
7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh * deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.
* Psal. 12. 2, & 120. 2. * Psal. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
‖ Or, *pasture.*
10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for ‖ the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can men hear the voice of the cattel; † both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.
* Chap. 5.
11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.
9, 29. ‖ Or, *desolate.*
12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he to* whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?
‖ Or, *desolate.* † Heb. *from the fowl even to &c.*
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;
* Chap. 10. 22.
14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:
‖ Or, *desolation.*
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.
* Heb. *stubbornness.*
16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.
* Chap. 8. 17, 18.
17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:
14. & 23. 15. Levit. 26. 33.
18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.
19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.
20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.
21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.
1 Cor. 10. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:
† Heb. *visit upon.*
24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgement and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.
† Heb. *cut off into corners* or *bevoint the corners of their hair polled.*
25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;
* Chap. 25. 21.
26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.
* Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours.* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

† Heb. *statutes*, or *ordinances are vanity.* * Ps. 115. 5. * Isa. 45. 1, 7.

3 For the †customs of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

* Jer. 41. 22. * Psal. 86. 8, 10. * Rev. 15. 4.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might:

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock *is a* doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all ¶ work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

* Isa. 41. 20. Hab. 2. 18. Acc. 10. 2. † Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *King of eternity.* * Gen. 1. 1, 6. Ch. 51. 15.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath ‖ established the world by his wisdom, and hath ‖ stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.* * Chap. 51. 17, 18. * Chap. 51. 19.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

† Heb. *inhabitress.* * Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 6. 22. * Chap. 9. 11. * Prov. 15. 1. & 20. 24. * Psal. 6. 1. Chap. 30. 11. † Heb. *dominish me.* * Psal. 79. 6.

14 Every man ‖ is * brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

‖ Or, *void.* ‖ Or, *for rain.*

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may finde *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a griefe, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north-countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof,* 11 *prophesieth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

* Lev. 26. 3, 12. * Deut. 7. 12.

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

† Heb. *Amen.*

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *to go forth of.* * Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to that † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

* Chap. 2. 28. † Heb. *shame.*

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

* Chap. 7 16. & 14. 11. †Heb. *evil.*

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is ‖ passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

* Isa. 1. 11, &c. † Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?* ‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

† Heb. *the fatness.*

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

* Heb. *with the bread.* * 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. † Heb. *visit upon.*

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: * wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.* * Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, and 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4. † Heb. *they go on.*

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

* Psal. 17. 3. † Heb. *with thee.* * Psal. 107. 34.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; ‖ believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

* Ch. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.* † Heb. *good things.*

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *yelleth.* † Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as a* ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, *ravenous.*

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

† Heb. *portion of desire.*

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

‖ Or, *mourn upon me.* * Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15. Hag. 1. 6. * Deut. 30. 2. Chap. 32. 37.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 * They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. * Deut. 30. 2. Chap. 32. 37.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

* Isa. 60. 12.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God proficuateth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery.* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent*

prevent their future judgements. 22 *He foweth their abominations are the cauſe thereof.*

THus ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, & for a name, and for a praiſe, & for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

† Heb. *a man againſt his brother.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe * darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

† Heb. *from deſtroying them.*

* Ja. 1.2, 16 and 2. 18.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*: Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

* Ch 5.19. and 16.10.

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, * Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy skirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

‖ Or, *ſhall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good that are † accuſtomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *ſhall it* once *be*?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine † cauſeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuſe for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths or reſtraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wilde aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

* Ex. 32.10. Ch. 7.16. & 11. 14.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 * When they faſt I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

* Pſa. 28. Iſa. 1. 15. Ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

† Heb. *faces of truth.*

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, * I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

* Ch. 23. 21, and 27. 14, and 29. 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe Prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin-daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

* Ch. 13. 17. La. 1. 16. and 2. 18.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword, and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

‖ Or, *muſe meditate againſt a land, and* men *acknowledge,* it not, Ch. 5. 31. Ch. 8. 15. * Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have ſinned againſt thee.

* Ch. 3. 25.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

* Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowres? *are* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things.*

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf,* 12 *& a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, * Though * Moſes and * Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my minde *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

* Ezek. 14. 14. * Ex. 32. 11. & 16. * Jer. 7. 9. * Ch. 43. 11. Zec. 11. 9.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD, the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

* Le. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families.*

4 And I will cauſe them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of * Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* * Deu. 28. 25 Ch. 24. 9. * 2 Kin. 21. 11.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

† Heb. *to aſk of thy peace.*

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whelpleſſe.*

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

‖ Or, *againſt the mother of a young man ſpoiling,* &c.

9 She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, * her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

or, *againſt the mother, and the young man.* * Am. 8. 9.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, & a man of contention to § whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

* Job 3. 1, &c.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

‖ Or, *will intreat the enemy for thee.*

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the * ſpoil without † price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

* Ch. 17. 3. † Heb. *thy* &c.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

* Ch. 20. 14.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutours, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

‖ Or, *will intreat the enemy for thee.*

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

* Ch. 17. 3. Rev. 10. 9. † Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why *is* my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

* Ch. 30. 15. † Heb. *be not ſure.*

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

* Ch. 1. 18. and 6. 27. Ch. 20. 11, 12.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen * wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but * they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning, and fasting, foreshewith the utter ruine of the Jews, to because they were worse than their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

THe word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.
3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;
4 They shall die of * grievous deaths, they shall not * be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.
7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.
8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.
10 ‖ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;
12 And ye have done * worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)
13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.
14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
15 But, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.
16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.
17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.
18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.
19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.
20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods?
21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 19 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

THe sin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:
2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.
3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.
4 And thou, even † thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.
6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.
7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.
8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?
10 I the LORD * search the heart, † I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.
11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he ‖ Or, that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of gathereth his days, and at his end shall be a fool. young
12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our which he sanctuary. hath not
13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shall be a- brought shamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, be- forth. cause they have forsaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters. * Ps. 73 27.
14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be Isa. 1. 28. saved: for thou *art* my praise. * Gen. 12. 13.
15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? * Isa. 5. 19. let it come now. * Ch. 1 4.
16 As for me, * I have not hastned from *being* a pastour † to follow &c. thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which † Heb. came out of my lips, was *right* before thee. after thee.
17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil. * Psal. 35. 4.
18 * Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be and 40. 14. confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring † Heb. upon them the day of evil, and † * destroy them with double destruc- break them tion. with a double
19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of * the bit breach. children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by * Ch. 18. 20 the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;
20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.
21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and bear no * Neh. 13. burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeru- 19. salem.
22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I * com- *Ex. 20 8. manded your fathers. and 23. 12.
23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their and 31. 13. neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction. Ezek. 20.
24 And it shall come to pass if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith 12. the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:
25 * Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and *Ch. 22. 4. princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.
26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.
27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, it shewes Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause ‖ Or, thee to hear my words. *frames, or*
3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought *seats.* a work on the ‖ wheels. ‖ Or,
4 And the vessel † that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of *that he* the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the *made was* potter to make *it*. *marred in*
5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, *clay in the*
6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the *hand of the* LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine *potter.* hand, O house of Israel. † Heb.
7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concern- *returned to* ing a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*: *made.*
8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their * Jer. 45. 9. evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Wisd. 15. 7.
9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and con- Rom. 9. 20. cerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*: * Ch. 1. 10.
10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will re- * Jon. 3. 10. pent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them. * 2 Kin. 17.
11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the 12. inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I Ch. 7. 3. and frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: * return ye 25. 5. and now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your do- 35. 15. ings good. * Ch. 2. 25.
12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our * Ch. 2. 10. own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil ‖ Or, *my* heart. *fields for a*
13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, *rock*, or for who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very hor- *the snow of* rible thing. *Lebanon?*
14 Will *a man* leave † the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the *shall the* rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from *running* another place, be forsaken? *waters be*
15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incense *forsaken* to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from the* * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up; *for the*
16 To make their land * desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every *strange cold* one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head. *waters?*
17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will and 17. 13. shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity. * Ch. 6. 16.
18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jere- * Ch. 19 8. miah: * for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from and 49. 13. the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him and 50. 13. with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words. * Mal. 2. 7.
19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them ‖ Or, *for* that contend with me. *the tongues.*
20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit * Ps. 109. 10 for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, † Heb. *and* to turn away thy wrath from them. *pour them*
21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour *out*

out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their *wives* be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

† Heb. *for death.* 23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, it is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sin.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

† Heb. *the fish-gate.* 2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is by* the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kin. 21. 12 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

*Ch. 7. 31, 32. 5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my minde:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

*Ch. 7. 33. and 16. 4. 7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*Ch. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13. 8 And I will make this city * desolate, and a hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

*Lev. 26. 29. Deu. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10. 9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall * bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Heb. *be healed.* * Ch. 7. 32. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

*Ch. 32. 29. 14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

* 1 Chr. 24. 14. 2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.* 4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

* 2 Kin. 20. 17. 5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, & all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

‖ Or, *untied.* 7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

* Ps. 39. 3. * Job 32. 18 9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

† Heb. *every man of my peace* 10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

*Ch. 15. 20. and 17. 18. 11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

* Ch. 23. 40 12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

*Ch. 11. 20. and 17. 10. 13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

* Job 3. 3. Ch. 15. 10. 15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

* Gen. 19. and 25. 17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

* Job 3. 10.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us;) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

* Ex. 6. 6. 5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

* Ch. 38. 2. 8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

*Ch. 39. 18. and 45. 5. 9 He that abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

† Heb. *visit upon.* * Jer. 1. 31. 11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

* Ch. 22. 3. † Heb. *judge.* 12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the † oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. *in the plain.* 13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *habitings.* 14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *visit upon.* * Jer. 17. 10.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

* Ch. 21. 12 3 Thus saith the LORD, * execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent bloud in this place.

*Ch. 17. 25. † Heb. *for David upon his throne.* 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

* Deu. 29. 24. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

1 Kin. 9. 8. 9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, The son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo

13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnes, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:
14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?
16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.
17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousnes, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.
18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.
19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.
23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?
24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,
25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.
26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.
27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?
29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheseth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.
3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.
4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.
5 ¶ Behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.
6 * In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.
7 Therefore behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:
8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.
9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.
10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their † course is evil, and their force *is* not right.
11 For both prophet and priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.
13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profanenes gone forth into all the land.
16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.
17 They say *still* unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.
18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?
19 Behold, a * whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.
21 ¶ I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?
24 Can any * hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.
25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;
27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.
28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.
29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?
30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.
33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.
35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:
39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.
40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshoweth the restauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.
6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.
9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foreteleth the seventy years captivity. 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshoweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (*that is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

*Ch.7.34. and 16.9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezr. 1. 1. Ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

† Heb. *uttereth upon.*

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

*Ch. 25. 7. *Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To *wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (*as it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

*Ch. 49. 7 &c. *Ch. 48. *Ch. 49. 1. *Ch. 47. 4.

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the * sea,

‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.* *Ch. 49. 23. *Ch. 49. 28.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *having the corners of the hair polled.* Ch. 9. 26. *Ch. 48. 31.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

* Ch. 49. 34. *1 Pet. 4. 17.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

† Heb. *upon which my name is called.* * Joel 3. 16. Am. 1. 2.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city, † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

*Ch. 16. 4. *Ch. 4. 8 & 6. 26. † Heb. *your days for slaughter.* † Heb. *a vessel of desires.* † Heb. *Ye shall perish from the shepherds, and scattering from, &c.* † Heb. *a desolation*

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howl ye shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 11 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

* Act. 20. 27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

* Ch. 18. 8.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

* 1 Sa. 4. 10. Ps. 78. 60. Ch. 7. 12, 14

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

† Heb. *words is for this man.*

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

*Ch. 7. 3. * Ver. 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be ploughed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

* Mic. 1. 1. * Mic. 3. 12

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah, 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

‖ Or, *command them to say.*

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

* Dan. 4. 17, 35.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son and his sons son, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not

not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

† Heb. dreams.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

*Ch.14.14. and 23. 21. and 29.8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. in a lie, or falsly.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORDs house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

*2Kin.24. 14,15.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem;

*2Kin.25. 13. 2Chr.36.18

22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

*Ezr.1.7. Ch.29.10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsly the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wisheth it to be true, foreseeth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. two years of days.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDs house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: The LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDs house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

*Ch.27.2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

*Deu.13.5. Ch 29. 32.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught * † rebellion against the LORD.

† Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died *the* same year, in *the* seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon. to be quiet there. 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after twenty years. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He threateth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

*2Kin.24. 12, &c.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

‖ Or, chamberlains.

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

*Ch.14.15. and 23. 25. and 27. 15.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Heb. in a lie.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

*2 Chr.36. 21.22.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

Ezr.1.1. Ch.25.12. and 27.22. Dan. 9.2. † Heb. end and expectation.

12 Then shall ye * call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

*Dan. 9.3, &c.

13 And ye shall seek me, and finde *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

*Ch.24.10. *Ch.34.8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

† Heb. for a curse.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

* Ch. 25.4. and 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, dreamer.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

*2 Kin. 9. 11.

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

Ad.26.24.

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

*Ch.28.16. † Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loyns, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into palenesse?

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all † oppressors them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be * my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travaileth with childe together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a strait way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow * Isa. 58.11. any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the † priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamen- * Mat. 2.18 tation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I * Deu. 30.2 was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith † Heb. found. the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sowe the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 * In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a * Ezek. 18.2 sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a * Heb. 8.8. new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:) ‖ Or, should I have continued an husband unto them?

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they shall be my people. * Ch. 24.7. and 32. 38. Ezek. 11.20. and 36.28.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: * Heb. 8.11. for * I will forgive their iniquity, & I will remember their sin no more. * Joh. 6.45.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name. * Ch. 32.18. Mic. 7.18. Act. 10.42. * Gen. 1.16

36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, * Isa. 51.15. *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me * Isa. 54.9. for ever. Ch. 32.20.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and * Ch. 33.22. the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the towre of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophesie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field.* 13 *Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their sins,* 36 *and promiseth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will * Ch. 34.22. give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall take it,

4 And

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant *them* in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise & an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for *his* mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † THE LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then may also* my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and* if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reallume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience,

* Chap. 34. 3.

* Levit. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

‖ Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.

† Heb. wrote in the book.

‖ Or, hid from me.

* Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

† Heb. doing.

* Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

* Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

‖ Or, engines of siege.

* Numb. 16. 22.

* Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. for my anger.

† Heb. neck. * Chap. 2. 27. * Chap. 23. 11. * Chap. 7. 31. & 19. 5. * Levit. 18. 21.

* Deut. 30. 3.

* Chap. 24. 7. and 30. 22. & 31. 33.

* Ezek. 11. 19. † Heb. all days.

† Heb. from after them.

† Heb. in truth, or, stability. 17.

‖ Or, hidden.

* Chap. 37. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

* Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu. Chap. 23. 5.

† Heb. There shall not be cut off from David. * 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. * Isa. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 35. * Chap. 31. 37.

obedience, giveth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

* 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 1.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (*when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof*) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

* Ch. 32. 4.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah Lord: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of ‖ cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

* Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

* Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their * dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, & the whole house of ‖ Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold, or vestil.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

* Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, burneth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Ch. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* * Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house, in the ninth moneth; and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.
23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.
24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.
26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.
27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,
28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah hath burnt.
29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?
30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be * cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to ‖ frost.
31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.
32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

‖ Or, *of the king.*
* Chap. 22. 19.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *in they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheseth the Caldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

1 AND king * Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.
2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.
3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.
4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.
5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Then came ‖ word of ‖ LORD unto ‖ prophet Jeremiah, saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.
8 And the Caldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.
9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.
10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.
11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,
12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.
13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.
14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.
15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.
16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:
17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.
18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?
19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?
20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.
21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

‖ Or, *of the king.*
† Heb. *welfare peace.*
‖ Or, *of the king.*
† Heb. *he will die.*
† Heb. *in thine hand.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed melech, by pity, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

NOw Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.
3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.
4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.
5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.
6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.
7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)
8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,
9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.
10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.
11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.
12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.
13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.
14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: ‖ Or, *principal.* and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.
15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?
16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.
17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt ‖ fully go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.
18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fain to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.
20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.
21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:
22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in ‖ mire, *and* they are turned away back.
23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.
24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:
26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.
27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so they left off speaking with him, for ‖ matter was not perceived.
28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

* Chap. 21. 9.
† Heb. *welfare peace.*
‖ Or, *of the king.*
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*
† Heb. *thou shalt burn.*
† Heb. *they were silent from him.*

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadnezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.
2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.
3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them,

* 2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

7 But the Caldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

† Heb. *Spake with him judgements.*

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : alſo § king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. *with two braſen chains,* or *fetters.*

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or *ſlaughtermen :* and ſo ver. 10, 11, &c.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhasban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes :

14 Even they ſent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home : ſo he dwelt among the people.

† Heb. *in that day.*

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid : becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand : if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee : but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold, all the land *is* before thee : whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid,* Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon ;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Caldeans : dwell in the land and ſerve § king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Caldeans, which will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee ? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

§ Heb. *to ſmite thee in ſecret.*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it* : wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah perish ?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh moneth, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhamah of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went : and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was ſo, when they came into the midſt of the city, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not : for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain † becauſe of Gedaliah) *was it*, which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael : *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

† Or, *by the hand of.* *near Gedaliah.*

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* *ſon of Gedaliah.*

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Caldeans : for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made Governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah aſſureth him of ſafety in Judea. 13 and deſtruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocriſie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *fall before him.*

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you* : behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you : I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee ; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up : for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid : be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD : for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain nor eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *ſhall all the men be.*

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan diſtraditing Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid; and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

* Ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb. *ſtatutes, or, ſtanding images.*

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threateneth them for the ſame, 29 and for a ſigne, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted and deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and ſucking, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *wickedneſs, or, puniſhments, &c.*

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*

* Chap. 7. 18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

* Chap. 7. 18.

19 * And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

‖ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is hapned unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me, or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be a* tigne unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that fought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I finde no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

* Ch. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harnels the horses, and get up ye horse-men, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *gat a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. *fatlocks of the stall.*

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *nourisher.* † Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 41. 13. & 43 5. & 44. 2.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

Chap. 30. 10. * Chap 10. 24. & 30. 11.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

* Isa. 8. 7. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the isle.*

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

† Heb. *gather thy self.*

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be ere* thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. *How hath thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab.* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The restauration of Moab.*

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Woe unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

‖ Or *the high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation: also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *a naked tree.* * Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his * priests and his princes together.

* Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

‖ Or, *nakedness.*

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be he* that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and * cursed *be he* that keepeth back his sword from blood.

‖ Or, *negligently.* * Chap. 49. 3.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on † his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

† Heb. *flood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottels.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kin. 12. 29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out* of her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espy, ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

† Heb. *inhabiteth.*

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

* Isa. 16. 7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Bethmeon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

‖ Or, *movedst thy self.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

* Isa. 16. 6, &c.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his haughtiness and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be so*; † his lies shall not so effect *it.*

‖ Or, *thefts or vaunt he hath done.* † Heb. *his falsifyeth (Heb. his lies) do not right.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses, none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

* Isa. 16. 10.

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

* Isa. 15. 5, 6. † Heb. *desolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten is perished.

37 For * every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

* Isa. 15. 2, 3. † Heb. *diminished.*

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. *neck.*

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 ¶ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but * a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgement of Edom.* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of *it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

The word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north-countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bowe, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

‖ Or, *The ultim.*

* Ver. 8: † Heb. *fitt greatly.*

‖ Or, *that is at ease.*

* Numb. 21. 28. † Heb. *children of noise.*

† Heb. *in captivity.*

† Heb. *cut off into corners, or that have the corners of their hair polled*

‖ Or, *Against.* ‖ Or, *Molom.* * Am. 1. 13.

* Am. 1. 14.

‖ Or, *Molom.* * Ch. 48. 7. ‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

* Obad. ver. 8.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.* * Obad. ver. 5. † Heb. *their sufficiency.*

* Obad. ver. 1.

* Obad. ver. 4. * Chap. 50. 13. * Gen. 19. 25. Ch. 50. 40.

‖ Or, *consent me in judgment.* * Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44. 45. † Heb. *Weedy sea.*

† Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

* Am. 1. 4.

* Chap. 48. 47. ver. 6.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

† Heb. *lift up.*

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

* Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

‖ Or, *destroyers.*

† Heb. *birs, or corn puient.*

* Chap. 49. 17.

‖ Or, *sickle.*

‖ Or, *of the rebels.* ‖ Or, *visitation.*

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

† Heb. *from the end.* 26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

‖ Or, *tread her.* 27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *pride.* 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. *pride.* 32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their *‖* redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

‖ Or, *chief slays.* † Heb. *liars.* 36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the ilands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18. 40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bowe and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

* Chap. 49. 19. 44 Behold, he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

* Job 41. 10. Ch. 49. 19. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.* 45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The future judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 50 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

† Heb. *heart.* THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bowe, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

* Ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4. 6 * Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

* Isa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. 8 Babylon is suddenly * falln and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. *pure.* 11 Make † bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon. † Heb. *liers in wait.*

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 * The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee. * Am. 6. 8. † Heb. *by his soul.* † Heb. *utter.*

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding. * Gen. 1. 6. Chap. 10. 12. &c.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. ‖ Or, *noise.*

17 * Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them. * Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name. * Ch. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *in them or, by them.*

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD. † Heb. *overlasting desolations.*

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come. ‖ Or, *in the time that he thresheth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my bloud upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say. † Heb. *my violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.*

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. † Heb. *inhabitress.*

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps. ‖ Or, *shake themselves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47. Therefore

† Heb. visit upon.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c. ‖ Or, the counterpart.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, The walls of broad Babylon.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, made ready. ‖ Or, on the behalf of.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign, and *this* Seraiah *was a* ‖ quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt binde a stone to it, & cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

† Heb. desolations.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

* 2 Kin. 24.18. † Heb. reigned.

ZEdekiah *was* * one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

* 2 Kin. 25.1. Ch. 39.1.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But § army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in § plains of Jericho, & all his army was scattered from him

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, § where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. bound him. ‖ Or, blinded.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon † bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

‖ Or, fetters.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came † Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

† Heb. house of the words.

13 And burnt the house of § LORD, and the kings house, and all the ‖ houses of Jerusalem, and all § houses of § great *men* burnt he with fire.

‖ Or, chief marshal.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

† Heb. chief of the executioners, or slaughtermen.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away *captive certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

And so v. 14, &c.

17 Also the * pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

† Heb. stood before. *Ch.27.19.

18 The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

‖ Or, instruments to remove the ashes.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

‖ Or, basons.

‖ Or, confers.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. their brass. † Kin.7.15

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

2 Kin.25.17 2 Chr.3.15.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

† Heb. thred.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. threshold.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the † host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. saw the face of the king ‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of babylon to Riblah,

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

† Heb. souls.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred fourty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of *his* reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good things with him.

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

¶ The *LAMENTATIONS* of *JEREMIAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 Themiserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow? she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary?

*Jer.13.17 * Job 7.3.

2 She * weepeth sore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. for the greatness of her service.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

* Deu.28. 13, 14. *Jer.52.28.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

‖ Or, desirable.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. is become a removing, or wandering.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* § heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, desirables. *Deu.23.3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, to make the soul to come again

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, It is nothing. † Heb. past by the way.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from* whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the

‖ Or, the wine-presse of the virgin, &c.

the Lord hath troden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-presse.

16 For these things I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

* Jer.13.17. and 14.17. Ch. 2.18.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

† Heb. bring back.

18 ‖ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

* Dan.9.7.

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

† Heb. mouth.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I am in distresse; my * bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

* Is.16.11. Jer.48.36.

21 They have heard that I sigh, there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

‖ Or, proclaimed.

22 Let all their wickednesse come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

† Heb. unto the ground.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all that were pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. all the desirable of the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as if it were of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

* Ps.80.12. and 89.40. Isa. 5.5.

‖ Or, hedge.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

† Heb. shut up.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

† Heb. swallowing up.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes are among the Gentiles; the law is no more, her * prophets also finde no vision from the LORD.

* Ps.74.9

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

‖ Or, faint.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witnesse for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy * prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

* Jer.2.8. and 5.31. and 14.14. and 23.16.

15 All that pass † by, clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

† Heb. by the way.

* Ps.48.2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had * devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

* Lev.26. 16. Deu.28.15.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let teares run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

* Jer.14.17. Ch. 1.16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children ‖ of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

‖ Or, swaddled with their hands.

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fain by the sword: thou hast slain them in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darknesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travel.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

† Heb. sons.

14 I was a* derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

* Jer.20.7, † Heb. bitternesses.

15 He hath filled me with † bitternesse, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

‖ Or, rolled me in the ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

† Heb. good.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD,

19 ‖ remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

‖ Or, remember.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. bowed.

21 This I † recal to my minde, therefore have I hope.

† Heb. Heb. make to return to my heart.

22 ‖ It is of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

* Ps.145.8. 73.26. and 119.57. Jer.10.16.

23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulnesse.

24 The LORD is my * portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

† Heb. from his heart.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

‖ Or, a superiour

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, forbiddeth not.

37 ¶ Who is he* that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

* Ps.33.9. * Am.3.6.

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

‖ Or, murmure.

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us as the* off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

* 1 Cor. 4. 13.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

* Is. 24.17.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

† Heb. my soul. ‖ Or, more than all.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, then I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day,

63 Behold

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.
64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.
‖ Or, obstinacy of heart.
65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.
* Pſ. 8.3.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.
2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, *how* are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
‖ Or, *the whales.*
3 Even the ‖ ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.
4 The tongue of the ſucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that* were brought up in ſcarlet, embrace dunghills.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.
* Gen. 19. 25.
7 Her Nazarites were purer then ſnow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.
† Heb. *darker then blackneſs.*
8 Their viſage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the ſtreets: their ſkin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.
‖ Or, *ſwords.*
9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better then *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.
† Heb. *flow out.*
10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children, they were their * meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.
* Deu. 28. 57.
11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.
* Jer. 5. 31. and 23. 21.
13 ¶ * For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the bloud of the juſt in the midſt of her;
‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*
14 They have wandred *as* blinde *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with bloud, ‖ ſo that men could not touch their garments.
‖ Or, *to polluted.*
15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, † *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.
‖ Or, *ſaw.*
16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.
17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.
18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.
19 Our perſecutours are ſwifter then the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.
20 The * breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.
* Gen. 2.7.
21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.
‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*
22 ¶ ‖ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.
‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy ſins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.
2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.
3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.
4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is ſold unto us.
† Heb. *cometh for price.*
5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.
† Heb. *on our necks are we perſecuted.*
6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.
7 * Our fathers have ſinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.
* Jer. 31. 29 Ezek. 18. 2.
8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.
9 We gat our bread with *the peril of our* lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.
* Pſ. 119. 83
10 Our * ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.
‖ Or, *terrours, or ſtorms.*
11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.
13 They took the young men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.
† Heb. *the crown of our head is fallen.*
14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.
15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning.
16 † The crown is fain *from our head*: woe unto us that we have ſinned.
* Pſ. 9.7. & 29.10. and 102.12. and 145.13.
17 For this our heart is faint, for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.
18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.
† Heb. *for length of days.*
19 Thou, O LORD, * remaineſt for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.
* Jer. 31. 18
20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?
‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*
21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.
22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

¶ The book of the Prophet *EZEKIEL*.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar. 4 His viſion of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

NOw it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God.
† Heb. *captivity.*
2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)
† Heb. *Jehoiachin.*
3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.
† Heb. *catching it ſelf.*
4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it ſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.
5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; They had the likeneſs of a man.
† Heb. *a ſtrait foot.*
6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
7 And their feet *were* † ſtrait feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot, and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.
8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides, and they four had their faces and their wings.
9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one ſtrait forward.
10 As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.
‖ Or, *ſtretched go-ing.*
11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.
12 And they went every one ſtrait forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.
13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.
15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.
16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.
17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.
18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.
‖ Or, *ſtrakes*
19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.
20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
‖ Or, *of life.*
21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
‖ Or, *of life.*
22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.
23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtrait, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.
24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.
25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.
26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.
27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightneſs round about.
28 As the appearance of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commiſſion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavy propheſie.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.
2 And the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.
† Heb. *nations.*
3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me: they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.
† Heb. *hard of* 5 And *as*
4 For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

‖ Or, *rebels.*

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

† Heb. *rebellion.*

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

*Rev.10.9

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and * eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſtutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

*Rev.10.9

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo v. 6.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language*

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

‖ Or, *if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language*

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

† Heb. *Skin of forehead, and hard of heart.*

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I *heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

* Jer. 1. 8.

† Heb. *kiſſed.*

14 So the ſpirit liſted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.*

† Heb. *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

*Ch.33.7.

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

* Ch.18. 24.

20 Again, when a * righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Neverthleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

* Ch. 1.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I * ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall binde thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the barreneſs of the famine.

THou alſo ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or ſite.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for a* wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be a* ſigne to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

* Nu.14.34

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: * ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure: the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

*Rev.10.9

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

* Lev.26. 26. Ch. 5.16.& 14.13.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hairs, 5 is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

ANd thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbours raſour, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide their *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

† Heb. *wind.*

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

* Lev.26. 29. Deu.28.53. 2Kin.6.29. Lam. 4.10. Bar.2.3. * Ch.7.4.9.

10 Therefore the fathers * ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, * neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

* Lev.26. 26. Ch.4.16.& 14.13. * Lev.26. 22.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

* Deu.28. 37.

15 So it ſhall be * reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, & will break your * ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and * evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and bloud ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be bleſſed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

ANd the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the * mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

* Ch.36.1.

3 And

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *images*, and so vers. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give.*

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

* Ch.31.17

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 To no enemies defile the sanctuary beneath. 23 The Israelites abominations. 27 Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith † Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

† Heb. *give.*

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

‖ Or, *lo.*

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

‖ Or, *their tumultuous person.*

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *them.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor any of ‖ theirs, neither *shall there* be wailing for them.

‖ Or, *their life*

‖ Or, *their life is in his iniquity*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

† Heb. *his iniquity*

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

‖ Or, *in*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

† Heb. *go into war.*

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

* Ir.15.2,3. Jer.43.37.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

† Heb. *for a separation, or unshamefastness*

17 All * hands shall be feeble, & all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

* Ps.11.4. Zeph.1.18. Eccius 5.8

18 They shall also * gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their * silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my ‖ secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, *hurlers.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the city is full of violence.

‖ Or, *the land is full of judgements of bloud, and the city is full of violence.*

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *their sanctuary shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall* be none.

† Heb. *rusting of*

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgements*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that ‖ hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

‖ Or, *the*

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

* Dan.5.5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Ch.1.28.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Ch. 9.9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing higher than to commit.*

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light *thing* to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

* Ch. 5.11. and 7.4. * Pr.1.28. Isa.1.15. Jer.11.11. Mic.3.4.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man *a* slaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.* † Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

† Heb. *upon his loyns.*

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.*

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

* Ez.12.7. Rev.7.3.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

† Heb. *mine ears.*

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

† Heb. *filled with.*

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloud, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

‖ Or, *wresting of judgement*

* Ch.8.12.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompence their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

* Ch. 9. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18.

† Heb. returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

* Ch. 1. 22.

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. the hollow of thine hand.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

† Heb. was lifted up.

* Ch. 1. 24.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard, *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. fast forth.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl-stone.

* Ch. 1. 16.

10 And as *for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

† Heb. flesh.

13 As for ‖ wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

‖ Or, they were called in my hearing, Wheel, or Galgal.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves also: for † spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at † door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgement.* 13 *Ezekiel complaineth, God sweareth him his purpose in saving a remnant, and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

‖ Or, It is not for us to build houses near: Jer. 29. 4, 5, 6.

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city* *is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

‖ Or, which have not walked

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And † I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

† Jer. 32. 39. Ch. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompence their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel trembling shewth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speedinesse of the vision.*

THe word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, furniture.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. as the goers forth of captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. Dig for thee.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for a* signe unto the house of Israel.

† Heb. digged for.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even † I digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came † word of the LORD unto me, saying,

† Heb. the word.

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your signe: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. removing go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

to captivity

13 My * net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

* Ch. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. men of number.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. her fulness thereof.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

* Dan. 8. 26.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that prophesie out of their own *hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, || and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the || gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the || assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, * Peace, and *there was no peace*; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it *with* untempered *morter*,

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, That *it* shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall is no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sew || pillows to all || arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, || to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* flie.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made † heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthned the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, || † by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements,* 7 *by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisom beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, & sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn || *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a * signe and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of *my* people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls *by* their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they || spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ *Or if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four fore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant *that* shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the *evil* that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, what *is* the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and another fire shall devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *Gods extraordinary love towards her.* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom.* 35 *Her grievous judgement.* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and excessing her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements.* 60 *Mercy is promised her to the end.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water || to supple *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee † polluted in thine own bloud, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live.

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, & shod thee with badgers skin, & I girded thee about with fine linen, & I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

† Heb. *to devour,*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, *brothel-house.*

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, *in thy daughters is thine,* &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *sendest.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

† Heb. *with judgements of.*

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *instrument of thine ornament.*

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, & thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she & her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *lesser then thou.*

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a small thing*

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom sby sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I saw *good*.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *for a report,* or *hearing.* † Heb. *pride,* or *exaltation.*

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despite thee round about.

† Heb. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *spoil.*

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *born them.*

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

† Heb. *born them.*

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.*

4 He cropt off the top of *his* young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and set it as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *full*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall *he* escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

* Ch. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THe word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the children teeth are set on edge?
* Jer. 31. 29.
3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, *so* also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,
† Heb. *judgement and justice.*
6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,
* Levit. 18.
7 And hath not * oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtour his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
* Levit. 18. 19. & 20.
8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,
* Ex. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19.
9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.
* Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12. & Deut. 15. 7.
10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a † robber, a shedder of bloud, and
† Or, *breaker up of an house.*
11 *And* that doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,
Ps. 58. 7. Mat. 23. 35. * Ex. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,
13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † bloud shall be upon him.
† Or, *his bloods.*
14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and * considereth, and doeth not such like,
* Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*
15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,
16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, or taken to pledge.*
17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.
19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
* Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.
20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: * the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousnes of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnes that he hath done, he shall live.
* Chap. 33. 11.
23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?
24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? all his righteousnes that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
* Chap. 33. 20.
25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.
27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
* Mat. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.
30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: * repent, and turn *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.
* Jer. 31. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
* Ch. 32. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
32 For * I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves*, and live ye.
‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.
3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.
* 2 King. 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.
6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.
7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.
‖ Or, *their widowes.*
8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.
9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.
‖ Or, *in cages.*
10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine † in thy bloud, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.
† Or, *in thy quietnes*, or *in thy likenes.*
11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the * east-wind dried her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.
* Hos. 13. 15.
13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.
14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be a* sceptre to rule: this *is a* lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

ANd it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.
2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.
4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:
‖ Or, *plead for them.*
* Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.
5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and † lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,
† Or, *sware*, and so verl. 6, &c.
6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:
* Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.
7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.
8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
* Exod. 13. 18.
11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgements, * which *if a* man do, he shall even live in them.
† Heb. *made them to know.* * Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a signe between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that † sanctifie them.
* Ex. 20. 8. and 31. 13, &c. and 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. † Ex. 16. 27.
13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which *if a* man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them.
* Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65.
14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.
15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;
16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.
19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:
20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a signe between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.
21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if a* man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.
22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;
24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.
25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.
26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass † through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might
† Or, *make*

make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or Bamah.*

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into † the bond of the covenant.

† Heb. *the bond.*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter alſo, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, *oblat.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall loathe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſigns of ſighing. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword, 18 againſt Jeruſalem, 25 againſt the kingdom, 28 and againſt the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: * ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

* Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo be deſtroyed?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *them* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *to hand.*

15 I have ſet the point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *to belong to the deſtroying ſword?*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *to hand.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: ¶ the LORD have ſaid *it*.

† Or, *glittering.*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of † one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

† Or, *one.*

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, ſet the head.*

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

† Heb. *head of the two ways.*

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ Or, *matter of the way.*

† Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *a captain.*

† Heb. *battering rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *battering rams.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, † ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear; becauſe, I ſay, that ye *are* come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

† Heb. *your ſins are revealed.*

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, for when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

‖ Or, *the oaths made unto them.*

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

† Heb. *Overturn, overturn, overturn it.*

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* † until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *perverted, perverted, perverted will make it.*

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 While they ſee vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *ſaith it to return.*

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem. 13 God will harm them as droſs in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes, and people.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloudy city? yea thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

* Ch. 20. 4. & 23. 36.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

† Heb. *make her to know.*

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt * ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt † cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

* 2 King. 21. 16.

† Heb. *polluted of name.*

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. *in power.*

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed bloud.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

‖ Or, *in extortion.*

† Heb. *in thee.*

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed bloud: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

† Or, *deuiſe.*

‡ Heb. *men of ſlanders.*

10 In thee have they * diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was * ſet apart for pollution.

* Lev. 18. 7.

11 And *one* hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and *another* hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and *another* in thee hath humbled his * ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

‖ Or, *& 20. 11.*

* Lev. 18.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed bloud: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *every one.*

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midſt of thee.

* Lam. 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

‖ Or, *every one.*

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

‖ Or, *by leaſure.*

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

* Lev. 18. 9. * Ch. 21. 17.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

‖ Or, *ſhall be proviſion.*

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are even the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. *droſſes.*

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

20 † As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

* Matth. 23. 14.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. offered violence to.

Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

27 Her * princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used † oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or, deceit. † Heb. without right.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 35 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 43 *and foreseeth their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the † teats of their virginity.

† Heb. the dugs.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

† Heb. bestowed her whoredoms upon them.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

† Heb. the choice of the children of Asher.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with *her*, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

* 2 King. 17. 23.

10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

† Heb. a name.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more then her sister in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. She corrupted her inordinate love in her whoredoms more then the whoredoms of her sister.

12 She doted upon the * Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

* 2 King. 16. 7.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in died attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.

† Heb. at the first sight of her eyes.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. with the filthiness of Babel. † Heb. loosed, or disjointed.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is* as the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, & wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to † scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

† Heb. for scorn.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, plead for.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* 2 King. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Heb. coming.

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Heb. honourable. * Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. of the mul-titude of men. ‖ Or, drunkards.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

† Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

* Ch. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. for a removing and spoil.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, finish them out.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boyling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, and make it boyl well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

‖ Or, seep.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood *is* in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile fur great.

* Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.
† Heb. go.
17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.
† Heb. be silent.
18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
† Heb. upper lip: and so ver. 22.
19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?
20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.
† Heb. the pity of your soul.
22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.
23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.
24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a signe: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;
† Heb. the lifting up of their soul.
26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?
27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a signe unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods venteance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;
* Jer. 49. 1, &c.
3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;
4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.
† Heb. children.
5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with thy † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;
† Heb. hand. † Heb. feet.
7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
‖ Or, meat.
8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:
* Jer. 48. 1, &c.
9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
† Heb. shoulder of Moab.
10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.
‖ Or, against the children of Ammon.
11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.
12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:
† Heb. by revenging revenvement.
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.
‖ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.
14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;
‖ Or, with perpetual hatred.
16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.
‖ Or, haven of the sea.
17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.
† Heb. vengeances.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadnezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:
3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.
4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.
5 It shall be a *place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.
6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horse-men, and companies, and much people.
8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.
‖ Or, pour out the engine of shot.
9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.
10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horse-men, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city, wherein is made a breach.
† Heb. according to the manner of a city broken up.
11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.
† Heb. houses of thy desire.
13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
* Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.
14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a *place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.
† Heb. tremblings.
17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that was* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?
*Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. of the sea.
18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;
20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:
21 I will make thee † a terrour, and *thou shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.
† Heb. terrours.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;
3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.
† Heb. perfect of beauty.
4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.
† Heb. heart.
5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.
† Heb. made.
6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.
‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory and teeth.
7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.
‖ Or, made thy awning of blue and purple from the isles of Elishah.
8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.
9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.
† Heb. stoppers.
10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.
‖ Or, purple, and † scarlet.
† Heb. stuffs.
11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.
‖ Or, stuffers of carpets.
† Heb. carpets.
12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kinds of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.
† Heb. strength of wares.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy † market.
‖ Or, merchandise.
14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horse-men, and mules.
15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for a* present, horns of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.
† Heb. thy wares.
† Heb. chrysoprasus.
17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.
‖ Or, rosin.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.
‖ Or, Mesech.
19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: † bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.
‖ Or, Meuzal.
† Heb. clotties of freedom.
20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.
† Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.
‖ Or, excellent things.
† Heb. bindings.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.
† Heb. heart.

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.
* Rev. 18. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *even* with all

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
† Heb. heart.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
‖ Or, *men.*

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.
† Heb. *tempests.*

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never *shalt be* any more.
† Heb. shalt not be for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:
† Heb. heart.
* Isa. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, *and* hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
† Heb. *by the greatness of thy wisdom.*

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be a* man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.
‖ Or, *wounds*th.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.
‖ Or, ruby.
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprasus.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.
† Heb. terrours.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.
‖ Or, with confidence.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.
‖ Or, scorn.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.
* Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee *for* meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.
† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.
* 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste, *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.
† Heb. *wastes of waste.*
† Heb. *Swenah.*

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited fourty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate fourty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the * end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.
* Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.
‖ Or, birth.
† Heb. low.

15 It shall be the baseſt of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.
† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.
‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.
‖ Or, fear.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that *is* in league, shall fall with them by the sword.
† Heb. *Phut.*
† Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of § countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.
† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be

be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

† Heb. drought.
† Heb. the fulness thereof.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

* Zech. 13. 2.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

‖ Or, Tanis.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, Pelusium.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Pi-beleth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, Heliopolis.
‖ Or, Bubastus.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, restrained.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria.* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ‖ shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. fair of branches.
‖ Or, mortised.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, brought him up.
‖ Or, conduits.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, when it sent them forth.

6 All the † fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

† Heb. birds of heaven.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the firtrees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

* Dan. 4. * Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. in doing he shall do unto him.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water; for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, stand upon themselves for their height.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art as a* ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

‖ Or, dragon.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, the land of thy swimming.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, extinguish.
* Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. lights of the heavens. † Heb. them darken.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb. provoke to anger, or grief.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. destitute.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ he is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, the sword is laid.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fain by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, slain by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, destruction.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, slain by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fain of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. unto war-pons of their war

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. given, or put.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:
3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.
6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.
7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.
8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.
9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way, to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.
10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?
11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?
12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.
13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.
14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;
15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.
16 None of *his* sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.
20 Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.
21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.
22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.
23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.
25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?
26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?
27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.
28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.
29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.
30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.
31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.
32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgement against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?
3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.
4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.
5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.
6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.
7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;
8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:
9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.
11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.
12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.
14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.
15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.
16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will binde up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.
17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.
18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?
19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.
20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.
21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;
22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattel and cattel.
23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.
25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come down in his season: there shall be showres of blessing.
27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.
28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.
29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.
30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.
31 And ye my * flock the flock of my pasture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,
3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.
4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood* of the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*
† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*
* Chap. 3, 17, &c.
* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Ch. 18. 32.
* Chap. 18. 31.
* Chap. 18. 24.
† Heb. *judgement and justice.*
* Ch. 18. 25.
* 2 Kin. 25.
* Ch. 24. 27.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
* Ch. 7. 24. and 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*
† Heb. *they make loves,* or *jests.*
† Heb. *a song of loves.*
* Jer. 23. 2.
* 1 Pet. 5. 3.
‖ Or, *without a shepherd.* and so verse 8.
† Heb. *according to the flocking.*
† Heb. *small cattel of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he-goats.*
* Isa. 40. 11. Joh. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *taken away.* * Joh. 10. 28.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
‖ Or, *hatred of old.*
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *hands.*

6 Therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto bloud, and bloud shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated bloud, even bloud shall pursue thee.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will † possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83. 4, 12.

‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

† Heb. *magnified.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who pitifully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

* Chap. 6. 2.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

† Heb. *Because for because.*

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, *bottoms, or dales.*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and § wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *cause to fall.*

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for § bloud that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they

* Ha. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

* profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which* was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, *yours.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Jer. 31. 33. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do *them.*

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it.*

* Ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for this* be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

& 37. 14.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

THe hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, *champion.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and § flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath*

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

* Joh. 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And

24 And ✱ David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a ✱ covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, & multiply them, & will set my ✱ sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be ✱ their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgement against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against ✱ Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And ✱ I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 ✝ To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the ✝ midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time ✝ by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with bloud, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I ✱ magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgement upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from ✝ the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every ✝ sort, and to ✝ beasts of the field ✝ to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon ✝ the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; *this is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out ✝ men of continual employment, passing through ✝ land to bury with ✝ passengers those ✝ remain upon ✝ face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he ✝ set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak ✝ unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ✝ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink bloud.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the bloud of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of ✝ goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink bloud till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleannesse, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and ✱ am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, ✝ which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have ✱ poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate ✝ *& looketh* toward the east, *&* went up ✝ *the* stairs thereof, & measured the threshold of ✝ gate, *which was* one reed broad, *and the other* threshold of ✝ *gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, *and* between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The

✱ Ps.89.3. Ch.34.25. ✱ 2 Cor.6.16 ✱ Ch.11.20. and 14. 11.

✱ Rev.20.8

✱ Ch. 39.2.

✱ Ch.36.23. and 37. 28.

✱ Ch.36.23.

✱ Joel 2.28 Act. 2.17.

✱ Ch. 38. 4.

‖ Ezek. 39. 11.

‖ Or, *Gog.*

‖ Or, *Hamon.*

‖ Or, *multitude.*

‖ Or, *Phut.*

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

‖ Or, *confidently.*

† Heb. *to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*

† Heb. *navel.*

† Heb. *by the hands.*

‖ Or, *towns, or flaxes.*

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues; or draw thee back with an hook of six teeths.*

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

† Heb. *wing*

† Heb. *to devour.* † Heb. *the face of the field.* ‖ Or, *confidently.*

‖ Or, *noses.*

‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

‖ Or, *javelins.*

‖ Or, *makes a fire of them.*

† Heb. *build.*

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

† Heb. *great goats*

† Heb. *by causing of them, &c.*

‖ Or, *upon which.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit on *this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and *they were* thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was* ‖ *still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the place *that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behinde it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chamber for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty

† Heb. *limit*, or *bound*.

† Heb. *closed*.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or *porches*.

‖ Or, *within*.

‖ Or, *from without*.

† Heb. *whose face was*.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or *porches*.

† Heb. *breadth*.

‖ Or, *at the step*.

‖ Or, *midrons*, or *the two hearth-stones*.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance*: and so ver. 46.

‖ Or, *entrance*.

† Heb. *his chamber*.

‖ Or, *over side-chamber*.

‖ Or, *time and three times*, or *still* upward.

† Heb. *he*.

† Heb. *it was made broader and went round*.

‖ Or, *round walks of pillars*.

† Heb. *ceiling of wood*.

‖ Or, *unto the ground*.

† Heb. *measure*.

† Heb. *posts*.

‖ Or, *did eat of them*.

‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lowest and middlemost*.

fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me* ‖ Or, *his same.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering: for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.* 16 He measured the east-†side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Ch. 1. 4, & 8. 2. ‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesie *that the city should be destroyed.* See Ch. 9. 2, 3.

3 And *it was* * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the

‖ Or, *form, or number.* pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *before.* † Heb. *lip, Heard,* that is, *the mountain of God.* † Heb. *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

† Heb. *fill their hands.* † consecrate themselves.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters unsuitable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince: the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

† Heb. *set thine heart.* 5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

† Heb. *children of a stranger.* 7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

‖ Or, *ward,* or *ordinance:* and so ver. 14, 9 and 16. 8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto,* &c. 12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

‖ Or, *in sweating-places.* 18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ with any thing that causeth sweat.

† Heb. *in,* or, *with.* 19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their † garments.

† Heb. *from a thrust forth.* 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

† Heb. *priest.* 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

* Lev. 21. 13. † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

† Heb. 22 And they shall not take for their wives a * widow, or her that is

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

* Lev. 21. 1, 11, 25 And they shall come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother,

or

or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.
27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.
28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.
29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.
30 And the † first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.
31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

* Nu.18.20 Deu.10.9. and 18.1,2. Jol.13. 14, 33.
‖ Or, devoted.
‖ Or, chief.
*Ex.13.2. and 22. 29,30. Nu.3.13. and 18.12.
*Ex.22.31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.
2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.
3 And of this measure shall thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.
4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.
5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.
6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.
7 ¶ And a *portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward and from the east-side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.
8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.
9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.
10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.
12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.
13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.
14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:
15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.
16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.
17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.
18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.
19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.
21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the pass-over, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.
22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.
23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.
24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.
25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

† Heb. *when ye cast the land to fall.*
† Heb. *holiness.*
‖ Or, *void place.*
† Heb. *expulsions.*
* Lev. 19. 35, 36.
* Ex.30.13 Lev.27.25. Num.3.47.
‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
*Nu.29.12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship.* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An ordinance for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The sourts for boyling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.
2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.
4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.
5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.
7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.
10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.
11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.
13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.
14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.
15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.
16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance.
17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.
18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.
19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.
20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.
21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.
22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.
23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.
24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

† Heb. *the rest of his land.*
† Heb. *a lamb of the year.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*
‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*
† Heb. *cornered.*

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The vertues of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.
2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.
3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.
4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.
5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.
6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.
7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.
8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-countrey, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whither soever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*
† Heb. *waters of swimming*
* Heb. *Ezek.* 47.12
‖ Or, *plain*
† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

† Heb. *shall come up.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for ° medicine.

‖ Or, *principal.*

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have* two portions.

‖ Or, *for briefs and fees.* °Lev.22.2.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which ‖ I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore* °Gen.27.7. and 17.8. and 26.3. and 28.13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

† Heb. *from Hauran.*

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

‖ Or, *Meribah.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side † south-ward.

‖ Or, *valley* † Or, *toward Egypt.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1,23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. *one portion*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *the sanctified portion*

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

‖ Or, *for the priests.*

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

‖ Or, *ward,* or *order*

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: *for it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion, shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

† Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.*

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

¶ The book of *DANIEL.*

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Aspenez taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

°1Kin.24. 1. 2Chr.36.6.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, ° came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Aspenez the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which are of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* ‖ Or, *term,* or *continuance.*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse ‖ to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulse.* ‖ Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the † countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and

skill in all learning and wisdom ‖ and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

†Heb. *wisdom of understanding*

20 And in all matters of † wisdom and understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream.* 19 *He blesseth God.* 24 *He staying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 45 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

* Ch.3.9. 4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, & we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

* Ch.3.29.
† Cald. *made pieces*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee*, Ch. 5.17.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would †Cald. *buy.* † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 *And it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† Cald. *retained.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Cald. *chief of the executioners, or slaughtermen.* † Cald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniels &c.*

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, * Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

* Ps. 113.2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *That I have found.* † Cald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

† Cald. *hath made known.* † Cald. *came up.*

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

† Cald. *was seeing*

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

‖ Or, *loins.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly † broken.

‖ Or, *brittle*

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mix with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Cal. *with this words.* † Cald. *their days.* † Dan. 2.34. & 6. 26. & 7.14, 27. Mic. 4.7. Lu. 1.33.

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

† Cald. *kingdom thereof.*

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

‖ Or, *which was not in hand.* † Cald. *after this.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and * chief of the governours over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

* Ch. 4.9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrath, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellours, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellours, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Cald. *with might* † Cald. *they command.*

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

‖ Or, *softly.* † Cald. *symphony.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *have set not regard thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, of purpose. Exod. 21.14.

15 Now

13 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, *we are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, *is* able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Cald. *filled.* 19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *mighty of ſtrength.* 20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to binde Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles* ‖ Or, *turbants.* † Cald. *work.* 21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their other garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *ſpark.* 23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellours, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or, *governours.* 25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the ſon of God.

† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.* † Cald. *doors.* 26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counſellours being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

†‖ Cald. *a decree is made by me* † Cald. *my ſayer.* ✱ Ch.3.5. ‖ Cald. *made pieces* † Cald. *made to proſper.* 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be ✱ † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil; becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth Gods kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the Magitians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The ſtory of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Cald. *It was homly before me.* ✱ Ch.2.44. 2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* ✱ an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Caldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

✱ Ch.2.48. 9 O Belteſhazzar, ✱ maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. *I was ſeeing.* 10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed † † I ſaw, and behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

† Cald. *with might* 14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Neverthleleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beaſts heart be given unto him, and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of † holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, & was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

✱ Ch. 5.21. &c. 25 That they ſhall ✱ drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, *an healing of* 28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

thine error ‖ Or, 29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

upon. 30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs *over* thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and *his* nails *like birds clawes*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* ✱ an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

✱ Ch.7.14. Mic.4.7. Lu.1.33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, ✱ What doeſt thou?

✱ Job 9.12. Is. 45.9. 36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellours and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgement, and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

CHAP. V.

1 Belſhazzars impious feaſt. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is tranſlated to the Medes.

BElſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

† Cald. *brought forth.* 2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God, which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

† Cald. 5 ¶ In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the kings palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Cald. *brightneſs* ‖ Or, *purple* † Cald. *brightneſs* 6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were looſed, and his † knees ſmote one againſt another.

† Cald. *changed in* ‖ Or. *girdles.* 7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the aſtrologers, the Caldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe-*men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with † ſcarlet, and *have a* chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. *binding, or knots.* 8 Then came in all the kings wiſe-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. *were wiſe* ‖ Or, *purple* † Cald. *brightneſs* 9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his

lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

*Ch.2.48. ‖ Or, *grandfather* ‖ Or, *grandfather* *Ch. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c. ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Cald. *knots.* ‖ Or, *grandfather*

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

† Cald. *interpret.*

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

‖ Or, *for*, as Ch. 2. 6.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

‖ Or, *so deal proudly.* † Cald. *made to come down*

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his minde hardned in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

*Ch. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wilde asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. he *is the son of*, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slain.

‖ Or, *now.*

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about three-score and two year old.

CHAP. VI.

Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved, 24 his adversaries devoured. 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty † princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

† Cald. *satraps.*

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could finde none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except we finde *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellours, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and signe the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

*Esth. 8. 8. and 8, 8. † Cald.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

† Cald. *pulled out.* * 1 Kin. 8. 48. * Dan. 6. 10.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, *is* thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

*Ch. 2. 44. and 4. 3. & 7. 14. 27. Luk. 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

† Heb. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

* Ch. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of four beasts. 9 of Gods kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Cald. *sum.*

‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‖ Or, *wherewith.* ‖ Or, *it was lifted up, one lamentation.*

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

* Rev. 5. 11

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, & ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

* Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

† Cald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet *their* lives were prolonged for a season and time.

*Ch. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. † Cald. *both.*

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is a* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of † my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came

16 I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this: ſo he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

18 But the ſaints of the † moſt High ſhall take the kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* braſs, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet,

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the ſaints of the moſt High; and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them, and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and think to change times and laws: and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume, and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels viſion of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thouſand three hundred days of ſacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the viſion.*

IN the third year of the reign of [illegible] Belſhazzar, a viſion appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the firſt.

2 And I ſaw in a viſion (and it came to paſs when I ſaw, that I was at Shuſhan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I ſaw in a viſion, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, there ſtood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up laſt.

4 I ſaw the ram puſhing weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward; ſo that no beaſts might ſtand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold, an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones, † toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the † pleaſant land.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the hoſt of heaven, and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt, and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himſelf* even ‖ to the prince of the hoſt, and ‖ by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down.

12 And ‖ an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground, and it practiſed, and proſpered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one ſaint ſpeaking, and another ſaint ſaid unto † that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion ‖ of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary and the hoſt to be troden under foot?

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred † days; then ſhall the ſanctuary be † cleanſed.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when I, *even* I Daniel had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks* of Ulai, which called, and ſaid, * Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man; for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be.*

20 The ram which thou ſaweſt having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the firſt king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the tranſgreſſours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by his own power: and *he* ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and he ſhall magnifie *himſelf* in his heart, and by ‖ peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the prince of princes, but he ſhall be * broken without hand.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up and did the kings buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel conſid-ring the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confeſſion of ſins,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans;

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the Lord God to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 * We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſs *is belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary that *is* deſolate, for the Lords ſake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to flie † ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and ‖ to make an end of ſins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and † prophetie, and to anoint the moſt Holy.

25 Know therefore and underſtand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem, unto the Meſſiah the prince, *ſhall be* ſeven weeks; and threeſcore and two weeks the ſtreet † ſhall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himſelf: and the people of the prince that ſhall come, ſhall deſtroy

† Heb. *the ſecond.*

‖ Or, *upon* toward. *him in the earth.*

† Heb. *a horn of ſtate.*

* Ch. 11. 4. * Pſ. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *againſt the hoſt.*

‖ Or, *ſtandeth.*

‖ Or, *from him.*

‖ Or, *himſelf was given over for the tranſgreſſion againſt the daily ſacrifice.*

† *The number of ſeventy, or the wonderful numberer.*

† Heb. *Balmoni.*

‖ Or, *making deſolate.*

† Heb. *running morning.*

† Heb. *juſtified.*

* Ch. 9. 21.

† Heb. *made me ſtand upon my ſtanding.*

† Heb. *ſtrengthened.*

† Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

† Heb. *underſtanding.*

* Luk. 1. 33.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

† Heb. *the ſecond.*

‖ Or, *upon toward. him in the earth.*

† Heb. *a horn of ſtate.*

* Ch. 11. 4. * Pſ. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *againſt the hoſt.*

‖ Or, *ſtandeth.*

‖ Or, *from him.*

‖ Or, *himſelf was given over for the tranſgreſſion againſt the daily ſacrifice.*

† *The number of ſeventy, or the wonderful numberer.*

† Heb. *Balmoni.*

‖ Or, *making deſolate.*

† Heb. *running morning.*

† Heb. *juſtified.*

* Ch. 9. 21.

† Heb. *made me ſtand upon my ſtanding.*

† Heb. *ſtrengthened.*

† Heb. *underſtanding.*

‖ Or, *ſtate.*

† Heb. *inhabitants.*

* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

* Baruch 1. 17.

‖ Or, *thou haſt, &c.*

* Baruch 1. 15.

* Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c.

& 2c. 17. 18. & 7:.

17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

* Lev. 26. 14, &c.

Deut. 28. 15.

Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.*

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

* Exod. 14. 18.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*

† Heb. *cauſe to thy fault.*

* Ch. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with waſte-neſs, or deſolate, for the ſake.*

† Heb. *to make thee ſtiffnecked of underſtanding.*

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *a man of deſires.*

‖ Or, *to reſtrain.*

‖ Or, *to ſeal up.*

† Heb. *prophet.*

† Heb. *ſhall return and be built*

‖ Or, *breach, or ditch.*

† Heb. *in ſtrait of times.*

‖ Or, *and ſhall have nothing.*

destroy the city, and the ſanctuary, and the end thereof *ſhall be* with a
‖ Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations.* ‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*
ſloud, and unto the end of the war ‖ deſolations are determined.
27 And he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week:
and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation
to ceaſe, and ‖ for the overſpreading of * abominations, he ſhall
make *it* deſolate, even until the conſummation, and that determined
ſhall be poured upon the deſolate.
* Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia, a thing was revealed unto
Daniel, (whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar) and the thing *was*
true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he underſtood the thing,
and had underſtanding of the viſion.
† Heb. *great.*
† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Heb. *bread of deſires.*
2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.
3 I ate no † pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my
mouth, neither did I anoint my ſelf at all, till three whole weeks were
fulfilled.
4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt moneth, as I was
by the ſide of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:
*Gen. 2. 14.
5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain
man clothed in linen, whoſe loyns *were* * girded with fine gold of
Uphaz:
† Heb. *one man.*
* Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.
6 His body alſo *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance
of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet
like in colour to poliſhed braſs, and the voice of his words like the
voice of a multitude.
7 And I Daniel alone ſaw the viſion, for the men that were with me
ſaw not the viſion; but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they
fled to hide themſelves.
8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there
remained no ſtrength in me: for my ‖ * comelineſs was turned in me
into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.
‖ Or, *viſage.*
* Ch. 7. 28.
9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice
of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face to-
ward the ground.
10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † ſet me upon my
knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.
† Heb. *moved.*
11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, under-
ſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto
thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I
ſtood trembling.
† Heb. *a man of deſires.*
† Heb. *Stand upon thy ſtanding.*
12 Then ſaid he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day
that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thy ſelf be-
fore thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.
13 But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and
twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help
me, and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.
‖ Or, *the firſt.*
14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befall thy
people in the latter days: for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.
15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, I ſet my face to-
ward the ground, and I became dumb.
16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched
my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that
ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon
me, and I have retained no ſtrength.
17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord, talk with this my
lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me,
neither is there breath left in me.
‖ Or, *this ſervant of my lord.*
18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance
of a man, and he ſtrengthned me,
19 And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee,
be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was
ſtrengthned, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrength-
ned me.
20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and
now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am
gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.
† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth himſelf.*
21 But I will ſhew thee *that which is* noted in the ſcripture of
truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, but
Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the ſouth and of the north. 30 The inveſion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALſo I, in the firſt year of Darius the Mede, *even* I ſtood to confirm
and to ſtrengthen him.
2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up
yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be far richer then *they*
all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt
the realm of Grecia.
3 And a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great do-
minion, and do according to his will.
4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdom ſhall be broken, and
ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his po-
ſterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his king-
dom ſhall be pluckt up, even for others beſides thoſe.
5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his prin-
ces, and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion: his domi-
nion *ſhall be* a great dominion.
† Heb. *ſhall aſſociate themſelves.* † Heb. *rights.* ‖ Or, *whom ſhe brought forth.* † Heb. *veſſels of glaſs deſire.*
6 And in the end of years they † ſhall joyn themſelves together;
for the kings daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north
to make † an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the
arm, neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm; but ſhe ſhall be given up,
and they that brought her, and ſhe that begat her, and he that ſtrength-
ned her in *theſe* times.
7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate,
which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the
king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:
8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their
princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold, and
he ſhall continue *two* years then the king of the north.
9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall
return into his own land.
10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude
of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come and overflow, and paſs
through: then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs.
‖ Or, *ſhall war.*
11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall
come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and
he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given
into his hand.
12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be
lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not
be ſtrengthned *by it.*
13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a
multitude greater then the former, and ſhall certainly come († after
certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.
† Heb. *at the end of times of years.*
14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king
of the ſouth: alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves
to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.
† Heb. *the children of robbers.*
15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and
take † the moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not with-
ſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength
to withſtand.
† Heb. *the city of munitions.* † Heb. *his people of his choice.*
16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own
will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the
‖ † glorious land which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.
‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Heb. *the land of ornaments.*
17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole
kingdom, and † upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do, and he ſhall
give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but he ſhall not
ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.
† Or, *mens uprightneſs*; or, *equal conditions.*
18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take
many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach
offered by him, to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it*
to turn upon him.
† Heb. *to corrupt.* † Heb. *for him.* † Heb. *his reproach.*
19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land:
but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.
† Heb. *one that cauſeth an exactor to paſs over.*
20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glo-
ry of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither
in † anger, nor in battel.
† Heb. *anger.*
21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall
not give the honour of the kingdom; but he ſhall come in peaceably,
and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.
‖ Or, *into the poſſeſſion and fat, &c.* † Heb. *think in thoughts.* † Heb. *their hurt*
22 And with the arms of a ſloud ſhall they be overflown from be-
fore him, and ſhall be broken; yea alſo the prince of the covenant.
23 And after the league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully;
for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.
24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the
province, and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor
his fathers fathers, he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey and ſpoil, and
riches: *yea*, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong
holds, even for a time.
† Or, *abomination.* † Heb. *ſtanding.*
25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king
of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtir-
red up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not
ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.
† Or, *ſmitten.*
26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him,
and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.
27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they
ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end
ſhall be at the time appointed.
28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and his
heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and
return to his own land.
29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the
ſouth, but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter.
30 ¶ For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he
ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation againſt the holy co-
venant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence
with them that forſake the holy covenant.
‖ Or, *aſhamed.* ‖ Or, *ceaſe to diſmantle.*
31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the
ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they
ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.
‖ Or, *by them.* ‖ Or, *munitions.*
32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ cor-
rupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, ſhall be
ſtrong, and do *exploits*.
† Heb. *Shall give to the almighty God in his fear ſhall honour, &c. or, he ſhall honour a god, &c.*
33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall inſtruct many:
yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity and by ſpoil
many days.
34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help:
but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.
† Heb. *things deſired.*
35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall to try † them, and
to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: be-
cauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.
† Heb. *fortreſſes of munitions.* † Heb. *a prize.*
36 And the king ſhall do according to his will, and he ſhall exalt
himſelf, and magnifie himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak mar-
vellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper till the in-
dignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined, ſhall be
done.
‖ Or, *goodly land* † Heb. *land of ornaments.*
37 Neither ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the deſire
of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnifie himſelf a-
bove all.
† Heb. *ſtrong holds.*
38 But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of † forces: and a
God whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold, and ſil-
ver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.
† Heb. *ſtrongeſt munitions.*
39 Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange God,
whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall
cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for † gain.
† Heb. *a price.*
40 And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at
him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirl-
wind with chariots, and with horſ-men, and with many ſhips, and he
ſhall enter into the countreys, and ſhall overflow and paſs over.
‖ Or, *goodly land* † Heb. *land of ornaments.*
41 He ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *coun-*
treys ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even*
Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countreys, and the
land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.
† Heb. *ſhall ſtretch forth.*

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

‖ Or, goodly.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

† Heb. mountain of delight of holiness.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that *shall be* found written in the book.

* Matth. 25. 46. Joh. 5. 29. ‖ Or, awakers. * Matth. 13. 43.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

* Ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

*Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified and made white, and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

† Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.*

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

‖ Or, *and thou, &c.*

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

¶ *HOSEA.*

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *visit.*

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

‖ That is, *not having obtained mercy.* † Heb. *I will not add any more to.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; * and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

* Rom. 9. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *instead of that.* * Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23, 24.

11 ¶ Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconsiliation with them.

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

* Isa. 50. 1. * Ezek. 16. 25, 36, 39.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

* Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and ‡ make a wall, that she shall not finde her paths.

‡ Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not finde *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly*, or *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *My husband.* ‖ That is, *My lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bowe and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

* Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sowe her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

* Rom. 9. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteress, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another man*, so *will* I also be for thee.

* Deut. 21. 13. † Heb. *a standing, or statue.*

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. * Isa. 2. 2.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgements against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there* is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

* Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † bloud toucheth bloud.

† Heb. *bloods.*

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore will* I change their glory into shame.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to.*

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

* Isa. 24. 2. † Heb. *visit upon.*

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

† Heb. *cease to return.*

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

‖ Or, *shall I not*, &c.
‖ Or, *be punished.*
* 1 King. 12. 29.
† Heb. *is sour.*

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgement *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 ¶ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickneſs, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall relieve *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

‖ Or, *a worm.*
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb*: or *to the king that should plead.*
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

2 * After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with bloud.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdneſs.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

*1 Cor. 15. 4
‖ Or, *mercy*, or *kindneſs.*
‖ Or, *that thy judgements might be*, &c.
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccleſ. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
‖ Or, *like Adam.*
‖ Or, *running for bloud.*
† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or *to gleechem.*
‖ Or, *enormity.*

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocriſie.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedneſs of Samaria: for they commit falſhood; *and* the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickednesse: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ who ceaseth *from* raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

† Heb. *evills.*
† Heb. *stripeth.*
† Heb. *say not to.*
‖ Or, *the waiter will waste.*
‖ Or, *from working.*

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fain. *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bowe: their princes shall fall by the sword for the * rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *with bands through mine.*
‖ Or, *applieth.*
† Heb. *grey hairs.*
* Ch. 5. 5.
† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *chaſtned.*
* Pr. 7.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall purſue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they *have* made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore *it is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ ſtalk: the bud shall yeeld no meal: if so be it yeeld, the ſtrangers shall ſwallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde aſs alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ forrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing.

13 ‖ They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

‖ Or, *standing corn.*
† Heb. *loves.*
‖ Or, *begin.*
‖ Or, *in the ſacrifices of mine offerings*, &c.

CHAP. IX.

The diſtreſs and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-preſs shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleaſing unto him: their ſacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the ſolemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them: ‖ † the pleaſant *places for* their ſilver, nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel ſhall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † ſpiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themſelves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderneſs: I ſaw your fathers as the firſt-ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and ſeparated themſelves unto that ſhame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory ſhall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there ſhall* not *be a* man *left*: yea, wo alſo to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miſcarrying womb, and drie breaſts.

15 All their wickednesse * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the

‖ Or, *made ready their heart*, &c.
† Heb. *and here and there.*
* Ch. 5. 5.
† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *principal.*
* Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *in*, &c.
‖ Or, *wine-vat.*
† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their ſilver ſhall be in the nettles, the thorn, &c.*
† Heb. *the ſpirit.*
‖ Or, *against.*
* Judg. 19. 18.
* Numb. 25. 3.
† Heb. *that caſteth the fruit.*
* Chap. 12, 11.

the wickedneſs of their doings I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is ſmitten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit: † *yea*, though they bring forth, yet will I ſlay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations.

† Heb. *the ſubſtrs.*

CHAP. X.

Iſrael is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land, they have made goodly † images.

‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it retaineth.* † Heb. *ſtatues, or ſtanding images.*

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall † break down their altars: he ſhall ſpoil their images.

‖ Or, *deceitful.* † Heb. *break the neck of.*

3 For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the LORD; what then ſhould a king do to us?

4 They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſly in making a covenant: thus judgement ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

‖ Or, *be deſolated.* † Heb. *their heart.* † Heb. *ſinned.*

5 The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear, becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and † the prieſts thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it.

‖ Or, *Chemarim.* † Heb. *the ſons of the ſuperſtitious.*

6 It ſhall be alſo carried unto Aſſyria *for* a preſent to * king Jareb: Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel.

Kings 18. and 9. 6.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the ſome upon † the water.

‖ Or, *when I ſhall binde them for their two tranſgreſſions, or in their two habitations.* † Heb. *the beauty of her neck.* * Jer. 4. 3. & Hoſea 10. 12. & 19. 13.

8 The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars; * and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

† Heb. *the nail of your evil.*

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibeah: there they ſtood: the battel in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, † when they ſhall binde themſelves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I paſſed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

12 Sowe to your ſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

† Heb. *the beaſt of the field.* † Heb. *in thy help.* * 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 23. & 16. 1.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Iſrael *was* a childe, then I loved him, and * called my ſon out of Egypt.

* Mat. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *lift up.*

5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as * Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *with the moſt holy.*

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful † with the ſaints.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims ſins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt-wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation, and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

† Heb. *liſt upon.*

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſie with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

* Gen. 25. 26. † Heb. *was a prince, or behaved himſelf princely.*

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † * had power with God:

* Gen. 32. 24, &c.

4 Yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

* Gen. 35. 9, 10. * Exod. 3. 15.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

‖ Or, *Canaan.*

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to † oppreſs.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: ‖ *in* all my labours they ſhall finde none iniquity in me, † *that were* ſin.

‖ Or, *all my labour ſhall finde me not: he ſhall have purchaſed iniquity in whom is ſin.* † Heb. *which.*

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

† Heb. *by the hand.* * Chap. 4. 15. and 9. 15. * Gen. 28. 5. * Gen. 29.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Iſrael * ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

20, 28. * Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3. † Heb. *with bitternesſes.* † Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindneſs. 9 A promiſe of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

† Heb. *they add to ſin.* ‖ Or, *the ſacrifices of men.*

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let ‖ the men that ſacrifice, kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

* Iſa. 43. 11. Chap. 13. 9.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. *droughts.*

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beaſt ſhall tear them.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy King: where *is* *any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

* 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 23. & 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. *a time.*

14 I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. *the hand.* * 1 Cor. 15. 14, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become drie, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

* Ezek. 19. 12. † Heb. *veſſels of deſire.*

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with childe ſhall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.

O Iſrael, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the * calves of our lips.

‖ Or, *give good.* * Heb. 13. 15.

3 Aſſur ſhall not ſave us, we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall ‖ grow as the lily, and † caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

‖ Or, *bloſſom.* † Heb. *ſhall ſtrike.*

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive as the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ ſent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

† Heb. *ſhall go.* ‖ Or, *bloſſom.*

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me is thy fruit found.

‖ Or, *memorial.*

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſours ſhall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give eare, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

§ Heb. *the reſidue of the palmer-worm.*

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORDS miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languiſheth.

‖ Or, *aſhamed.*

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley, becauſe the harveſt of § field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird your ſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

* Ch. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *day of reſtraint.* * Iſa. 13. 6.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a faſt, call a ‖ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

† Heb. *grains.*

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

‖ Or, *habitazions.*

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are driedup, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth unto Zion the terribleneſs of Gods judgement.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance.* 15 *preſcribeth a faſt,* 18 *promiſeth a bleſſing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with preſent,* 28 *and future bleſſings.*

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

‖ Or, *ſcrues.*

2 A day of darkneſs and of gloominеſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſ-men, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel array.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

† Heb. *pot.*

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

‖ Or, *dart.*

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble, * the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

* Na. 1. 5. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

* Jer. 30. 7. Am. 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

* Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for *he is* * gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

* Ex. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5. Jon. 4. 2.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behinde him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

* Jon. 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly.

* Ch. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: * wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

‖ Or, *uſe a by-word a-gainſt them.* * Pſal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will § LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt-ſea, and his hinder part towards the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe † he hath done great things.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he * will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *moneth.*

‖ Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *according to righteouſneſs.* * Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I am the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I * will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall prophеſie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

* Iſa. 44. 3. Act. 2. 17.

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the hand-maids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, bloud and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 * The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into bloud, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

* Ch. 3. 15.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* * whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

* Rom. 10. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgement againſt the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgement.* 18 *His bleſſing upon the church.*

FOr behold, in thoſe days and in that time when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

† Heb. *diſgrace.*

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

† Heb. *the ſons of the Grecians.*

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *ſanctified.*

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

* Iſa. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *Sheba.*

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

† Heb. *the LORD ſhall bring down.*

10 * Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears: let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

* Rev. 19. 15. ‖ Or, *ſcythes.*

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‖ Or, *confirm, or ſtrengthen.*

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs is great.

* Ch. 2. 31. † Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 2.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

‖ Heb. *ſharpneſs.*

15 The ſun and the moon ſhall be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall † roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of § children of Iſrael.

† Heb. *place of reſt, or harbour.* † Heb. *boldneſs.*

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no * ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

* Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall * drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

* Amos 9. 13. † Heb. go.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent bloud in their land.

‖ Or, *abide.*

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

21 For I will cleanſe their bloud *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THe words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two year before the * earthquake.

2 And he said, the LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with ‖ shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulnes.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with ‖ shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall ‖ mighty deliver himself.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bowe, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in a* couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigiblenes.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow *at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God reproveth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fain, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with

with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name.

9 That strengthneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; * ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is it* for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousnesse as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonnesse of Israel 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenesse.*

WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgements: of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, *as by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldnesse upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and † cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, *as by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troup in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Assyrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All

* Chap.9. 6.
† Heb. *spoil.*
* Zeph.1. 13.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
* Ps.34.14. & 97.10. Rom.12.9.
* Isa.5.19. Jer.30.7. Joel 2.2. Zeph.1.15.
* Isa.1.11. Jer.6.20.
‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*
‖ Or, *thank-offrings.*
† Heb. *roll.*
* Acts 7.42.
‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*
*Luk.6.24.
‖ Or, *are secure.*
* Ex.19.5.
‖ Or, *first-fruits.*
* Ezek.12. 27.
* Ch.5.18.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
† Or, *abound with superfluities.*
‖ Or, *quaver.*
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
† Heb. *breach.*
* Jer.51.14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
* Ch.5.13.
‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*
‖ Or, *droppings.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *green worms.*
‖ Or, *who* (or, *for*) *Jacob shall stand?*

* Lu.6.24.
‖ Or, *are at ease.*
* Ex.19.5.
‖ Or, *first-fruits.*
* Ezek.12. 27.
* Ch.5.18.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
† Or, *abound with superfluities.*
‖ Or, *quaver.*
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
† Heb. *breach.*
* Jer.51.14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
* Ch.5.13.
‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*
‖ Or, *droppings.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *green worms.*
‖ Or, *who* (or, *for*) *Jacob shall stand?*

* Jer.44. 11.
‖ Or, *sanctuary.*
† Heb. *tents of his kingdom.*
‖ Or, *which sit.*
† Heb. *from between.*
* Ezek. 32.2.

‖ Or, *month.*
† Heb. *open.*
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*
* Chap.4.1.

‖ Or, *chapiter, or knop.*
‖ Or, *wound them.*
* Psal.139. 8,&c.

* Jer.43.11. & Chap.5.8.
† Or, *founded.*
† Heb. *ascension.*
* Ps.104.3.
‖ Or, *bundle.*
* Jer.47.4.
† Heb. *sent to move.*
† Heb. *from.*

* Ad. 15. 16.
+ Heb. helze, or mall.
+ Heb. upon whom my name is called.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.
11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the * tabernacle of David that is fain, and + cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old.
12 That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doeth this.
13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that

† ſoweth ſeed, and the mountains ſhall drop ‖ * ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.
14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

* Heb. ſweetneſs. drawith
* Joel 3.18.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

* Jer. 49.14.

THe viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.
2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.
3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee; thou that dwelleſt in the cleſts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?
4 * Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.
5 If * theeves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtoln till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?
6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out? *how* are his hid things ſought up?
7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.
8 * Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?
9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.
10 For *thy* * violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.
11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreiners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

* Jer. 49.16.
* Jer. 49.9.
‖ Or, gleanings.
† Heb. ſtrong men of thy place.
† Heb. the men of thy bread.
‖ Or, of it.
* Iſa. 29.14. Jer. 49.7.
* Gen. 27.40. Ezek. 35.5. Amos 1.11.
‖ Or, carried away his ſubſtance.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have + ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.
13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.
14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.
15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee, thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.
16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ‖ ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.
17 ¶ But upon mount Zion ſhall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there ſhall be holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.
18 And the houſe of Jacob ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.
19 And *they of* the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.
20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.
21 And * ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau, and the * kingdom ſhall be the LORDS.

‖ Or, do not behold, &c.
† Heb. magnified thy mouth.
‖ Or, ſubſtance.
‖ Or, ſurvey.
‖ Or, ſhut up.
* Ezek. 35.15.
‖ Or, ſup up.
‖ Or, they that eſcape.
‖ Or, be holineſs.
‖ Or, they that poſſeſſed their poſſeſſions.
‖ Or, that which is in Sepharad.
* 1 Tim. 4.16. Jam. 5.20.
* Luk. 1.33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah ſent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh.* 4 *He is betrayed by a tempeſt,* 11 *thrown into the ſea,* 17 *and ſwallowed up by a fiſh.*

‖ Called, Mat. 12.39. *Jonas.*
* Gen. 10.11, 12. Chap. 3.3.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,
2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry againſt it; for their wickedneſs is come up before me.
3 But Jonah roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarſhiſh, from the preſence of the LORD.
4 ¶ But the LORD † ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip † was like to be broken.
5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip, into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the ſides of the ſhip, and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.
6 So the ſhip-maſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy God, if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.
7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?
9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.
10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.)
11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea † may be calm unto us? (for the ſea ‖ † wrought and was tempeſtuous)
12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.
13 Nevertheleſs the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.
14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent bloud: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.
15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea † ceaſed from her raging.
16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.
17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

† Heb. went.
† Heb. thought to be broken.
† Heb. caſt forth.
† Heb. with great fear.
† Heb. may be ſilent from us.
‖ Or, grew more and more tempeſtuous.
† Heb. went.
† Heb. digged.
† Heb. ſtood.
† Heb. ſacrificed a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.
* Mat. 12. 40. & 16.4. Luk. 11.30.
† Heb. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fiſh.*

* Pſ. 120.1.
‖ Or, out of mine affliction.
‖ Or, the grave.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſhes belly,
2 And ſaid, I * cried ‖ by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.
3 For thou haſt caſt me into the deep, in the † midſt of the ſeas, and the floods compaſſed me about, all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.
4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
5 The * waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.
6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.
7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.
8 They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.
9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * ſalvation *is* of the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

† Heb. midſt of the ſeas, and
* Pſal. 69.1.
† Heb. bars *were* about me
‖ Or, cuttings off.
* Pſ. 50.14, 23. & 116.
17. Hoſ. 14.2.
Heb. 13.15.
* Pſal. 3.8.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,
2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great citie of three days journey)
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and ſaid, Yet fourty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.
5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * beleeved God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from † greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.
6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes.
7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.
8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.
9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?
10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

† Heb. of God.
* Mat. 12. 41. Luk. 11.32.
† Heb. ſaid.
† Heb. great men.
* Joel 2. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? therefore I * fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God and merciful, ſlow to anger and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.
3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.
4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry?

* Chap. 1.3.
* Exod. 34.6. Pſal. 86.5. Joel 2.13.
‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt-ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his griefe. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die then to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then ſixſcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

‖ Or, *palmerift.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*
‖ Or, *ſilent*
‖ Or, *doth thou reaſonably angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*
‖ Or, *ſhould not I ſpare?*
† Heb. *the ſon of the night.*

¶ *MICAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go ſtript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of ‖ Aphrah * roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * ſhame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, binde the chariot to the ſwift beaſt; ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents ‖ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
* Deu. 32. 1
Iſa. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
* Iſa. 26. 21.
* Pſ. 115. 3.
* Deu. 32. 13. and 33. 29.
* Pſ. 97. 5.
† Heb. *a deſcent.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds.*
* 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *duſt.*
* Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
* Iſa. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.* ‖ Or, *a place near.* ‖ Or, *was grieved.* ‖ Or, *for.* ‖ That is, *a lie.* ‖ Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.* * Iſa. 22. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 Againſt oppreſſion. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry. 12 A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.

WO to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall * caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the ſpirit and falſhood, do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude* of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

* Iſa. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
‖ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.*
* Deu. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *propheſie not as they propheſie.*
† Heb. *drop, &c.*
* Iſa. 30. 10.
‖ Or, *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yeſterday.*
† Heb. *over againſt a ſervant.* ‖ Or, *wives.* ‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie falſly.*

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falſhood of the prophets. 8 The ſecurity of them both.

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that * Ch. 2. 12.
putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him.

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † bloud, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be * plowed *as a* field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

† Heb. *from a viſion.*
† Heb. *from divining.*
† Heb. *upper lip.*
* Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *ſaying.*
* Jer. 26. 18

CHAP. IV.

1 The glory, 2 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

BUT * in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of † the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come and ſay, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off, and they ſhall beat their ſwords into * plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

4 But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine, and under his figtree, and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, ſaith the LORD, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that * halted a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off, a ſtrong nation; and the LORD * ſhall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O towre of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion, the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſellour periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon, there ſhalt thou be delivered: there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel: for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor.

13 Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs, and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

* Iſa. 2. 2. &c.
* Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *ſithes.*
* Zeph. 3. 19.
* Dan. 7. 14. Luk. 1. 33.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Chriſt. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conqueſt.

NOW gather thy ſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us: they ſhall ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Iſrael: whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlaſting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* the which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael.

* Mat. 2. 5. Joh. 7. 42.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

4 ¶ And

‖ Or, rule.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.* ‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

‖ Or, *goath.*

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

‖ Or, *graven.*

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

‖ Or, *with.* * Isa. 1. 2. * Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. * Num. 23. 5. & 23. 7. * Num. 25. Jos. 5. † Heb. *sons of a year.* † Heb. *belly.* * Deut. 10. 12. † Heb. *humble thy self to walk.* ‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.* ‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.* † Heb. *measure of leanness.* ‖ Or, *shall I be pure with, &c.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? † testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath * shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

* Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *doth much keep the, &c.*

* 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26. * 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c. ‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*

2 The * ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: *and there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

* Ps. 12. 1. Isa. 57. 1. ‖ Or. *godly, or merciful.*

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh for a* reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

* Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luk. 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

‖ Or, *and thou wilt set her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*

10 ¶ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

* Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

Joel 2. 17. † Heb. *fortress.*

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, *she shall be for a treading down.*

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

* Amos 9. 11, &c.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

‖ Or, *even to.*

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*

17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ¶ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

‖ Or, *Rule.* * Ps. 72. 9.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

‖ Or, *creeping things.*

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

¶ *NAHUM.*

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.* * Ex. 20. 5. † Heb. *that hath fury.* * Exod. 34. 6, 7. † Heb. *stand up.* ‖ Or, *strength.* † Heb. *a counsellour of Belial.* ¶ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, & maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, & the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, ‖ a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* † folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellour.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

† Heb. *shorn.*

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

* Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, ‖ keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

† Heb. *feast.* † Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *The disperser or hammer.* * Isa. 10. 12. ‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.* ‖ Or, *died scarlet.* ‖ Or, *fiery torches.* † Heb. *their shoots.*

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortify thy power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *galants.* † Heb. *covering.* Or, *covert.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

‖ Or, *molten.*
‖ Or, *that which was established.* or, *there was a stand made.*
‖ Or, *dispowred.*
‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.*
‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*
‖ Or, *and their infinite stores, &c.*
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
* Isa. 13. 7, 8.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloudy city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horse-man lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and

† Heb. *city of bloods.*
* Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.
† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

* I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, & all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be * drunken: thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: *it* shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

‖ Or, *nourishing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*
† Heb. *in thy bay.*
* Jer. 25. 17.
‖ Or, *grasshoppers themselves.*
‖ Or, *valiant ones.*
† Heb. *wringing.*

¶ *HABAKKUK.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Caldeans.* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

* Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *wrestled.*
* Act. 13. 41
† Heb. *breadths.*
‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgement of these, and the captivity of these.*
† Heb. *sharp.*
* Zeph. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *the supping up of their face, &c.* or, *their faces shall look toward the east.*
† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*
‖ Heb. *rook.*
* Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *grievance.*
‖ Or, *moving.*
‖ Or, *flue-net.*
‖ Or, *destroy.*
† Heb. *fat.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save?

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* minde change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping-things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiableness, 6 for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

* Isa. 21. 8.
† Heb. *fenced place.*
‖ Or, *to me.*
‖ Or, *when it is plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.*
† Heb. *I am argued with.*
† Heb. *upon my reproofs, or arguing.*
* Heb. 10. 37.

I WILL * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † towre, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † bloud, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † bloud, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDs right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

* I will make thy nakedness known unto thy face, and I will shew the kingdoms thy shame. Ezek. 16. 37.
‖ Or, *How much more.*
* Jer. 25. 17.
‖ Or, *greedy of evil gain.*
† Heb. *hand.*
‖ Or, *piece, or sticking.*
‖ Or, *witness against it.*
* Ezek. 9.
Nah. 3. 1.
* Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *in vain.*
‖ Or, *by forcing the glory of the LORD.*
* Isa. 11. 9.
‖ Or, *more with shame then with glory.*
* Jer. 25. 26.
* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*
* Psal. 11. 4.
† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

‖ Or, *accordint to variable songs, or tunes, called* Sigionoth.
† Heb. *thy report, or the hearing of his fame.*
‖ Or, *preserve alive.* ‖ Or, *the south.* ‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.* ‖ Or, *burning diseases,*

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.
7 I ſaw the tents of ‖ Cuſhan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* thy chariots of ſalvation?
9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.
10 The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.
11 The ſun *and* moon * ſtood ſtill in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.
12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.
13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; thou woundeſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, *by* † diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.
14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.
15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.
16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entred into my bones, and I trembled in my ſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.
17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive ſhall † fail, and the fields ſhall yeeld no meat, the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:
18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.
19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like * hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.*
‖ Or, *under affliction, or vanity.*
‖ Or, *thy chariots were ſalvation.*
‖ Or, *Thou didſt cleave the rivers of the earth.*
* Joſh. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*
* Joſh. 10. 11.
† Heb. *making naked.*
† Heb. *were tempeſtuous.*
‖ Or, *heap.*
‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*
† Heb. *lie.*
* 2 Sam. 22. 34. Pſa. 18. 33.
† Heb. *neginoth.*

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods fevere judgement againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.
2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.
3 I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.
4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the prieſts;
5 And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſ-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* that ſware † by the LORD, and that ſware by Malcham †;
6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.
7 Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.
8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDS ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh the princes, and the kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.
9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.
10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.
11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.
12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.
13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but * not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.
15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,
16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities and againſt the high towers.
17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blinde men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.
18 * Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land ſhall be * devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philiſtines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:
2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.
3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be, ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.
4 ¶ For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.
5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.
6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.
8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.
10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.
11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth; and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.
12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.
13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.
14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ * cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the ceder-work.
15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelеſly, that ſaid in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how *is* ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael, 14 & to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city.
2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe received not † correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.
3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.
4 Her * prophets *are* light and treacherous perſons; her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.
5 The juſt LORD *is* in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.
6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate; I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.
7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou will receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.
8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my * jealouſy.
9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.
10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.
11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.
12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.
13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.
14 ¶ Sing O * daughter of Zion, ſhout O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.
15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.
16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack.
17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.
18 I will gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who are* of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.
19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praiſe and fame in every land, † where they have been put to ſhame.
20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *when, &c.*
‖ Or, *gluttonous.*
† Heb. *crazy.*
‖ Or, *inſtruction.*
* Ezr. 22. 27. Micah 3. 9, 10.
* Jer. 23. 11. Hoſ. 9. 7.
* Ezek. 22. 26.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
‖ Or, *corners.*
* Ch. 1. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
† Heb. *to my holy.*
* Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1.
‖ Or, *faint.*
† Heb. *he will be ſilent.*
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
* Mic. 4. 7.
† Heb. *I will ſet them for a praiſe.*
† Heb. *of their ſhame.*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.* ‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

* Deu. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *blow it away.* * Deu. 28. 23.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and uncleans, he foreweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land: * Heb. 12, 26.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

* Am. 4. 9.

17 ¶ I smote you * with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth moneth, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

* Is. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12, 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30 Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, * Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtook.* * La. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behinde him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie.

* Ch. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. *good.*

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of Gods presence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the

the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, ‖ dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall chuse Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

* Deu. 32. 10. Psa. 17. 8.
* Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1.
* Lev. 26. 11. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church, 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: ‖ is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: ‖ so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and ‖ if thou wilt keep my † charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, & I will remove the iniquity of y land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

* Jude 9.
‖ That is, *an adversary.*
† Heb. *to be his adversary.*
‖ Or, *ordinances.*
† Heb. *walks.*
† Heb. *men of wonder.*
* Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. and 33. 15. Ch. 6. 12. Luk. 1. 78.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation: 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, & upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

‖ Or, *not by.*
‖ Or, *with the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
* Ch. 3. 9.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*
† Heb. *sons of oyl.*

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and forswearers: 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that steaieth, shall be cut off as on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.*

The vision of chariots. Christ the Branch.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is a* woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

‖ Or, *strong.*
‖ Or, *winds.*

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

* Ch. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD;

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh moneth, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*
* Ii. 58. 5.
‖ Or, *be not ye they that, &c.*
‖ Or, *Are not these the words.*
† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*
† Heb. *judgement of truth.*
* Ex. 22. 21. Isa. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
† Heb. *they gave a back-sliding shoulder.*
† Heb. *made heavy.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
* Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.
† Heb. *land of desire.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And * oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so * they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts,

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Ch. 1. 14.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *hard, or difficult.*

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-countrey, and from † the weſt-countrey,

† Heb. *the countrey of the going down of the ſun.*

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days ‖ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.*

* Hag. 1. 6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *of peace.*

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that as* ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4. 25.

† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace.*

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *moneth*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the faſt of the ſeventh, and the faſt of the tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and cheerful † feaſts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. *ſolemn, or ſet times.*

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall yet come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, * Let us go ‖ ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

Mic. 4. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *continually*

† Heb. *going.*

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* god *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promiſes of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wiſe.

* Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea; and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *blouds.*

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſour ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

* Iſa. 62. 11. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and ‖ having ſalvation, lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the fole of an aſs.

‖ Or, *ſaving himſelf.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battel-bowe ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* * from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

* Pſa. 72. 8.

‖ Or, *whoſe covenant is by blood.*

11 As for thee alſo, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have ſent forth thy * priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

* Iſa. 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them, and they ſhall devour, and ‖ ſubdue with ſling-ſtones, and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine, and they ‖ ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *ſubdue the ſtones of the ſling.*

‖ Or, *ſhall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, lifted up as an enſigne upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty? corn ſhall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *ſtrong, or fresh.*

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be ſought unto, and not idols. 5 As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo he will ſave and reſtore them.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *ſo* the LORD ſhall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

2 For the * † idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

* Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.

† Heb. *teraphims.*

‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I † puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battel.

† Heb. *viſited upon.*

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bowe, out of him every oppreſſour together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battel, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

‖ Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſowe them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countreys, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 4 The cauſe being cared for, the reſt are rejected. 10 The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt. 15 The type, and cauſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

‖ Or, *galant.*

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for ‖ the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *the defenced forreſt.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

‖ Or *Binders.*

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. *was fruitful for them.*

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

* Jer. 13. 2. † Heb. *of be ſolow, or neighbour.*

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one moneth, and my ſoul † loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock.*

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh † of another.

* Jer. 15. 2. † Heb. *tainſt them.*

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.* * Matth. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

* Matt. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.* ‖ Or, *bear.*

17 * Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. Joh. 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf. 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jeruſalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael: ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

‖ Or, *ſlumber, or poiſon.*

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people

people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *and also against Judah* shall he be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensom stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

‖ Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *pain.*

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

* Joh. 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Ah. 12. 37. * 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

† Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain for purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophesie. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment to deceive:

† Heb. *a garment of hair.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

† Heb. *to lie.*

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Matth. 26. 31. Mar. 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to the valley of* ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

‖ Or, *my mountains.* ‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.* * Am. 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

† Heb. *precious.*

7 But ‖ it shall be * one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at * evening-time it shall be light.

† Heb. *thickness.* ‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

* Rev. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

† Heb. *shall lift up.*

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, ‖ unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖ Or, *eastern.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *compassed.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and *their* eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

* Isa. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. * Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.* ‖ Or, *against.*

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

‖ Or, *fin.* ‖ Or, *bridles.* * Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have *no rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

¶ *MALACHI.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was not* Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.*

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

† Heb. *from upon.*

7 ¶ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.* † Heb. *the face of God.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *from your hand.*

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Isa. 1. 11.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

Jer. 6. 20. Am. 5. 21.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

* Lev. 25, 14, &c. Deut. 28, 15, &c.

3 Behold,

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, ‖ good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilledge,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a ‖ swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring you all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgement on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the * sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *flatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

‖ Or, *fall in the law.* ‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.* * Eph. 4.6.

‖ Or, *ought to love.* ‖ Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth.*

‖ Or, *excellency.* * Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖ Or, *unfaithfully.* ‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

* Mat. 11. 10. Mar. 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. and 7. 27.

‖ Or, *swift witness.* ‖ Or, *defraud.*

* Zech. 1. 3.

* Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. *empty out.* † Heb. *corrupt.*

* Job 21. 14.

† Heb. *his observation.* † Heb. *in black.* † Heb. *are built.* * Ps. 91. 9.

‖ Or, *special treasure.*

* Luk. 1. 78.

* Exod. 20. 3.

* Mat. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11. Luk. 1. 17.

The end of the Prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great pass-over is kept.*
32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

*2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chr. 35. 1.

NOw Josias held the * feast of the pass-over in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the pass-over the fourteenth day of the first moneth,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon ‖ son of David had built:

4 *And said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the pass-over in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the pass-over according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel.*

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the pass-over, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

‖ Or, *five hundred calves.* 2 Chr. 35. 9.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the pass-over, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: * and thus did they in the morning.

* 2 Chr. 35. 12. *and so of the oxen.*

12 And they roasted the pass-over with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

‖ Or, *with good speed.* or *willingly.*

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

2 Chr. 35. 13.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment * of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was * of the kings retinue.

* 2 Chr. 35. 15. *of David and Asaph.* * 2 Chr. 35. 15. *the kings seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the pass-over,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the pass-over at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a pass-over was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a pass-over as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this pass-over kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.* ‖ Or, *fearfully.*

25 * Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

* 2 Chr. 35. 20.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battel; for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then sat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 * And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

* 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chr. 36. 1.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was * Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

* 2 Chr. 36. 4. *Jehoiakim, or Eliakim.*

40 Wherefore against him Nebuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nebuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nebuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nebuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messengers to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come up against them,

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor childe among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the * word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

* Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she ‖ rest until the full term of seventy years.

‖ Or, *keep sabbath.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple.* 5 *And giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it.* 11 *He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the * first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy,

* 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *this.*

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattel, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

† Heb. *substance*, Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nebuchadonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

†Gr. *Shasthbazar: the first part of the word is corruptly joyned to the word going before*, Ezra 1. 8.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver * two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

† Heb. *knives*, Ezra 1. 9.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were * five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

* Ezr. 1. 10. *but four hundred and ten.*

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

* Ezr. 1. 11. *but five thousand four hundred.*

16 * But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following;

* Ezr. 4. 7. † *Babamus and the name which followeth is but an epithete to the former*, Ezra 4. 9. ‡ *Shimshai*, Ezra 4. 8.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning, practising against kings,

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, *a great number of souldiers.*

CHAP. III.

4. Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, *counsel.*

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your minde concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherless childe, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The second declareth the power of a king.* 14 *The third the force of women,* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *The third is judged to be wisest,* 47 *and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem.* 58 *He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty, for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate, if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth, who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife,

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolne, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

‖ Or, *grown desperate.*

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do you not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him, and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

‖ *Vel Sascus, Rabsaces Themistus.*

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head, she also stroke the king with her left hand.

‖ Or, *Rabsaces Themistus.*

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *laboureth to be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth ℌ heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ Or, praiseth the truth, Athanasius.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousnes also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousnes, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, steward.

50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they ministred;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the time that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ pensions and wages.

‖ Or, portions of land,

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face toward heaven, toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers; because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their camel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horse-men, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical (instruments) tabrets and flutes.

‖ Or, Esdras and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the son of Josedech, Neh. 12.10. and not Zorobabel who was of the tribe of Judah.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 * Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and * Zacharias, and Reelaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beellarus, * Aspharasus, * Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

* Or, *Misper.*

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, sons of * Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of * Saphat, * four hundred seventy and two:

* Or, *Reelaiah.*

10 The sons of Area, seven hundred fifty and six:

* *Paroth.*

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8.

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of * Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five: the sons of * Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of * Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

* *Shephatiah.*

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of * Bagoi, two thousand fifty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

* Or, *three hundred seventy two.*

15 The sons of * Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

* *Zattu.*

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Aroni, thirty two: and the sons of * Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

* *Zaccbai.*

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of * Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

* *Asgad.*

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of * Bethsamos, fourty and two:

* *Bigui.*

19 They of * Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred fourty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

* *Ater-hezekiah.*

20 They of Chadias, and Annudioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of * Citama, and * Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

* *Betai.*

21 They of * Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of * Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of * Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

* *Bethlehem.*

22 The sons of * Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

* *Asmaveth.*

23 The sons of * Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

* *Kirjathjearim.*

24 The priests: the sons of * Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of * Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

* *Ramas.*

25 The sons of * Phassaron, a thousand fourty and seven: the sons of * Carma, * a thousand and seventeen.

* *Gaba.*

26 The Levites: the sons of * Jesue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

* *Michmas.*

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

* *Bethel.*

28 The porters: the sons of * Salum, the sons of * Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of * Dacubi, the sons of * Teta, the sons of * Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

* *Maghbis.*

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of * Esau, the sons of * Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of * Ceras, the sons of * Sud, the sons of * Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of * Graba,

* *Lodabdid.*

30 The sons of * Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of * Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of * Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of * Cathua, the sons of * Geddur,

* *Sensab.*

31 The sons of * Airus, the sons of * Daisan, the sons of * Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of * Gazera, the sons of * Azia, the sons of * Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of * Bastai, the sons of * Asana, the sons of * Meani, the sons of * Naphisi, the sons of * Acub, the sons of * Acipha, the sons of * Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of * Basaloth,

* *Jedaiah.*

32 The sons of * Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of * Charea, the sons of * Chareus, the sons of * Aserer, the sons of * Thomoi, the sons of * Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

* *Immar.*

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of * Azaphion, the sons of * Pharira, the sons of * Jeeli, the sons of * Lozon, the sons of * Isdael, the sons of * Sapheth,

* *Pashur.*

34 The sons of * Hagia, the sons of * Phacareth, the sons of Saby, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barudis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

* *Harim.*

* Or, *two hundred and fourteen,* according to some copies.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

* Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40. *the sons of Jesbua, and Cadmiels of the sons of Hodaviah.*

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

* *Shallum.*

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of * Ladan, the son of * Ban, the sons of * Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

* *Ater.*

* *Akkub.*

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of * Obdia: the sons of * Accoz, the sons of * Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

* *Hatita.*

* *Shobai.*

* *Zicb.*

* *Hasupha.*

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

* *Keros.*

* *Siaha.*

* *Padon.*

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Athurias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

* *Araba.*

* *Akkub.*

* *Hatab.*

* *Shamlai.*

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

* *Giddel.*

* *Gahar.*

* *Reaiah.*

* *Rezin.*

42 Their ‖ men-servants and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred fourty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred fourty and five.

* *Necodab.*

* *Gazam.*

* *Huzza.*

* *Pasteab.*

* *Besai.*

* *Asnab.*

* *Meunim.*

* *Nephusim.*

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred fourty and five mules, * five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

* *Bakbuk.*

* *Hacupha.*

* *Harhur.*

* *Bazluth.*

* *Mehida.*

* *Harsha.*

* *Barcos.*

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

* *Sisera.* * *Thamai.* * *Neziah.* * *Sophereth.* * *Peruda.* * *Jaalah.* * *Darcon.* * *Giddel.* * *Shephatiah.* * *Hatti.* * *Phoereth Hazzebaim,* Ezra 2. 55. * *Delajah.* * *Tobiah.* * *Nesodab.* * *Hobajah.* * *Cos.* * *Barzelai.* ‖ *Nehemias,* who also is *Athurias:* two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1. † Heb. *Urim* and *Thummim.* ‖ See Neh. 7. 67. * Ezr. 2. 67. ‖ *asses.*

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.
46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.
47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.
‖ Or, *before the east-gate.*
48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,
49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expresly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.
50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.
51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:
‖ Or, *daily sacrifices.*
52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feasts.
53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.
† Gr. *hallowed.*
54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulness.
55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave cars that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floates to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.
56 And in the second year and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:
57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.
‖ See Ezra 3. 9.
58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ fetters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.
‖ Or, *overseers, or encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.*
59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,
60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.
‖ Or, *after the manner of David king of Israel.*
61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.
62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.
• Ezra 3. 12, 13.
63 • Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.
64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,
‖ Or *afterward.*
65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.
66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.
67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.
68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.
69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.
‖ Or, *Asarhaddon.* Chap. 4. 2.
70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.
71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.
72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:
‖ Or, *Until the second year of Darius.* Ezr. 4. 5, 6, 7.
73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets stir up the people to build the temple.* 8 *Darius is solicited to hinder it.* 27 *But he doth further it by all means,* 32. *and threatneth those that shall hinder it.*

NOw in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of ‖ Addo the prophets prophesied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel ‖ which was upon them.
‖ Or, *Iddo.*
‖ Or, *which was called on them.*
2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.
* Ezr. 5. 3.
3 At the same time came unto them, ‖ Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,
‖ Or, *Tatnai.*
‖ Or, *Shethar-bozenai.*
4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?
5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.
6 And they were not hindred from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.
7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.
8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,
9 Building an house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.
10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.
11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?
12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.
13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.
14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.
15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nebuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Caldees:
16 Who pulled down the house and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.
17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.
18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nebuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanballarus the ruler,
‖ Or, *Zorobabel, which is also Sanballarus the ruler.*
19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.
20 Then the same Sanballarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.
Zorobabel seemeth to be added in the text. Ezra 1. 8.
21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.
‖ Or, *rolls.*
22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.
23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein these things were recorded.
‖ Or, *plain.*
24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continual fire,
25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rowes of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus;
26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver that Nebuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.
27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and they which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.
28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.
29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is,* to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:
30 And also corn, salt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent:
31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.
‖ Or, *drink-offerings.*
32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make slight of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seised for the king.
33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.
34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnes and others help forward the building.* 5 *The temple is finished, and dedicated.* 10 *The pass-over is kept.*

THen * Sisinnes the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,
* Ezra 6. 13.
2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.
3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.
4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.
‖ Or, *the decree.*
5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.
† Heb. *the third day.* Ezra 6. 15.
6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other the

that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moles.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arayed in their veſtments, according to their † kindreds, in the ſervices of the Lord God of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. *diviſions,* Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Iſrael ‖ that were of the captivity, held the paſs-over the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified.

‖ Or, *with theſe that, &c.*

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all ſanctified together: but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſs-over for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the capeivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the Lord:

‖ Or, *minds.*

15 For ‖ he had turned the ‖ counſel of the king of Aſſyria towards them to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Iſrael.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Eſdras bringeth the kings commiſſion to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of thoſe that came with him: 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the ſins of his people, 96 and ſweareth the prieſts to put away their ſtrange wives.

Aſtyias.

AND after theſe things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Perſians reigned, came Eſdras the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of ‖ Ezerias, the ſon of Helchiah, the ſon of Salum,

‖ Oſias. ‖ Marioth. ‖ Ureſ. Some copies want theſe three names.

2 The ſon of Sadduc, the ſon of Achitub, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of ‖ Ezias, the ſon of ‖ Memeroth, the ſon of Zaraias, the ſon of ‖ Savias, the ſon of Boccas, the ſon of Abiſium, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron † the chief prieſt.

3 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims.* † See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In † the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (this was the kings ſeventh year) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt moneth, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the ‖ proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

‖ Or, *ſucceſs.*

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgements.

‖ Or, *decree.*

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commiſſion which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, ſendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me, and my ſeven friends the counſellours;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *got.*

14 With that alſo which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *with the reſt of,* Ezra 7. 18.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever things elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the kings treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

‖ Or, *meaſures,* or, *ſalt,* Ezra 7. 22.

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition of any of the prieſts or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

† Heb. *of thoſe that know,* Ezra 7. 25. * Ezra 7. 25.

23 And thou Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God, ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not, thou ſhalt teach.

24 And * whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king, to glorify his houſe that is in Jeruſalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king and his counſellours, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

‖ Or, *Daniel.*

28 And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

‖ Or, *Chattus.* * Ezra 8. 3, of the ſons of Sechaniah of the ſons of Paroſh.

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the ſons of David, ‖ Lettus * the ſon of Sechenias:

‖ Zerachiah

30 Of the ſons of Phares, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

‖ Or, of the ſons of Sthebaniah the ſon of Jaharial.

31 Of the ſons of Paharh Moab, Eliaonias, the ſon of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

† Heb. *fifty men.*

32 ‖ Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

‖ Or, Abdiah.

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of ‖ Gotholias, and with him ſeventy men:

‖ Or, Zabdiah.

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias ſon of Michael, and with him ‖ threeſcore and ten men:

‖ Or, four-ſcore men.

35 Of the ſons of Joab, ‖ Abadias ſon of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

‖ Or, Obadiah.

36 ‖ Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

‖ Or, Jehiel.

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

‖ Or, eighteen men.

38 Of the ſons of ‖ Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

‖ Or, of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſiphiah.

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ſeventy men:

‖ Or, Acatan.

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with him ſeventy men.

‖ Or, Shemaia.

41 And theſe I gathered together unto the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then ‖ I ſurveyed them.

‖ Or, fixty men. † Heb.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar and ‖ Idoel, and ‖ Maſman,

‖ Or, Ethni, and Jonathan, and Zacharias, and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

‖ Or, Aſtad.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treaſury:

‖ Or, Catan.

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts office in the houſe of the Lord.

‖ Or, Shemaia.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the ſons of ‖ Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, ‖ Aſebebia and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

‖ Or, ſixty men. † Heb.

48 ‖ And Aſebia, and Annous, and Oſaias his brother of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons were twenty men.

‖ Or, Bigvai.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the ſervice of the Levites (to wit) the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

‖ Or, to the river called Ahava, Ezra 8. 15.

50 And there ‖ I vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

‖ Or, be numbred the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi

51 For I was aſhamed to ask the king footmen, and horſ-men, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord, as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

‖ Or, Ariel. Shemaiah.

54 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, ‖ Eſebrias and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

‖ Or, Jarib. Theſe men

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king, and his counſel, and the princes, and all Iſrael had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and † twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, ſhittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites who had received the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt moneth, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and ſo we came to Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, Iddo. ‖ Or, of. ‖ Or, Caſiphia. ‖ Or, the Nethinims at the place of Caſiphia. ‖ Or, Moſhli.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed, was delivered into the houſe of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

‖ Or, Sherebiah, Ezra 8. 18.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu, and ‖ Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

‖ Or, alſo Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, four ſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 † Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve, all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord.

with his brethren, Ezra 8. 19.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings ſtewards, and to the governours of Celolyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

‖ Or, proclaimed. † Heb. ſubſtance.

68 Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, & ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts, and Levites have

‖ Sarabias and Haſſabias. † Heb. *two veſſels,* Ezra 8. 27. ‖ Or, *danters in the way.* ‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.* ‖ Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.* † Heb. *ſeventy ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats for a ſin offering,* Ezra 8. 35.

not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

* Ezra 9. 2.

70 * For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And aſſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, aſſembled unto me, while it I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs, until the evening ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded, and aſhamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our ſins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our prieſts, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our ſervitude.

† Heb. *life*, Ezra 9. 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forſaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not joyn your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover, you ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befaln, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great ſins: for thou, O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle our ſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, *be not angry, &c.*

88 ‖ Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael called out and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael ſaved.

‖ Or, *exalted.* Deu. 28. 13.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

Baruch 2. 5.

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

† Heb. *and all Iſrael*, Ezra 10. 5.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras ariſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites † of all Iſrael, to do after theſe things; and ſo they ſware.

CHAP. IX.

1 Eſdras aſſembleth all the people. 10 They promiſe to put away the ſtrange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did ſo. 40 The law of Moſes is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in minde of the feaſt-day.

THen Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel ſhould be ſeiſed to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf caſt out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ Utterly deſtroyed, Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple, becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras ariſe up and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And now by confeſſion give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate your ſelves from the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed,

‖ Or, *ſtand.*

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael, and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all theſe things.

‖ Or, *Maaſias.*

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth moneth, they ſat together to examine the matter.

‖ Or, *Jarib.*

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt moneth.

‖ Or, *Gedaliah.*

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found:

† Heb. *aram.*

19 Of the ſon of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

‖ Or, *purification.*

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconciliement for their ‖ errours.

* *Harim.* * *Maaſah.* * *Jaſiel.* * *Urriah.* * *Pajſur.* * *Jozabad.* * *Elaſah.* * *Kolaiah.* * *Kelitah.* * *Pethahiah.* * *Eliaſhib.* * *Thlem.* * *Baruch.* * *Jehoiakim.* * *Malchiah.* * *Jehud.* * *Abdi.* * *Zatthi.* * *Elioenai.* * *Eliaſhib.* * *Mattaniah.* * *Zabad.* * *Ariſa.* * *Zabbai.* * *Athlai.* * *Beni.* * *Mahaſdai.* * *Malluch.* * *Adaiah.* * *Jaſhub.* † Of the names in verſe 31, 33, 34 35. ſee Ezra 10. 30, 31, 32, &c. * *Mattenai.* * *Mattathias.* * *Zabad.* ‖ Or, *villanes.* Neh. 8. 1. ‖ Or, *Hilkiah.* ‖ Or, *Maaſiah.* ‖ Or, *Pedaiah.* ‖ Or, *Haſhum.* ‖ See Neh. 8. 4. † Heb. *above them all.* ‖ Or, *Hodijah.* ‖ Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people, Nehem. 8. 9.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and * Banes, and * Sameius, and * Hiereel, and * Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of * Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and * Ocidelus, and * Talias.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and * Colius, who was called * Calitas, and * Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; * Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and * Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of * Phoros; * Hiermas, and * Edias, and Melchias, and * Maelus, and Eleazar, and * Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and * Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and * Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of * Zamoth; * Eliadas, * Eliſimus, * Othonias, Jarimoth, and * Sabatus, and * Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and * Jolabad, and * Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of * Mani; * Olamus, * Mamuchus, * Jedeus, Jaſibus, * Jalael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi, Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthel. Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas, Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom, * Altaneus, and * Matthias, and * Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omarus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Bualibus, and Manitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora, Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſaphus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma, Maziti as, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the country, in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, *villages.* Neh. 8. 1.

38 ‖ And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe.*

43 And there ſtood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Baldſamus, upon the right hand.

‖ Or, *Maaſiah.*

44 And upon his left hand ſtood ‖ Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, ‖ Lothaſubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

‖ Or, *Pedaiah.* ‖ Or, *Haſhum.*

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude, for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

‖ See Neh. 8. 4. † Heb. *above them all.*

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabbateas, ‖ Autenas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to underſtand it.

‖ Or, *Hodijah.*

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

‖ Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people, Nehem. 8. 9.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing.

‖ Or, *the poor.*

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not ſorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

II. *ESDRAS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off;* 35 *& to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.*

THe ſecond book of the prophet * Eſdras, the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Azarias, the ſon of Helchias, the ſon of ‖ Sadamias, the ſon of Sadoc, the ſon of Achitob,

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziel, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

5 Go thy way, and * ſhew my people their ſinful deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; * Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down.

11 * And all the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 * I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe paſſage; * I gave you Moſes for a leader, & Aaron for a prieſt

14 * I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The * quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafeguard: nevertheleſs, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, * did you not cry unto me?

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; * ſo ye did eat angels bread.

20 * When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your ſtill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I caſt out the Cananites, the Phereſites, and the Philiſtines before you: * What ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſs, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, & blaſpheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou * Juda wouldſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 * Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 * When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new-moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſs: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called alſo an * angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.*

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O Father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant. ‖ Or, *ſacrament.*

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember * what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha; *or oath. * Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhorted: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladneſs, ‖ Or, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord. *bring them up with gladneſs,*

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known thy name in Iſrael

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the light of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 * Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection. * Tob. 1. 17, 18.

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come. † *Signing bury them.*

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and ſhew mercy unto them: ‖ Or, for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail. *preach.*

33 Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed in the feaſt of the Lord: ‖ Or, *for.*

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. † Let. *conclude.*

41 The number of thy children whom thou longeſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 * I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs. * Rev. 7. 9.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller then all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted, which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I asked the angel, and ſaid, ‖ Sir, what are theſe? ‖ Or, *Lord.*

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

45 Then

45 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?
47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtidly for the name of the Lord.
48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eſdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.
2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.
3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,
4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,
* Gen. 2. 7. 5 * And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breath into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.
6 And thou ledeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.
7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.
* Gen. 6. 12. 8 * And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.
* Gen. 7. 10. 9 * And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the ſloud upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.
10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the ſloud to theſe.
* 1 Pet. 3. 20. 11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou lefteſt, namely, * Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.
12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the firſt.
*Gen. 12. 1. *Gen. 17. 5. 13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, * thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was * Abraham.
14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him onely thou ſhewedſt thy will:
15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.
* Gen. 21. 2, 3. * Gen. 25. 25, 26. * Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13. 16 * And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and * unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou * didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.
17 And it came to paſs, that when thou ledſt his ſeed out of Egypt, * thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina.
18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet ſtill the earth, moveddſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.
* Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10. 19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.
|| *and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.* 20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.
21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.
22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.
23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: * then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:
* 1 Sam. 16. 13. * 2 Sam. 5. & 7. 5, 13. 24 * Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.
25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,
26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.
27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.
28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?
29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.
30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.
|| Or, *I conſulted.* 31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?
32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?
33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.
|| Or, *abound,* 34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.
35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?
36 Thou ſhalt finde that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgements,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheleſs Eſdras aſketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,
2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?
3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to let forth three ſimilitudes before thee:
4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.
5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.
6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt ask ſuch things of me?
7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe:
8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.
9 Nevertheleſs, now have I asked thee but onely of the fire, and wind, and of the day where-through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.
10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;
11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the || corruption that is evident in my ſight?
|| Or, *inſurrection.* 12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.
13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the * trees took counſel,
* Judg. 9. 8. 14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.
2 Chr. 26. 10. 15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.
16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.
17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.
18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtifie? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?
19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his || floods.
|| Or, *the land.* || Or, *mount.* || *the land.* || Eſay. 40. Jer. 31. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?
21 For like as || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo * they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.
22 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding.
23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our fore-fathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come || to none effect,
|| Or, *no more.* 24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.
25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I asked.
26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away.
27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.
28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.
29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.
30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the || time of threſhing come?
|| Or, *ſtore.* 31 Ponder now by thy ſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.
32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?
33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?
34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.
35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?
36 And unto theſe things || Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.
|| Or, *ſyremiel.* 37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.
38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of iniquity.
39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.
40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and aſk of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine monethe, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.
41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For

41 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the
necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those
things that are committed unto them.
43 From the beginning look what thou desireſt to ſee, it ſhall be
ſhewed thee.
44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight,
and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,
45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or
more paſt then is to come.
46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.
47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall ex-
pound the ſimilitude unto thee.
48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by
before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I look-
ed, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.
49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent
down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the
drops remained ſtill.
50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf; as the rain is more
then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoke: but the
drops and the ſmoke remain behinde: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt
did more exceed.
51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that
time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe days?
52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt
me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not
ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

‖ Or, meaſure.

‖ Or, who ſhall be?

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſignes of the time to come.* 20 *He aſketh why God chooſing but one people, did make many of.* 30 *He is taught, that Gods judgements are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come,
that they which dwell upon earth ſhall be taken in a great num-
ber, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren
of faith.
2 But * iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt,
or that thou haſt heard long ago.
3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſ-
ted ſuddenly.
4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third
trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the
moon thrice in the day.
5 And blood ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his
voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.
6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the
earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.
7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the
night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice
thereof.
8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall
be oft ſent out again, and the wilde beaſts ſhall change their places,
and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.
9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall
deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding
withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,
10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall un-
righteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplyed upon earth.
11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that
maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.
12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall
labour, but their ways ſhall not ‖ proſper.
13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray
again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater
things.
14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my
body, and my minde was troubled, ſo that it fainted.
15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted
me, and ſet me up upon my feet.
16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain
of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is
thy countenance ſo heavy?
17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land
of their captivity?
18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that
leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.
19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh
me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.
20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel
the angel commanded me.
21 And after ſeven days, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were
very grievous unto me again.
22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began
to talk with the moſt High again,
23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and
of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one onely vine:
24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one
pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:
25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river:
and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf:
26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one
dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou haſt provided thee
one ſheep:
27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee
one people: and unto this people whom thou loveſt, thou gaveſt a law
that is approved of all.
28 And now, O Lord, why ſtatt thou given this one people over unto
many? and if upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why
haſt thou ſcattered thy onely one people among many?
29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy
covenants, have troden them down.
30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh
them with thine own hands.
31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me
the night afore, was ſent unto me,
32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; I
bearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.
33 And I ſaid, Speak on my Lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art
ſore troubled in minde for Iſraels ſake: loveſt thou that people better
then he that made them?
34 And I ſaid, No Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my
reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the
moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.
35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore
Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb
then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the
wearineſs toyl of the ſtock of Iſrael?
36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet
come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me
the flowers green again that are withered,
37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds
that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will
declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.
38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things,
but he that hath not his dwelling with men?
39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things
whereof thou aſkeſt me?
40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things
that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not finde out my judgement,
or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.
41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be
reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me,
or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?
42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring:
like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of
the firſt.
43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have
been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou
mighteſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?
44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above
the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be
created therein.
45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which
giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt
created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them
that now be preſent at once.
46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her,
If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one
after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.
47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.
48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the
earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.
49 For like as a young childe may not bring forth the things that
belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.
50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I
will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt
told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.
51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children,
and ſhe ſhall tell thee.
52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now
brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?
53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of
youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age
(when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.
54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature then
thoſe that were before you,
55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs then ye, as the creatures
which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength
of youth.
56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy
ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

‖ Or, ſhall be found with great wealth.

* Matth. 24. 12.

‖ Or, that thou treaſureſt up and ſeeſt.

‖ Or, ſhaked.

‖ Or, be directed.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt.* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was
made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the
winds blew,
2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of para-
diſe were laid,
3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers
were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were ga-
thered together,
4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures
of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,
5 And ere the preſent years were fought out, and or ever the inven-
tions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that
have gathered faith for a treaſure:
6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through
me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and
by none other.
7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of
the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of
it that followeth?
8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob
and Eſau were born of him, * Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel
of Eſau.
9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it
that followeth.
10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſti-
on, Eſdras, ask thou not.
11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have
found favour in thy ſight,
12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof
thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.
13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and
hear a mighty ſounding voice.
14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where
thou ſtandeſt, ſhall not be moved.
15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word

‖ Or, circle of the earth.

* Gen. 25. 26.

‖ Or, from the beginning.

‖ Or, earthquake.

is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it hapned that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together. ‖ Or, ſealed.

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with childe ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or four moneths old, and they ſhall live and be rated up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, and the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 And faith ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell ‖ See ch. 13. verſ. 52. thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpeakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaideſt thus, * Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. * Gen. 2. 1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide, & the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandeſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandeſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For aſſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and immumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandeſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order: * Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do * ſervice unto man, that was to be made. *Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaideſt unto the ſeventh part * where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs. *Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures; the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ‖ Behemoth.

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou haſt called thy firſt-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall it this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All ſhall die, and riſe again.* 33 *Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgement.* 46 *God hath not made paradiſe in vain:* 62 *and is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ‖ Or, fiery plan

8 And one onely path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit. ‖ Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtraits and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thy ſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy * law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould perish. * Deut. 8. 1.

18 Neverthelеſs, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no Judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtraite commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs, they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; & in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and the coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the aforeſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the ‖ former judgements: ſo that no man ſhall remain. ‖ Or, firſt beginning.

31 And after ſeven days, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgement, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgement onely ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, * Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and * Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs: * Gen. 18. 23. * Ex. 32. 11.

37 And Joſias after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan: ‖ Or, Achor.

38 And Samuel, and * David for the deſtruction: and * Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary: * 1 Sam. 12. 19.

39 And * Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live: * 2 Chr. 6. 14. * 1 Kings 17. 21. & 18. 42. 45.

40 And * Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many. * 2 Kings 19. 15.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt.

44 Intem-

44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, That it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

a Rom. 5. 18. 48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was a thou that ſinned, thou art not fain alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led || a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

|| Or, a chaſte life.

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is || ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?

|| Or, ſafety.

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places);

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſs?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the || condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

|| Or, intent.

58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, b Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live.

b Deut. 30. 19.

60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

c Rom. 2. 4.

64 And that c he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth, for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are || cured with his word, and put out the multitude of || contentions,

|| Or, created. || Or, contempts.

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few ſaved.* 6 *He aſketh why God deſtroyeth his own work,* 26 *and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely ſerve him.* 41 *God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good,* 52 *and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.*

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

a Matth. 20. 16. 3 a There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and || give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

|| Or, to give us.

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

b Or, how it the body faſhioned.

8 For b when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou haſt knowledge it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurtureſt it in thy law, and reformeſt it with thy judgement.

13 And thou ſhalt kill it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

c Job. 10. 8. Pſ. 139. 14, &c. 14 c If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great a labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 (Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts, but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe then beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called merciful.

|| Or, are ſick.

32 For if thou || haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

|| Or, be willing.

33 For the juſt which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

d 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. 35 d For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done anuis.

|| Or, ſubſtance. 36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the || confidence of good works.

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgement, before deſtruction.

e Gen. 4. 4. 39 But e I will rejoyce over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward that they ſhall have.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the husbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world, they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then, and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the husbandmans ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance; for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come, for ſuch as be to come.

47 For thou cumeſt far ſhort, that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thy ſelf as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thy ſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them, that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thy ſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into || hell to be forgotten:

|| Or, the grave.

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

f Pſ. 14. 1. and 53. 1. 58 And f ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.

60 But they which he created, have defiled the name of him that made them, & were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 *Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not.* 19 *All the world is now corrupted:*

22 *yet God doth save a few.* 33 *He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law:* 38 *and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen * earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ shall they be in pitiful case which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many mo of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

‖ *And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.* ‖ *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.*

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, & my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days mo (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat onely the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast * shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring ‖ fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happed so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding, the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy minde?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What ailest thee? tell me:

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine hand-maid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty,

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field.* 17 *She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth these visions in the field.*

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what hapneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now (seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou layest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befain thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed:

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her glory: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glittered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is * Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to reproach.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What ailest thou? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy * words, and I went into the field, and so I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this ‖ vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee where fore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is ‖ meaning of the vision which thou late by-sawest:

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou began'st to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of ‖ death of her son, this is the ‖ solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)

45 Whereas,

Matth. 24. 7.

‖ Or, *they shall marvel.*

‖ Or, *grain.*

‖ Or, *grain.*

* Ex. 19. 9. and 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12.

‖ Or, *warmth.*

‖ Or, *sorrowing.* Lat. *afflictions.*

‖ Or, *Speech.*

‖ Or, *abolished.*

‖ *But the earth of the matter of the world, wherunto the prophet maketh his comparison, is to compare it to some.*

† Ch. 4. 12.

‖ Or, *into the multitude is in a trance.*

* Ch. 5. 20.

‖ Or, *trance.*

‖ Or, *purpose.*

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, ſhould have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few. ‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me. ‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater then the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue. † Lat. *ſea.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it hapned, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt born rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time, the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo; and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away then the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that *y* end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he ſaw, is deſtroyed.* 10 *The viſion is interpreted.* 37 *He is bid to write his viſions,* 39 *and to faſt, that he may ſee more.* 46 *He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.*

ANd it came to paſs while the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my minde, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my minde, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful vilion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the * viſion of thy brother Daniel. * Dan. 7.7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is *y* interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, & they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe *y* dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgement, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.
34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.
35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.
36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.
37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.
38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.
39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.
40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,
41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?
42 For of all the prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.
43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?
44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?
45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,
46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavie, thou houſe of Jacob:
47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.
48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.
49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.
50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:
51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream.* 54 *He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.*

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.
2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.
3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.
4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.
5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.
6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.
7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.
8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.
9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.
10 But onely I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.
11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but onely duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.
12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.
13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſtick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,
14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:
15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.
16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, wo unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behinde.
17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.
18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behinde.
19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.
20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ theſe things, then to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,
21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.
22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation:
23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himſelf: they that be fain into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.
24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more bleſſed then they that be dead.
25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:
26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behinde.
27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;
28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:
29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.
30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.
31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, * one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another. * Matth. 24.7.
32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.
33 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that of his mouth there came a ſtorm, and fire, and a ſharp ſword, and many other things;
34 And that he ſmote down all the people that came againſt him, but deſtroyed them all with a flame, and ſuddenly knew not what he did that ſaw him, but onely with fear brought forth the burning thereof: theſe things haſt thou known.
35 Becauſe thou haſt ſo boldly purſued the hidden things of the moſt High, ſo ſhall all thine enemies, whereof not one ſcarce ſhall eſcape, and thoſe alſo whom thine acquaintance ſhall hope for, feel the ſame.
36 Therefore is the ſtorm, that thou ſaweſt, not a fire to kindle againſt him, but the imagination of the multitude that aroſe in his heart.
37 For whereas thou ſaweſt him alſo ſend from his mouth a ſtream, that ſame is the law which he gave unto the ſeed of Jacob, when they were in bondage in Egypt, and gave it unto the ten tribes,
38 And commanded them that they ſhould keep the firſt words of the law, which they received, and that they ſhould obſerve the ſtatutes which they never before had kept, and that they ſhould believe him, and that he ſhould in the midſt of their habitation ſtablish many years, and that he ſhould deliver them that are in the laſt days, that is, the four winds of the heaven, and the ten tribes which were led away captive, and bring them out of their own land, in the time of Oſea the king, whom * Salmanaſſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land. * 2 King. 17.3.
39 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankinde dwelt,
40 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.
41 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.
42 For the moſt High then ſhewed * ſigns for them, and held ſtill * Rend. the flood, till they were paſſed over. 14.21.
43 For through that country there was a great way to go; namely, Joſh. 3. of a year and a half; and the ſame region is called ‖ Arſareth. 15, 16.
44 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ‖ Or, ſhall begin to come, Arzareth.
45 For the moſt High then ſtayed the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.
46 But thoſe that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.
47 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.
48 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.
49 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?
50 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my Son, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day-time.
51 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou onely art here lightned.
52 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.
53 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.
54 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.
55 Then I went forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time,
56 And becauſe he governeth the time, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get ſwift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.
2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.
3 Then ſaid he unto me, * In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt. * Exod. 3.2.
4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,
5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,
6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.
7 And now I ſay unto thee,
8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:
9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.
10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.
11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:
12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.
13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let

‖ Or, people.
‖ a certain man as the wind, Junius.
‖ clouds.
‖ Junius, of the things that were offered
‖ Or, this day.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,
15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.
* Matth. 24. 7. 16 For * yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.
17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.
18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.
19 Then answered I before thee, and said,
20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is let in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.
21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.
22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may finde thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.
23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for fourty days.
‖ Or, box-tables to write on. See ver. 44. 24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.
25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.
26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.
27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,
28 Hear these words, O Israel.
* Gen. 47. 4. 29 Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:
* Act. 7. 53. 30 * And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.
31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.
32 And for as much as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.
33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.
34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.
35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.
36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty days.
37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.
* Ezek. 3. 2. 38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, * open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.
39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.
40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.
41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.
42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat fourty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.
‖ Or, nine hundred and four. 43 As for me, I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night.
44 In fourty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.
45 And it came to pass when the fourty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.
46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.
‖ Or, the wyre of knowledge. 47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of knowledge.
48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.
2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.
3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.
4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.
5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.
6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.
7 Therefore saith the Lord,
8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the * innocent and righteous blood cryeth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.
* Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2. 9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.
10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.
11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.
12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.
13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful conflagration.
14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.
15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.
16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.
17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.
18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.
19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.
20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.
21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,
22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.
23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.
24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:
25 I will not spare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.
26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.
27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.
28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:
29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.
30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.
31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,
32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.
33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife ‖ among their kings.
‖ Or, against. 34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.
35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,
‖ Or, pastern. 36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.
or litter. 37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.
38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.
39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west-wind, shall be destroyed.
40 The great and mighty clouds shall be ‖ fed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.
41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.
42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.
‖ Or, destroy. 43 And they shall go fleshfully unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.
44 They shall come to her and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.
45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.
‖ Or, like unto Babylon. 46 And thou Asia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:
47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.
48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,
49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.
50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.
51 Thou shalt be weakned as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.
52 Would I with jealousie, have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,
† Lat. death. 53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † dead when thou wast drunken,
54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?
55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.
56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own bloud, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

‖ Or, *Jeremie.* 63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAP. XVI.

A Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with deſolation. 40 The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles: 51 and not hide their ſins, 74 but leave them, and they ſhall be deſtroyed.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your ſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bowe, his arrowes that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars; and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion. ‖ Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the cleits of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: beleeve not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with childe, in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the childe cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honeſt and vertuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, * their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts. * Luke 16.15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, * and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created. * Gen. 1.1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the * number of them. * Pſal. 147.4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the ſtouds might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols. ‖ Or, *being unfit to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like mad-men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known who are my choſen, and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, ſaith the Lord God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith. ‖ Or, *ſhut out.*

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his ſtock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity. 13 His preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead: 19 for which he is ſcoffed and ſleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineveh.

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians, was led captive out of * Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called † properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the moſt High was conſecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali ſacrificed ‖ unto the * heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, * having the firſt-fruits, and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe, I gave to the ſons of ‖ Aaron, who miniſtred at Jeruſalem: another tenth part I ſold away, and went, and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine * own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and thoſe that were of my kindred, did eat of the * bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept † my ſelf from eating.

12 Becauſe I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his † purveyour.

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of ſilver.

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt ‖ about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and * fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninivites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my ſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew my ſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſides my wife Anna, and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days before two of his ſons * killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels ſon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and over-ſeer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers ſon.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit loſeth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blinde. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband ſee fall out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat,

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to *my ſon*, Go, and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtart up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed my ſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembring that propheſie of * Amos, as he ſaid, Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: * who fled away; and yet lo, he buricth the dead again.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows mated warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteneſs came in mine eyes, and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtoln? render it to the owners, * for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtoln.

14 * But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An angel is ſent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou haſt delivered us * for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven husbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine husbands? thou haſt had already ſeven husbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled her ſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any childe to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep my ſelf for a wife: my ſeven husbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to binde Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias, 20 and teſteth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, * but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 * Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou haſt abundance, * give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 * Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the ſight of the moſt High.

12 Beware of all * whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets,

‖ Or, all.

* 2 Kings 17. 3.

‖ Or, Kedes, of Nephthali in Galilee, Judg. 4. 6.

‖ Or, to the pour of Baal, or the god Baal.

* 1 King. 12. 30. * Exod. 20. 20. Deut. 12. 6.

‖ Or, Levi. *Numb. 36. 7.

* Gen. 43. 32. † Gr. my ſoul.

† Gr. buyer.

‖ Or, in the land or country of Media.

† Gr. the ways of whom were unſettled.

‖ Or, beſide the walls.

* 2 King. 19. 35, 36. Iſa. 37. 36, 37. Eccluſ 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

* 2 King. 19. 37. 2 Chr. 32. 21.

‖ Or, Eſarhaddon.

‖ Or, Eſarhaddon.

* Amos 8. 10.

* Chap. 1. 19.

‖ Or, fooliſh.

‖ Or, white ſpots.

‖ Or, was hired to ſpin in the womens rooms

‖ Or, her work.

‖ Or, all the things that are known to thee.

* Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, to all things diſmiſſed, or deliver-ed.

* Deut. 28. 15, 37.

* Deut. 22. 1.

* Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ 7. 27.

* Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ 4. 1. & 14. 13.

Luk. 14. 13.

* Eccluſ 35. 10.

* Eccluſ 29. 13.

* 1 Theſſ. 4. 3.

Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay, and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the * wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 * Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance * give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

* Levit. 19.13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.
* Mat.7.12. Luk.6.31.
* Luk. 14. 13.
* Mat.6.1.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him. 12 and sayeth he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sons departing.

TObias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou are welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the offspouring, of our son.*

‖ Or, *So hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had rosted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

‖ Or, *cast it upon the land.*

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ * right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moles, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear left I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou should'st marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit, for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfumes, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

* Num. xx. 8. & 36. 6.

‖ Or, *inheritance.*

‖ Or, *embers.*

‖ Or, *vehemently.*

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, his brother Azarias, speake of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after * the law of Moles, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

‖ Or, *killed.*

‖ Or, *a fatling ram, or lamb, Junius.*

* Numb. 36. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith*.

‖ Or, *embers.*

3 The

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the uttmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee and all thy creatures.

4 Gen. 2. and 7, 18, 22. 6 * Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankinde: Thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be not*, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, & go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very ſorry.

‖ Or, *Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife*, Junius. 5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias bleſſed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their ſon. 7 She will not be comforted by her huſband. 10 Raguel ſendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and bleſſeth them.*

NOw Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead: and ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattel, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be ſafely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias mother ſpieth her ſon coming. 10 His father moveth him at the door and recovereth his ſight. 14 He praiſeth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, *thy father will open his eyes.*

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father: and he ſtrake of the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs piſſed away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged and haſt taken pity *on me:* for behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happned to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

‖ Junius, *who is alſo called Nashas.* 18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nadabs his brothers ſon came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 *Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel,* 21 *and was ſeen no more.*

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O Father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him, and magnify him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better then much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, it was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 * All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did ſee a viſion.

* Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

Judges 13. 16.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thankſgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and ſaid, Bleſſed be God that liveth for ever, and bleſſed be his kingdom.

2 * For he doth ſcourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wiſd. 16. 13.

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the Lord of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinful nation:

tion: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the king of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

‖ Or, *be will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

‖ Or, *to make.*

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say Alleluja; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 *specially to leave Nineve.* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there dieth, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

‖ Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

5 * And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it, ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

* Ezr. 3. 3. & 6. 14.

‖ For now, is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. ‖ Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

‖ Or, *preserved.* ‖ Or, *which is had set.*

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the Ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.

‖ Or, *resteth in Nineve.* ‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

‖ Or, *possessed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

¶ JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

Arphaxad doth fortify Ecbatane. 5 *Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him,* 7 *and evermore aid.* 12 *He threateneth those that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt west-ward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelum,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses & all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horse-men, and all his chariots.

14 And he came lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

Holofernes is appointed general, 11 *and charged to spare none that will not yield.* 15 *His army and provision:* 23 *the places which he won and wasted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and * concluded the affliction of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

* 1 Esd. 20. & 2. 15.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

† Gr. *second man.*

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth. Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west-countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was given to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. How doth.

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it over-flow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yeeld themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horse-back.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth west-ward with their chariots, and horse-men, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his foot men, and horſ-men, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey:

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countreys, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is reſtived there. 8 Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip onely Nabuchodonoſor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all Nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor onely, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eldraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *Dotaa, Dothan, Junius.* Gen.37.17.
† Gr. *great ſaw.*

CHAP. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take theyre of the paſſures. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſthaim which is over againſt ‖ Eldraelon toward the ‖ open countrey, near to Dothaim.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *ſenators.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money put ſackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar.

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

1 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviſeth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the ſea coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 * Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

* Chap. 11. 5, 9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Caldeans:

7 * And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow † gods of their fathers, † were in the land of Caldea.

* Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtours, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of*

9 Then * their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattel.

* Gen. 12. 1

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in * brick, and made them ſlaves.

* Exod. 1. 8

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the * Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

* Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And * God dried the Red ſea before them,

* Exod. 14. 21.

14 And * brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

* Exod. 19. 1.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill-countrey.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina*

16 * And they caſt forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

* Joſh. 12. 8

17 And whileſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But * when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battels very ſore, * and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

* Judg. 2. 11 and 3. 8. * 2 King. 25. 1. 11. * Ezra 1. 1, 3.

19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and ſ are ſeated in the hill-countrey; for it was deſolate.

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea-ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power † for a ſtrong battel.

† Gr. *againſt a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes deſpiſeth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and ſendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and bear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied amongſt us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And

9 And if thou perſwade thy ſelf in thy minde, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly; and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thole that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Holofernes beſieged Bethulia, 7 and ſtopped the water from them.* 22 *They faint, and murmure againſt the governours,* 30 *who promiſe to yeeld within five days.*

THe next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take afore-hand the aſcents of the hill-countrey, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſ-men, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

‖ *from Dothaim,* Junius. † Gr. *beam-field.*

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towres, they remained and watched all y night.

6 But in the ſecond day, Holofernes brought forth all his horſ-men, in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet gariſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not againſt them in battel-aray, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled, and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſ-men, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure.

‖ Or, pit

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be * judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

* Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt, and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, then to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins, and the ſins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

‖ Or, *and is do,* meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towres of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſtate and behaviour of Judith a widow.* 12 *She blameth the governours for their promiſe to yeeld,* 17 *and adviſeth them to truſt in God.* 28 *They excuſe their promiſe.* 32 *She promiſeth to do ſomething for them.*

NOw at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of † Samael, the ſon of Salathiel, the ſon of Iſrael.

† Or, Samaiah.

2 And Manaſſes was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four moneths.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feaſts, and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manaſſes had left her gold and ſilver, and menſervants, and maid-ſervants, and cattel, and lands, ‖ and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and he kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governour, that they fainted for lack of water, (for Judith had heard all * the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days)

* Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and ſtand in ſtead of God amongſt the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you ſhall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ binde the counſels of the Lord our God: for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

‖ Or, *enjoin* * Num. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe nor family, nor † people nor city among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, * as hath been afore time.

† Or, *town.* * Judg. 2. 11. and 4. 1. and 6. 1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled, & he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the ‖ ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the countrey, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads

‖ Or, *ſlaughter*

heads among the Gentiles, wherefoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar reſt upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what hapned to * Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judith humbleth her ſelf, 2 and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my Father * Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy fore-knowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bowe, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breaketh the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 * Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtateline's by the hand of a woman.

11 * For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creatour of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that proteſteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 Judith doth ſet forth her ſelf. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fain down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

† Gr. mitre.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, wrapped, or, packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-countrey, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopie which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming. 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine hand-maid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine hand-maid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, in favour.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, gat him.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his words, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his pur-

Poſe,

pole, even death is now fain upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licenſe from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine hand-maid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as † open his mouth at thee: for theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

† Or, bark.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

‡ Or, theſe things have I ſpoken.

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 18 Bagoas mouths her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith ſaid, I * will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

* Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tob. 1. 11.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine hand-maid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my Lord now command, that thine hand-maid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants onely, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her woman attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his minde was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They ſaw it, and ſo purſued hir.

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with * wine.

* Heb. ſnorting.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judith ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 He is ſound dead, and much lamented.

THen ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this * head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls.

* 1 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not finde him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Jude, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he

he beleeved in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his fore-skin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain.

‖ Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battel, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

‖ Then.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crowne her with a garland.*

And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them, with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, overcame.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, got many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mules, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouth.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The song of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes.* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour.* 24 *All Israel did lament her death.*

Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise.

‖ Or, this prolong.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, psalm and praise.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the * multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horse-men have covered the hills.

* Chap. 2.19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† Gr. mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his minde prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardiness.

‖ Or, confounded.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

‖ the Assyrians.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

‖ Or, a song of praise.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

‖ Or, sepulcher. * Gen. 50.10.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her * seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The rest of the chapters of the book of Esther, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Caldee.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 *Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.*

Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 *The flock and quality of Mardocheus.* 6 *His dreames of two dragons coming forth to fight,* 10 *and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolomeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolomeus his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the

first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in minde, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

Esth. 2. 21. & 6. 2.

2 * And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the kings letters to destroy the Jews.* 8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

‖ Or, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellours how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

‖ Or, be settled.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly stabilished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present year:

‖ Or, Assist from us.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and ‖ destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, shut, or stop not.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. mightily.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The prayer of queen Esther for her self and her people.*

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 * For my danger is in mine hand.

1 Sam. 23. 12. Psal. 18. 19.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord thou art righteous.

8 Neverthelesse, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall: but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Gr. he that.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord: thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every foreigner.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the signe of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

† Gr. in secret.

17 And that thine hand-maid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

† Gr. pride, or person.

18 Neither had thine hand-maid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my coming hither.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 *Esther cometh into the kings presence.* 7 *He looketh angerly, and is fainteth.* 8 *The king doth take her up and comforteth her.*

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, perfection.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

‖ Or, as amiable or lovely.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that † shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

† Gr. was in, or by it. ‖ Or, in.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till the came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. it was upon.

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ generall: come near.

‖ Or, and this is common.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

12 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

13 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

‖ Or, as he is about to speak.

14 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintness.

15 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The letter of Artaxerxes,* 10 *wherein he taxeth Aman,* 17 *and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews,* 22 *and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful subjects, greeting.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxed;

† Gr. his.

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against their that do them good:

‖ Or, men.

4 And take not onely thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, perfect.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent bloud, and hath entangled them in remediless calamities;

‖ Or, of those.

6 Beguiling

6 Beguiling with the falſhood and deceit of their lewd diſpoſition, the innocency and goodneſs of princes.

7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purpoſes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Amana a Macedonian the ſon of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian blood, and far diſtant from our goodneſs, and as a ſtranger received of us,

11 Had ſo far forth obtained the favour that we ſhew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſs Eſther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe means he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdom of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evil-doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt High and moſt Mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitours in the moſt excellent manner.

‖ Or, prepared.

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God who raleth all things, ſpeedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 You ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well-affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not onely unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wilde beaſts and fowls for ever.

¶ The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *To whom God ſheweth himſelf, 4 and wiſdom her ſelf. 6 An evil ſpeaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own deſtruction: 13 For God created not death.*

LOve * righteouſneſs, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and ſhewith himſelf unto ſuch as do not * diſtruſt him.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwiſe.

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

5 * For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

6 For wiſdom is a * loving ſpirit: and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which † containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealouſie heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, ſlayeth the ſoul.

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your ſelves * deſtruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world † are healthful: and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteouſneſs is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wicked think the life ſhort, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleaſure in this, 10 and conſpire againſt the juſt. 21 What that is which doth blinde them.*

FOr the *ungodly ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, * Our life is ſhort and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we ſhall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ‖ ſoft air.

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

5 * For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are preſent: and let us ‖ ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill our ſelves with coſtly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us.

8 Let us crown our ſelves with roſe-buds before they be withered:

9 Let none of us go without his part of our † voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himſelf the childe of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

15 * He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another faſhion.

16 We are eſteemed of him as † counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the * ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us † examine him with deſpitefulneſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an * image of his own eternity.

24 * Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do finde it.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles: 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 13 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterous bed ſhall periſh.*

BUt * the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

2 * In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their * hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himſelf.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as † burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, * they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They * ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: ‖ and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy *is* to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the * ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ fooliſh, and their children wicked.

13 Their offspring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe * ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

14 And *bleſſed is the* * eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not † come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

* 1 King. 3.3.
* Deut. 4.39.
2 Chr. 15.4.
‖ Or, ſubject.
* Jer. 4.22.
‖ Or, is reproved for ſuch as ſin.
* Gal. 5.22.
‖ Or, ſins.
† Or, upholdeth.
‖ Or, reproving.
‖ Or, ſlayeth.
* Deut. 30.19.
* Job 7.7.
* Pſal. 89.47.
1 Cor. 15.32.
‖ Or, miſt.
‖ Or, oppreſſed.
* Chap. 3.14.
* Or, let.
* Jos. 22.23.
2 Pet. 3.12.
1 Cor. 15.
† Or, ceremony.
‖ Or, valley.
* Wiſd. 7.
* Pſal. 102.
‖ Or, ſoon.
* Eccleſ. 11.9.
† Or, ſenſuality.
* Iſa. 3.10.
* Iſa. 53.3.
‖ Or, falſe coin.
* Pſ. 22.8.9. Mat. 27.43.
* Jer. 11.19.
† Gr. preferred, or eſteemed the reward.
* Gen. 1. 26,27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ 17. 3.
* Gen. 3.13.
* Deut. 33.3.
* Chap. 5.4.
* Rom. 8. 24.
2 Cor. 5.1.
1 Pet. 1.18.
1. Or
* Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8.2.
1. Or, meet.
* Matth. 13. 43.
* Matth. 10.28.
1 Cor. 6.2.
1 Or, and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall remain with him in love.
* Matth. 25.41.
‖ Or, light, or ſimplicity.
* Iſ. 56.3,4.
† Heb. 4.1.
† Gr. ſhe ſhall have
‖ Or, among the people.
‖ Or, be partaker of bleſſed things.

CHAP. IV.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

‖ Or, approved.

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

* Matth. 7.19.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; * yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

† Gr. sleeps.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

*Gen. 5.24. Heb. 11.5.

10 * He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple minde.

+ Gr. pervert.

‖ Or, sanctified, or consummated.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

‖ Or, to the casting up of the account.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds. That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up ‖ accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confess their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness, before the faces of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, parable.

4 * We fools accounted his life madness; and his end to be without honour.

*Chap. 3.2.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

‖ Or, filled our selves, or surfeited.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are * passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasted by:

*1 Chr. 29.15. Chap. 2.5.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves:

* Prov. 30.19.

‖ Or, hath.

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no signe where she went is to be found;

* Job 8.9. † Gr. shrill-down

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

‖ Or, also

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

* Psal. 1.4. & 103.14. Prov. 10.25. & 12.7. Jam. 4. 14.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is * dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

‖ Or, palace: unless the word be taken unproperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

* Isa. 59. 17.

18 He shall put on * righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgment in stead of an helmet.

‖ Or, equity.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds as from a well-drawn bowe, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bowe, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand, learn ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

* Rom. 13.1, 2, 3.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

* Deut. 10.17. 2 Chr. 19.7. Job 34.19. Jer. 32.18. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Eph. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no * mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall finde ‖ what to answer.

‖ Or, righteously. ‖ Or, in defence.

11 Wherefore let your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

‖ Or, watcheth.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall ‖ have no great travel: for he shall finde her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

‖ Or, nurture.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline, and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wisdom before all things. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The treasure of wisdom.

MY self also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

* Job 10.10.

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten moneths, * being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

* Job 14.1. Tit. 3.5.

6 * For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparion of her.

† Gr. stone

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

* 1 King. 3.13. Job 42.12. † Gr. sister

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 * All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

† Gr. mother

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

† Gr. sincerely

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

‖ Or, any treasure

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, God gave me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me, because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is

16 For

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one only, manifold, subtil, lively, † Gr. only begotten. clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

‖ Or, vapour. ‖ Or, stream. * Heb.1.3. 25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the * brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy ‖ Or, renueth. souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

He is in love with wisdom: 4 for in that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIsdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly ‖ Or, profitably. doth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought her out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make ‖ Or, to marry her to my self. her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ Or, teacher. ‖ lover of his works. ‖ Or, chooser.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

* Exod.31. 3,6. 6 And if * prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture th *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilities of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counsellour of good things, and a comfort in cares † Gr. will. and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

* Job 29.8, 9,10. 12 * When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behinde me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

‖ Or, govern. 14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I ‖ Or, appear. shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, being entred into mine house. 16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and * pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, is immortality,

* Prov.7.3. 18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about ‖ Or, fame. seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, marry her. 19 For I was a witty childe, and had a good spirit;

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to ‖ Or, wist. know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

CHAP. IX.

A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

* Gen.1.28. 2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should * have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

* 1 King. 3.9. * Pf.116.16. 4 Give * me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For ‖ I * thy servant and son of thine hand-maid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * king of thy people, and a judge of * 1 Chr. thy sons and daughters, 28.5.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning. 2 Chr.1.9.

9 And * wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was * Pro.8.22. present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in Job.1.2,3, thy sight, and right in thy commandments. 10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power. ‖ Or, by her power. or, or glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For * what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who * Ii.40.13. can think what the will of the Lord is? Rom. 11.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices 34. are but uncertain. 1 Cor.2.16.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy ‖ Or, tabernacle weigheth down the minde that museth upon many things. fearful.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we finde the things that are † before us: but the things † Gr. that are in heaven, who hath searched out? at hand.

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities; 10 for Jacob, 14 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHe preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall;

2 And * gave him power to rule all things. * Gen.1.28.

3 * But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he * Gen.4.8. perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the * earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom * Gen.7.21. again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conspiracy being con- * Gen.11. founded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto 9. God, and * kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward * Gen.22. his son. 10.

6 * When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, ‖ Or, in. who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities. * Gen.19.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that 16. smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to † Gr. ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbeleeving soul. Pentapolis.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not onely this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behinde them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit* of his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger then all.

13 * When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but deliver- * Gen.37. ed him from sin: she went down with him into the pit, 28.& 39.7.

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the ‖ sceptre of Act.7.10. the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them ‖ Or, that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpe- the power tual glory. of them

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed from that ruled the nation that oppressed them. over him.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and * with- * Ex.1.10. stood dreadful kings in wonders and signs. & 12.42.

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them ‖ Or, in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light holy. of stars in the night-season: * Exod.5.1.

18 * Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through ‖ Or, much water. flame.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bot- * Exod.14. tom of the deep. 21,22.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and * praised thy Psal.78.13. holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that *Exo.15.1. fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites relieved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them other wise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 * They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and * Exod. pitched tents in places where there lay no way. 15.1.

3 * They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their * Exod. adversaries. 17.10,11.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring

8 Declaring by that thirſt then, * how thou haſt puniſhed their adverſaries.
* Exod. 7.20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner then the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try as a father: but the other as a ſevere king thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they had ſome feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth of *the infant*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the foolith devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wilde beaſts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſents of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fain down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

‖ Or, *little weight.*
22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men: becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou haddſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not deſtroy thoſe of Chanaan all at ones. 12 If he had done ſo, who could control him? 19 But by ſparing them he taught us. 27 They were puniſhed with their gods.

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſtneſt thou them by little and little, that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*
4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*
5 And alſo thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*
8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſpareſt as men, and didſt ſend * waſps, fore-runners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

* Ex. 23.28. Deut. 7.20.
9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

* Gen. 9.25.
11 For it was a * curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

* Rom. 9.20.
12 For who ſhall ſay, * What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgement? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee

‖ Or, *in thy preſence.*
‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

‖ Or, *a revenger.*
13 For neither is there any God but thou, that * careſt for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgement is not unright.

* 1 Pet. 5.7.
14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee, for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

* Job 10.2.
15 For ſo much then as thou art righteous thy ſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: * thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

‖ Or, *perfect.*
17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people, that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn & made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we our ſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or, *abominable idols.*
24 * For they went aſtray very far in the ways of errour, and held them for gods which even amongſt the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived as children of no underſtanding.

* Ch. 11.15. Rom. 1.23.
25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were puniſhed, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; (now) being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excuſed that worſhipped any of Gods works. 10 But moſt wretched are they that worſhip the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and * could not out of ſ good things that are ſeen, know him that is: neither by conſidering the works, did they acknowledge the work-maiſter;

* Rom. 1.19.
2 * But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift aïr, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods ſ of the world.

* Deut. 4.19. & 17.3.
3 With whoſe beauty if they being delighted, took them to be gods, let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and vertue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err ſeeking God, and deſirous to finde him.

7 For being * converſant in his works, they ſearch *him* diligently, and beleeve their ſight: becauſe the things are beautiful that are ſeen.

* Rom. 1.21.
8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

‖ Or, *ſeek.*
9 For if they were able to know ſo much, that they could aim at the world, how did they not ſooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miſerable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and ſilver to ſhew art in, and reſemblances of beaſts, or a ſtone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 * Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath ſawen down a tree meet for the purpoſe, and take off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handſomely, and made a veſſel thereof fit for the ſervice of mans life;

* Esa. 44. ‖ Or, *timber-wright.*
12 And after ſpending the ‖ refuſe of his work to dreſs his meat, hath filled himſelf;

‖ Or, *chips.*
13 And taking the very refuſe among thoſe which ſerved to no uſe, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing elſe to do, and formed it by the skill of his underſtanding, and faſhioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like ſome vile beaſt, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every ſpot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, ſet it in a wall, and made it faſt with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it ſelf (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not aſhamed to ſpeak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beſeecheth † that which hath leaſt means to help: and for a good journey, he aſketh of that which cannot ſet a foot forward:

† Gr. *the leaſt means to help.*
19 And for gaining and getting, and for good ſucceſs of his hands, he aſketh ability to do, of him that is moſt unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Though men do not pray to their ſhips, yet are they ſaved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are abſurd, and ſo are the makers of them. 15 The beginning of idolatry. 23 and therefore is thereof. 30 God will puniſh them that ſwear falſly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himſelf to ſail, and about to paſs through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ veſſel that carrieth him.

‖ Or, *ſhip.*
2 For verily deſire of gain deviſed ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

‖ Or, *ſhip.*
3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou haſt * made even a way in the ſea, and a ſafe path in the waves:

* Psal. 77.19.
4 Shewing that thou canſt ſave from all danger: yea though a man went to ſea without art.

5 Nevertheleſs thou wouldeſt not that the works of thy wiſdom ſhould be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a ſmall piece of wood, and paſſing the rough ſea in a weak veſſel, are ſaved.

6 * For in the old time alſo, when the proud giants periſhed, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, eſcaped in a weak veſſel, and left to all ages a ſeed of generation.

* Gen. 6.4. & 7.10.
7 For bleſſed is the wood whereby righteouſneſs cometh.

8 But * that which is made with hands is curſed, as well it, as he that made it: he, becauſe he made it; and it, becauſe being corruptible, it was called god.

* Psal. 115. Baruch. 6.
9 * For the ungodly and his ungodlineſs are both alike hateful unto God.

* Psal. 5.7.
10 For that which is made ſhall be puniſhed together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles ſhall there be viſitation: becauſe in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and * † ſtumbling blocks to the ſouls of men, and a ſnare to the feet of the unwiſe.

‖ Or, *to or by.*
* Jer. 10.4. Hoſeah. 2.8.
† Or, *ſcandals.*
12 For the deviſing of idols was the beginning of ſpiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 With how neither were they from the beginning, neither ſhall they be for ever.

‖ Or, *trap.*
14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore ſhall they come ſhortly to an end.

15 For

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and deliuered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in proces of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an expres image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whileit they * slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, bloud, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumult, perjury.

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnes of good turns, defiling of soul, changing of ‖ kinde, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamelesse uncleanes.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For in so much as their trust is in idols which have no life, though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge thee true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousnes: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitless labour;

5 The sight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the * potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his * life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall ‖ have much labour, nor that *his* life is short: but striveth to excel gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of less value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God taxes strange vnto his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpent, 12 but soon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to please Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts * tormented.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even *quails* to stir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fiercenes of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the * stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a ‖ signe of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For *them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venemous drag ons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulnes, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodnes.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou * leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 * For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world * fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 * In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy * ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetnes unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 * But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that * it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkenes. 4 The terrours of that darkenes. 11 The terrours of an ill conscience.

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkenes, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay (there) ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark vail of forgetfulnes, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises (as of waters) falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

7 * As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrours, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For

† Gr. *in time.* ‖ Or, *tyrants.* ‖ Or, *in sight.* † Gr. *to the better.* ‖ Or, *of God.* * Deut. 18.10. Jer. 7.9. & 19.4. ‖ Or, *confusedly.* ‖ Or, *&c.* † Gr. *namelesse.* ‖ Or, *devoted.* ‖ Or, *turneth the reproach to the foolish.* * Rom. 9.21. * Luk. 12.20. ‖ Or, *be sick, or die.* † Gr. *life.* ‖ Or, *so.* ‖ Or, *air.* * Num. 21.6. & 10.4. Rev. 9.3. &c. † Gr. *future.* ‖ Or, *never drawn from* * Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Psal. 105. * Exod. 9.23. * Judg. 5.20. * Ex. 16.14. Num. 11.7. Psal. 78.25. John 6.31. * Judg. 6.4. ‖ Or, *manna.* ‖ Or, *was tempered.* * Ch. 19.20 ‖ Or, *things.* ‖ Or, *of them that prayed.* * Deut. 8.3. Matth. 4.4. * Num. 21.6. 1 Cor. 10.9. *Num. 21.9 ‖ Or, *thy people.* * Num. 21.8. & 10.4. Rev. 9.3. &c. † Gr. *future.* ‖ Or, *never drawn from* * Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Psal. 105. * Exod. 9.23. * Judg. 5.20. * Ex. 16.14. Num. 11.7. Psal. 78.25. John 6.31. * Judg. 6.4. ‖ Or, *manna.* ‖ Or, *was tempered.* * Ch. 19.20 ‖ Or, *things.* ‖ Or, *of them that prayed.* * Deut. 8.3. Matth. 4.4. ‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.* ‖ Or, *under their roofs.* ‖ Or, *fugitives.* ‖ Or, *in.* ‖ Or, *sights.* * Ex. 8.24. & 10.4. Rev. 9.3. &c. † Gr. *future.* ‖ Or, *never drawn from* * Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Psal. 105. * Exod. 9.23. * Judg. 5.20. * Ex. 16.14. Num. 11.7. Psal. 78.25. John 6.31. * Judg. 6.4. ‖ Or, *manna.* ‖ Or, *was tempered.* * Ch. 19.20 ‖ Or, *things.* ‖ Or, *of them that prayed.* * Deut. 8.3. Matth. 4.4. ‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.* ‖ Or, *under their roofs.* ‖ Or, *fugitives.* ‖ Or, *in.* ‖ Or, *sights.* * Ex. 7.12. & 8.7, 19.

9 For

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being feared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

‖ Or, *a fiering to look upon.*

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

‖ Or, *wherein they sould do nothing.*

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

‖ Or, *hideous.*

19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wilde beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

21 Over them onely was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous then the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

* Exod. 10. 23.

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great * light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

* Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 * In lieu whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

‖ Or, *unprofitable.*

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

* Exod. 1. 22, 25.

5 * And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one childe being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

* Exod. 11. 4.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us whom thou hadst called.

* Exod. 12.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God, or league.* See Psal. 50. 5.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

* Ex. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 * The master and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead with one kinde of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the * multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

* Num. 16. 46.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fain down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he ‖ stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, *out of.*

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

* Ex. 28. 5, 9, 36.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away: they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, *cast out by intreaty.*

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happed, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent ‖ stream, a green field:

‖ Or, *fierce.*

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies in stead of cattel; and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickednesses, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

† Gr. *by elements.*

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icie kinde of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

The Wisdom of JESUS the son of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

A prologue made by an unertain Author.

Some refer this prologue to Athanasius because it is found in his Synopsis.

‖ Or, *rolled.*

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchilde to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore † first Jesus died, leaving this book almost perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, & so reputed also.

The

The prologue of the Wisdom of JESUS the son of SIRACH.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not onely the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, I do me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, where in we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the law it self, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me, to bestow some diligence and travel to interpret it; using great watchfulness, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, of another nation.

† Gr. prophets.

‖ Or, excellency.

¶ Or, help of learning.

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisy.*

ALl * wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

* 1 King. 3. 9.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most High, is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 * To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

* Rom. 11. 33.

7 (Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?)

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last: and he ‖ shall finde favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*

14 * To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

* Prov. 1. 7. Ps. 111. 10.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue * with their seed.

* 2 Chr. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

‖ Or, *stays punishment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

‖ Or, *be not disobedient to.*

29 Be no an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him.* 12 *For woe to them that do not so.* 15 *But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

MY son, if * thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

* Matt. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.

‖ Or, *hasten not.*

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

* Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

5 * For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

* Psal. 37. 25.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: * did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and * they that love him, will keep his ways.

* John 14. 23.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight.

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 *Children must honour and help both their parents.* 21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 25 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given * the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

* Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 6. ‖ Or, *judgment.*

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall bring comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 * Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

* Verse 2.

9 For the * blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

* Gen. 27. 27.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

Deut. 32. 1.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

* Phil. 2. 3.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but * mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

* Phil. 3. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 * Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

* Prov. 25. 27.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

Rom. 12. 3.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for no things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge thereof that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

‖ Or, *The proud man is not healed by his punishment.*

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

* Ps. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall finde a stay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom,* 20 *& not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth.* 30 *nor be at lions in our house.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.
2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.
3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.
4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.
‖ Or, *him that asketh.* 5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:
6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.
7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.
8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.
9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgement.
10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.
11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.
12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.
13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoever she entreth the Lord will bless.
‖ Or, *in the sanctuary.* 14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.
15 Who so giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.
16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.
17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.
18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.
19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.
20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.
21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.
22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.
23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.
† Gr. *in time of saying.* 24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.
25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.
‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.* 26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.
27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.
28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.
29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.
30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor tractable among thy servants.
‖ Or, *give.* 31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sin. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.*

• Luke 12.15. SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, • I have enough for my life.
2 Follow not thine own minde, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:
3 And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.
4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.
• Chap. 21.1. 5 Concerning propination, • be not without fear to add sin unto sin:
• Chap. 16.13. 6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the the multitude of my sins: • for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.
7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.
• Prov. 10. 2 & 11.4. Ezek. 7.19. 8 • Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.
9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.
10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.
11 • Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.
12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.
13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.
• James 1.19. 14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.
15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 *Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choise of a friend. 8 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 25 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.*

INstead of a friend, become not an enemy, for (thereby) thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.
2 Exalt not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull (straying alone.)
3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.
4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.
† Gr. *a sweet throat.* 5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.
6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellour of a thousand.
7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.
‖ Or, *be firm in the time of trouble.* 8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.
9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.
• Chap. 37.5. 10 • Again some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.
11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.
12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.
13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, & take heed of thy friends.
14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.
15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.
16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall finde him.
17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.
18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.
19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in tabouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.
‖ Or, *hard.* 20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her.
• Wisd. 12.13. 21 She will lie upon him as a • mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.
22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.
23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,
24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.
‖ Or, *collar.* 25 Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.
• Matth. 11.29. 26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.
27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.
28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.
29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.
30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.
‖ Or, *as ribband of blue fish.* Num. 15.38 31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.
32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.
33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.
• Chap. 8.9. 34 Stand in the multitude of the • elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.
35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.
• Psal. 1. 2. 36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.
37 Let thy minde be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and • meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *We are deborted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and slothfulness to prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 an unbeliever and perverse: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.*

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.
2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.
3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.
4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.
• Job 42.6. Psal. 62.12. Eccl. 7.18. Luke 18.14. 5 • Justify not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.
6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.
7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and that thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.
8 Binde not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.
9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.
10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.
• Gr. *plow not.* • Matth. 6.2,3. 11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.
‖ Or, *vain repetition.* ‖ Gr. *general.* 12 †Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.
13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.
14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, • and make not ‖ much babbling when thou prayest.
15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained.

16 Number

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.
17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.
18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.
19 Forgo not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.
* Lev.19. 13. 20 * Whereas thy servants worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that besloweth himself wholly for thee.
21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.
* Deut.25. 4. 22 * Hast thou cattel? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.
23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.
24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerful toward them.
25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.
26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not: but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman.
‖ Or, hateful. 27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.
28 Remember that thou was't begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?
29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.
30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.
31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the first fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.
* Deut.15. 10. 32 * And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.
‖ Or, thy liberality. 33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.
34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.
35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.
36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.
*Mat.5.25. *Ch.31.26. 2 * Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold * hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.
‖ Or, of an evil tongue. 3 Strive not with a man that is a full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.
4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.
*1Cor.2.6. Gal.6.1. 5 * Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.
* Lev.19. 32. 6 * Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.
7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.
8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.
9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.
10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.
‖ Or, for thy mouth. 11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.
12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.
13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.
‖ Or, opinion. 14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.
*Gen.4.8. 15 * Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.
* Prov. 22.24. 16 * Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.
17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.
18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.
19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives: 3 What women to avoid: 10 And not to change an old friend: 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bolom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.
2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to let her foot upon thy substance.
3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.
‖ Or, playeth upon instruments. 4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.
5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.
6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.
7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.
*Gen.34.2. 2Sam.11.2. Judith 10. 19. 8 * Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.
9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.
10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.
11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.
12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.
13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.
14 As near as thou canst, ghess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.
15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.
16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.
17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.
18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.
* Prov. 29.12. 2 * As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.
3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.
4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.
‖ Or, face. 5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.
* Lev.19. 17. 6 * Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.
7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.
8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.
9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.
10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.
11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms.
12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.
13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.
14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.
15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.
16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.
17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.
18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.
19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed.
‖ Or, unstable generation. 20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.
21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.
‖ Or, principal ity. 22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.
23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.
24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.
* Prov. 17.2. * 2 Sam. 12.13. 25 * Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, * will not grudge when he is reformed.
26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.
* Prov. 12.9. 27 * Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.
28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.
29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?
30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.
31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt our selves for honours, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.
‖ Or, of the lowly. * Gen.41. 40. Dan.5.29. 2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

6 *Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 * Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

11 * There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 * Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, * I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 * Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be converſant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partride taken (and kept) in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for bloud.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt finde a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he over-master thee thereby. For (else) thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto § ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will * weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be satisfied with bloud.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt finde him there first, and, though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The differences between the rich and the poor. 25 A man, heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wanteth thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe & take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kinde, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wilde ass is the lions prey in the wildernesse: so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fain, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slips, and yet they rebuked him too, he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a work, is sum labour of the minde.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh man happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 11 But to them good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.

BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fain from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself, and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

9 A * covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth (his) bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

13 * Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

14 Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 * All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow:

* Acts 12. 21.
† Gr. tyrants.
* 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esth. 6. 10.
* Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.
* Prov. 18. 13.
‖ Or, in the judgement of sinners.
‖ Or, escape hurt.
* Pro. 10. 3. Mat. 19. 22.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
* Job 42. 10.
* Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.
* Luke 12. 19.
‖ Or, past.
* Matth. 10. 22.
‖ Or, for a reward.
* Mal. 3. 14.
‖ Or, wounded.
‖ Or, brass.
‖ Or, mingled.
* Jer. 41. 8.
† Or, stir it to, and it lay, &c.
‖ Or, by the jollity.
‖ Or, plainly.
‖ Or, before me.
‖ Or, but.
‖ Or, suppose.
* Ps. 33. 13.
‖ Or, from.
* Ch. 31. 26. & 35. 8.
Jam. 3. 2.
‖ Or, from his hope in the Lord.
* Prov. 27. 20.
* Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.
‖ Or, the good day.
* Heb. 9. 27. Jam. 1. 10.
† Or, as upon a thick tree, some fall and some grow, &c.

so is the generation of flesh and bloud, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

* Psal.1.2. 20 * Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in

‖ Or, stake. her walls.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

a Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

‖ Or, a parable. 9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

‖ Or, he was not sent of, &c. 10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

‖ Or rather, a parable. 11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

* Gen.1. 26. 14 He himself * made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

* Jer. 21.8. 17 * Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

* Psal. 33.18. 19 And * his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

a It is better to have none, then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished:

‖ Or, tribe. but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

* Ch.21.9. ‖ Or, hath been. 6 * In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

7 * He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the

* Gen.6.4. Gen.19. 24. ſtrength of their foolishness.

8 * Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

* Num.14. 15,&16.20. 10 * Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

&21.6. *Chap.5.6. 11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for * mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall finde according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

‖ Or, strong partition. 16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an ‖ adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 * Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit. * 1 King. 8.27. 2 Chr.6.18; 2 Pet.3.10.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief ‖ Or, beginnings. of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

* Gen.1.27. & 5.2; Wisd.2.23. & 7.1,6. *Gen.1.26. 1 Cor.11.7. Col.3.10. ‖ Or, of him. THE Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and * made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 (They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.)

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he * gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. * Exod.20. & 21.&c 22. & 23.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For * in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a * ruler over every people; but * Israel is the Lords portion: * Deut. 32.8,9.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him. * Rom.13. 1.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways. * Deu.4.20. & 10.15.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The * alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters. * Chap. 29.12,13.

23 * Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads. * Matth. 25.34,35.

24 * But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience. * Acts 3.19.

25 * Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend less. * Ier.3.12. ‖ Or, lessen thy offence.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently. ‖ Or, illumination.

27 * Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks? * Psal.6.5; Isa.38.18,19.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 * What is brighter then the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and bloud will imagine evil. * Job 25.4,5.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever * created all things in general. *Gen.1.1.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power * dividing * Lev. holy things among them from profane. 10.10.

4 To

* Psal. 106.2. 4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? * and who shall finde out his noble acts?
5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?
6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:
7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.
8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?
* Psal. 90.10. 9 * The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.
* 2 Pet.3.8. 10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a * thousand years to the days of eternity.
11 Therefore is God patient with them, and powreth forth his mercy upon them.
12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.
13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.
14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.
* Chap. 41.22. 15 * Myson, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.
16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.
17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.
18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.
19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.
* 1 Cor.11. 28,31. 20 Before judgement * examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.
21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.
22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.
23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.
* Chap. 7.17,36. 24 * Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.
25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.
26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.
* Prov. 28.14. 27 * A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.
28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.
29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.
*Rom.6.6. & 13.14. 30 * Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.
31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.
32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.
33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.
2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.
3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.
* Josh. 22.11. 4 * He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.
5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.
6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.
7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.
‖ Or, of friend or foe. 8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.
‖ Or, shew his hatred. 9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.
10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.
‖ Or, heart. 11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a childe.
12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools belly.
*Lev.19.17 Mat.18.15. 13 * Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.
‖ Or, reprove. 14 Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.
15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and beleeve not every tale.
‖ Or, willingly. 16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his * tongue?
* Jam.3.2. ‖ Or, reprove. 17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.
‖ Or, of receiving him. 18 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted (of him) and wisdom obtaineth his love.
19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.
20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.
21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.
22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.
23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.
24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.
25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgement.
‖ Or, justifieth. ‖ Or, in secret.
26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,
27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.
28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.
29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.
30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

‖ Or, foolishly. THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.
2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.
3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.
* Chap. 30.20. 4 As is the lust of * an eunuch to deflower a virgin, so is he that executeth judgement with violence.
5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.
* Eccles 3.7. * Ch.32.4. 6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, * knowing his time.
7 A wise man will hold his * tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.
8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.
9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.
10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.
11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.
12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.
‖ Or, plaguy wounds. 13 * A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.
‖ Or, in a manner follow. 14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.
‖ Or, lost or ill. † Or, for in the one are many for one is wanting. 15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.
16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.
17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.
† Or, shall not be prized. 18 To slip upon a pavement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.
19 † An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.
‖ Or, in unexpected fashion. 20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.
21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.
† Or, accepting of persons overthroweth himself. 22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by
23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.
* Chap. 25.1. 24 * A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.
25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.
‖ Or, ignominie. 26 The disposition of a liar is a dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.
* Prov.29. 27 A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.
* Ex.23.8. Deu.16.19. 28 * He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.
‖ Or, as a mote in the mouth. 29 * Presents and gifts blinde the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.
30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?
31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.
32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but * ask pardon for thy former sins.
* Psal.51. Luk.15.18.
2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.
3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.
4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.
* Exod.22. & 22.23. 5 * A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement it cometh speedily.

6 He

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that † Gr. be converted. feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.
7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.
8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.
* Ch.16.6. 9 * The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.
10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.
11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.
‖ Or, witty. 12 He that is not ‖ wise, will not be taught: * but there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.
* Eccles 1.18. 13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.
‖ Or, subtilty. 14 * The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.
* Ch.21.5. * Prov.9.9. 15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and * add unto it: but if one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his back.
16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.
17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.
18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.
‖ Or, not to be enquired after. 19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.
* Ch.19.30. 20 * A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.
21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.
22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his (neighbours) house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.
23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well-nurtured will stand without.
24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.
25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.
26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.
27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.
* Chap. 28.13. 28 * A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of a slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.
2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.
3 An evil-natured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a (foolish) daughter is born to his loss.
* Prov.17. 21. 4 * A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavineis.
‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband. 5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.
6 A tale out of season (is as) musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.
7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.
8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?
‖ Or, an art. 9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.
10 But children proving naughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.
*Ch.38.16. 11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.
12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.
*Ch.12.12. ‖ Or, when he shakes off his fits. 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt finde rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.
14 What is heavier then lead? & what is the name thereof, but a fool?
‖ Or, wearied. *Pro.27.3. 15 * Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.
16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.
‖ Or, of a polished wall. 17 A heart settled upon a thought of understandings, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.
18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in ỹ imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.
19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.
20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.
21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning. (to favour.)
22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.
23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.
24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before bloud.
25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.
26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.
27 * Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not? * Psal. 141.3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flie sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife shall be many ways.

O Lord, Father and Governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.
2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:
3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.
4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but ‖ Or, a giant-like. turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty minde.
5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.
6 Let not the greedines of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent minde.
7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.
8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnes; both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.
9 * Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one. * Ex.20.7. Ch.27.14.
10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark; so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be ‖ faultless. Mat.5.33. 34.
11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence, and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities. † Gr. justified.
12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.
13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.
14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.
15 * The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life. * 2 Sam. 16.7.
16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.
17 * All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die. * Prov. 9.17.
18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, * Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins: * Job 24.15. Isa.29.15.
19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.
20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.
21 * This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he is suspected not he shall be taken. * Lev.20. 10.
22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another. Deu.22.22. ‖ Or, a stranger.
23 For first she hath disobeyed the * law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; & thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man. * Ex.20.14.
24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children. ‖ Or, visitation.
25 Her * children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. *Wisd.4.3.
26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.
27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.
28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, setteth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her interest and perfection.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people. The praise of wisdom.
2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.
3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud. ‖ Or, a mist.
4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar. * Job 22.14.
5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.
6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.
7 With all these I sought rest: & in whose inheritance shall I abide?
8 So the Creatour of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.
9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. * Prov. 8.22.
10 In

10 In the * holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.
11 * Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.
12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.
13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.
14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.
15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the * tabernacle.
16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.
17 * As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.
18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.
19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.
20 For my memorial is * sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony-comb.
21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.
22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.
23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most High God, even the * law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregation of Jacob.
24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.
25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as * Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.
26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as * Jordan in the time of the harvest.
27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.
28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.
29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.
30 Also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.
31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.
32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.
33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.
34 * Behold that I have not laboured for my self onely, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautiful, and what hateful. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make man happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the * unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.
2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.
3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?
4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!
5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!
6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.
7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.
8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not * slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.
9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.
10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.
11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?
12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.
13 (Give me) any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:
14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.
15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.
16 * I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.
17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.
18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.
19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
21 * Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.
23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavie countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.
24 Of * the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.
26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good constitution do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.
2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.
3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.
4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.
5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.
6 But a grief of heart & sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, & a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.
7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.
8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.
9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.
10 * If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.
11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.
12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.
13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.
14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a minde well instructed.
15 A shamefac'd and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent minde cannot be valued.
16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.
17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.
18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.
19 My son, keep the flower of thine age found: and give not thy strength to strangers.
20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sowe it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.
21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.
22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a towre against death to her husband.
23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.
24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.
25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefac'd will fear the Lord.
26 A woman ‡ honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.
27 A loud-crying woman and a foold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.
28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third inkleth me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by, and one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.
29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.

MAny * have sinned for ‖ a small matter: and he that ‖ seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.
2 As a nail ‖ sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.
3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.
4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his talk.
5 * The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning.
6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.
7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.
8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.
9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.
10 As ‡ lion lieth in wait for ‡ prey: so sin for them ‡ work iniquity.
11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the vndiscreet, obserue the time: but be continually among men of vnderstanding.
13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonnes of sin.
14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand vpright: and their brauls make one stop his eares.
15 The strife of the proud is bloud-shedding, and their reuilings are grieuous to the ear.
16 Who so discouereth secrets, loseth his credit, and shall never finde friend to his minde.
17 Loue thy friend, and be faithful vnto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.
18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the loue of thy neighbour.
19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.
20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.
21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reuiling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.
a Prou. 10. 10. 22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.
23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire ‖ Or, after his speech. thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.
24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.
25 Who so casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.
b Pro. 17. 13. Prou. 26. 27. Eccl. 10. 8. c Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 26 * Who so diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.
27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.
28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but * vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.
29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.
30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against reuenge, 8 against anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that reuengeth shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins (in remembrance.)
2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done vnto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.
3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?
4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?
5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?
6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; (remember) corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.
7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: (remember) the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.
b Chap. 8. 1. 8 * Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.
9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.
c Prov. 26. 21. 10 * As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.
11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth bloud.
12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.
d Chap. 21. 28. 13 * Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.
14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and ouerthrown the houses of great men.
e Or, cast. 15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and depriued them of their labours.
16 Who so hearkneth unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.
17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
18 Many have fain by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fain by the tongue.
19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venome thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.
20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.
21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.
22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.
23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.
24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and binde up thy silver and gold:
25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.
26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.

HE that is mercifull, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.
a Deut. 15. 8. 2 * Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.
3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always finde the thing that is necessary for thee.
4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.
5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.
‖ Or, If he be able. 6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and raylings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.
7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.
8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.
9 Help the poor for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.
10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
b Dan. 4. 27. Matt. 6. 20. Luk. 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. c 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. d Tob 4. 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, fail. 11 * Lay up thy treasure according to the commandment of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.
12 * Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong spear.
14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will e forsake him.
15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.
16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:
17 And he that is of an unthankful minde, will leave him in (danger) that delivered him.
18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.
19 A wicked man trangressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gain, shall fall into suits.
20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.
e Chap. 39. 26. 21 The * chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.
22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.
23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.
24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:
26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;
27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.
28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the vpbraiding of hous-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to soothe them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are sorrowed by grief.

HE * that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end. Of children.
a He that chastiseth his son, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance. * Prov. 13. 24, &c 23. 13.
3 He that * teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him. ‖ Or, good by him.
4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behinde him that is like himself. ‖ Or, kinsfolk.
5 While he lived, he * saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful. *Deut. 5. 7.
6 He left behinde him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnes to his friends. * Psal. 128. 3, 6.
7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall binde up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.
8 An horse not broken becometh head-strong: and a childe left to himself will be wilful.
‖ Or, astonished. 9 Cocker thy childe, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavinels.
10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.
a Chap. 7. 23. 11 * Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.
12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.
13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
Of health. 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.
15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.
16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.
17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continual sickness.
18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.
19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord. ‖ Or, afflicted.
20 He feeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth. a Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.
21 * Give not over thy minde to heavinesse, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.

‖ Or, exultation.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.
23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.
24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.
‖ Or, A noble. 25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and exact in eating, or drinking wine.

* 1 Tim. 6.9,10. WAtching for * riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.
2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.
3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.
4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.
5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.
* Chap. 8.2. 6 * Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.
7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.
* Luke 6.24. 8 * Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.
9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.
10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?
11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.
*Pf. 141.4. Prov. 23.1, 2,3. 12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, *† be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meet on it.
† Gr. open not thy throat upon it. 13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.
14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.
‖ Or, before every thing that is presented. 15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.
16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.
17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.
* Chap. 37.29. 18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.
‖ Or, and lieth not puffing and blowing. 19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.
20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unstatiable man.
21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.
22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.
* Prov. 22.9. 23 * Whoso is liberal of his meet, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good houl-keeping will be believed.
24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.
*Isa. 5.22. * Judith. 13.2,18. 25 Shew not thy * valiantness in wine, * for wine hath destroyed many.
26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.
27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.
28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the minde.
29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the minde, with brawling and quarrelling.
30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.
31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him (to drink.)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsel. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.

IF thou be made the master (of a feast) lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.
2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.
3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.
*Ecc. 3.7. Eph. 5.20,7. 4 * Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.
5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.
6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.
7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.
8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.
* Job 32.6. 9 * If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.
10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefac'd man shall go favour.
11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.
There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.
13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.
14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall finde favour.
15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.
16 They that fear the Lord shall finde judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.
17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.
18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.
19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.
20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.
21 Be not confident in a plain way.
22 And beware of thine own children.
23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.
24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse. ‖ Or, shall not be hurt.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.
2 A wise man hateth not the law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.
3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle. ‖ Or, as the oracle of Urim.
4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and binde up instruction, and then make answer.
† Gr. hornet. 5 The † heart of the * foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree. * Ch.21.18.
6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.
7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?
8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.
9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.
‖ Or, * Adam for the name of Gen.1.27. 10 And all men are from the ground, and * Adam was created of earth.
11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.
12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places. ‖ Or, standings.
* Isa.45.9. Rom.9. 20,21. 13 * As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as it liketh him best.
14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.
‖ Or, glomeh. 15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.
16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grapegatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.
* Chap. 24.34. 17 * Consider that I laboured not for my self onely, but for all them that seek learning.
18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.
19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.
‖ Or, fall not. 20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.
‖ Or, bow to their hands. 21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesy.
22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.
23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.
Of servants. 24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.
25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.
26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.
27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.
28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.
* Ch.7.20. † Gr. in blood. 30 * If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.
31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

The

Of dreams.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.
2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.
3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the * likeness of a face to a face.
4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?
5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.
6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation ‖ set not thy heart upon them.
7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them
8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.
9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.
10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.
11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more then I can express.
12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.
13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.
14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.
15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?
16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, * he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.
17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.
18 * He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.
19 * The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.
20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.
21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of bloud.
22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloudthedder.
23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?
25 * He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?
26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

Of dreams. ‖ Or, regardeth not the minde upon. * Prov. 27.19. * Job.14.4. ‖ Or, vexeth them not. * Ps.33.18. *Ps.61.2,3. & 91.1,2. * Prov. 21.17. ‖ Or, the mockeries. * Prov. 15.3. * Deut.24. 14, 15. Chap.7.20. * Num.19. 11,12.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE * that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.
2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.
3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.
4 * Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.
5 For all these things (are to be done) because of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.
7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.
8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.
9 * In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.
10 * Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.
11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.
12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is * no respect of persons.
13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.
14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.
15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?
16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.
17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.
18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous.
19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.
20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

1 Sam. 15.22. Jer. 7.3,5, 6,7. *Ez.20.39. Deu.16.16. *2 Cor.9.7. ‖ Or, set apart. * Tob.4.8. ‖ Or, Diminish nothing of thy offerings. * Lev. 22. 21,22. Deut. 15.21. * Deut. 10.17. 2 Chr. 19.7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6.7. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Gal.2.6. Ephes. 6.9. Coloss. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. ‖ Or, cruel oppressours. † Gr. fair.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:
2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.
3 * Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.
4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.
5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but onely thou, O God.
6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.
7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.
8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.
9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.
10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.
11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.
12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, * whom thou hast named thy first-born.
13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.
14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.
15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.
16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.
17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the * blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.
18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.
19 * As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.
20 A froward heart causeth heavinels: but a man of experience will recompense him.
21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.
22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.
23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.
24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.
25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.
26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so (who will beleeve) a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

3 Or, upon. * Exod. 4.22. ‖ Or, that it may magnify thine oracles. ‖ Or, prophesies. ‖ Or, supplicants. * Num. 6.23. * Job. 34.3. ‖ Or, common. ‖ Or, to thrive.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counsellours.* 12 *The discretion and wisdom of a godly man bleseth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.
2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?
3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?
4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.
5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.
6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.
7 Every counsellour extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.
8 Beware of a counsellour, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:
9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.
10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.
11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.
12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.
13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee then it.
14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.
15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.
16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.
17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.
18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.
19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.
20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.

‖ Or, in presence of the enemy. ‖ Or, what ust there is of him. * ‖ Or, wisdom.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.
22 Another is wiſe to himſelf: and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.
23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people, and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not.
24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing, and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.
25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Iſrael are innumerable.
26 A wiſe man ſhall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name ſhall be perpetual.
‖ Or, ornatic.
27 My ſon, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.
28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.
29 Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.
30 For ‖ exceſs of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeting will turn into choler.
‖ Or, variety of meats.
31 By ſurfeting have many periſhed, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to the phyſician, and why.* 16 *How to weep and mourn for the dead.* 24 *The wiſdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the uſe of them both.*

HOnour a phyſician with the honour due unto him, for the uſes which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.
‖ Or, a gift.
2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive ‖ honour of the king.
3 The ſkill of the phyſician ſhall lift up his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.
4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wiſe will not abhor them.
* Exod. 15.25.
5 * Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?
6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.
7 With ſuch doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.
* Iſa.38.2.
9 My ſon, in thy ſickneſs be not negligent: but * pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.
10 Leave off from ſin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſs.
11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.
‖ Or, as a dead man.
12 Then give place to the phyſician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him.
13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſs.
14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the Lord, that he would proſper that which they give for eaſe and ‖ remedy to prolong life.
‖ Or, curing.
15 He that ſinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the phyſician.
16 My ſon, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thy ſelf: and then cover his body according to the cuſtom, and neglect not his burial.
17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and uſe lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evil-ſpoken of: and then comfort thy ſelf for thy heavineſs.
*Pro.15.13. & 17.22.
18 For of heavineſs cometh death, and the heavineſs of the * heart breaketh ſtrength.
19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.
20 Take no heavineſs to heart: drive it away, and remember the laſt end.
21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thy ſelf.
‖ Or, the ſentence upon him.
22 Remember ‖ my judgement: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo; yeſterday for me, and to day for thee.
* 2 Sam. 12.20.
23 * When the dead is at reſt, let his remembrance reſt, and be comforted for him, when his ſpirit is departed from him.
24 The wiſdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leiſure: and he that hath little buſineſs ſhall become wiſe.
25 How can he get wiſdom that holdeth the plough, and that gloryeth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whoſe talk is † of bullocks?
† Gr. of the breed of bullocks.
26 He giveth his minde to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.
27 So every carpenter and work-maſter, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave ſeals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themſelves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finiſh a work.
28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvil, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he ſetteth his minde to finiſh his works, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly.
29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully ſet at his work: and maketh all his work by number.
‖ Or, temmpereth it with his feet.
30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his ſtrength before his feet; he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.
31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.
32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.
33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publick counſel, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the judges ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgement: they cannot declare juſtice and judgement, and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.
34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and all their deſire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe.* 12 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUt he that giveth his minde to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.
2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtil parables are, he will be there alſo.
3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.
4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through ſtrange countreys; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.
5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſins.
6 When the great Lord will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.
7 He ſhall direct his counſel and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate.
8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.
9 Many ſhall commend his underſtanding, and ſo long as the world endureth, it ſhall not be blotted out, his memorial ſhall not depart away, and his name ſhall live from generation to generation.
10 * Nations ſhall ſhew forth his wiſdom, and the congregation ſhall declare his praiſe.
* Chap. 44.15.
11 If he die, he ſhall leave a greater name then a thouſand: and if he live, he ſhall ‖ increaſe it.
‖ Or, gain unto it.
12 Yet have I more to ſay which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.
13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a roſe growing by the ‖ brook of the field:
‖ Or, river of water.
14 And give ye a ſweet ſavour as frankincenſe, and flouriſh as a lilie, ſend forth a ſmell, and ſing a ſong of praiſe, bleſs the Lord in all his works.
15 Magnifie his name, and ſhew forth his praiſe with the ſongs of your lips, and with harps, and in praiſing him you ſhall ſay after this manner:
16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon.
*Gen.1.31. Mark.7.37.
17 And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, & at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.
18 At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him, and none can hinder when he will ſave.
19 The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.
20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting, and there is nothing wonderful before him.
21 A man need not to ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.
22 His bleſſing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.
23 As he hath turned the waters into ſaltneſs: ſo ſhall the heathen inherit his wrath.
24 * As his ways are plain unto the holy, ſo are they ſtumbling-blocks unto the wicked.
*Hoſ.14.
25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: ſo evil things for ſinners.
26 The principal things for the whole uſe of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and ſalt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the bloud of the grape, and oyl, and clothing.
27 All theſe things are for good to the godly: ſo to the ſinners they are turned into evil.
28 There be ſpirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on ſore ſtrokes, in the time of deſtruction they pour out their force, and appeaſe the wrath of him that made them.
29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all theſe were created for vengeance;
30 Teeth of wilde beaſts, and ſcorpions, ‖ ſerpents, and the ſword, puniſhing the wicked to deſtruction.
‖ Or, vipers.
31 They ſhall rejoyce in his commandment, and they ſhall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they ſhall not tranſgreſs his word.
32 Therefore from the beginning I was reſolved, and thought upon theſe things, and have left them in writing.
33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due ſeaſon.
34 So that a man cannot ſay, This is worſe then that; for in time they ſhall all be well approved.
35 And therefore praiſe ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bleſs the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miſeries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteouſneſs, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A vertuous wife, and an honeſt friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggars life is hateful.*

GReat * travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the ſons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.
* Eccleſ. 1.3.
2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death (trouble) their thoughts, and (cauſe) fear of heart.
3 From him that ſitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and aſhes;
4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is cloathed with a linen* frock.
‖ Or, to the poor.
5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietneſs, fear of death, and anger and ſtrife, and in the time of reſt upon his bed his night-ſleep do change his knowledge.
6 A little or nothing is his reſt, and afterward he is in his ſleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the viſion of his heart, as if he were eſcaped out of a battel:
7 When all is ſafe, he awaketh & marvelleth that ſ fear was nothing.

8 (Such

8 (Such things happen) untoall flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

9 * Death and bloud-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * flood.

11 * All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 * The weed growing upon every water, and * bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and * to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life, but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn when it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and * covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life, for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be assured.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men which have forsaken the law of the most High God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 * All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefac'd according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefac'dness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets,

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefac'd, and finde favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Betters of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:

3 Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent sellings, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house, and having an husband, lest she should misbehave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies * beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and * from women wickedness.

14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man, then a courteous woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 * No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellour.

22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the most High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

6 * He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

7 * From the moon is the signe of the feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 * Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the * hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the southwind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grashoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it,

19 The

---

* Chap. 39.29,30.
*Gen.7.11.
*Gen.8.19.
Ch.41.10.
* Eccles 1.7.
† Gr. bribes.
* Job 8.11. & 16.12.
*Gen.41.3.
‖ Or, a garden that is blessed.
*Phil.4.11.
1 Tim.6.6.
‖ Or, a garden that is blessed.
* Isa.4.5.
‖ Or, to whom every thing is troublesome.
* Chap. 40.11.
‖ Or, of the giving.
‖ Or, without profit.
‖ Or, dealest for.
‖ Or, rebuke.
‖ Or, that is assisted of
fornication,
‖ Or, the Highest.
* Chap. 25.21.
* Gen.3.6.
‖ Or, wickedness.
‖ Or, to groan as a woman in her travail,
‖ Or, be stayed his course.
*Gen.1.16.
* Ex 12.2.
* Gen.9. 13.
* 1Cor.10. &c.

19 The hoar-frost also so salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.
‖ Or, *it is as the point of sharp stakes.*
20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.
21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.
22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily*: a dew coming after heat, refresheth.
‖ Or, *upon the heat.*
23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.
* Psal. 107. 23. 24 * They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.
* Psal. 104. 25, 26. 25 * For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.
26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.
27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.
28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.
* Psal. 95. 4. 29 * The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous in his power.
30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.
* Psal. 106. 2. Jud. 1. 18. 31 * Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?
32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:
33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 16 *Of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 21 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praise of the fathers. LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.
2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.
3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophesies:
4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.
‖ Or, *ditties.* 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing.
6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.
7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.
8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.
* Gen. 7. 22. 9 And some there be, which have no memorial, * who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.
10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.
11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.
‖ Or, *after them.* 12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.
13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.
14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.
* Chap. 39. 10. 15 * The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.
* Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5. 16 * Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.
* Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Heb. 11. 7. 17 * Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.
* Gen. 9. 11. 18 An * everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.
* Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4. 19 Abraham was a * great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.
20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in * his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.
* Gen. 21. 4. * Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8. 21 Therefore he assured him by an * oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.
22 With Isaac did he establish likewise (for Abraham his fathers sake) the blessing of all men, and the covenant,
* Gen. 27. 28 & 28. 14. 23 And made it rest upon the head of * Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even * Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.
* Exod. 11. 3.
2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.
3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him * glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.
* Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10. chapters. 4 He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.
* Num. 12. 3. 5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and * gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgements.
* Exod. 19. 7. 6 He * exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.
* Exod. 4. 14. 7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.
† Gr. *he lifted.*
8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthned him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.
† Gr. *vestis talaris.*
9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a * sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;
* Exod. 28. 33.
10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim;
11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.
12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.
13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his children's children perpetually.
14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.
15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him and execute the office of the priest-hood, and bless the people in his name.
16 He chose him out of all men living, to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.
17 * He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.
* Deut. 17. 10. & 31. 9.
18 * Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.
* Numb. 16. 1.
19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.
20 * But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:
* Numb. 17. 8.
21 For they did eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.
22 * Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.
* Deut. 18. 1, 2. & 18. 1.
23 * The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.
* Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Macc. 2. 54.
24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.
25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.
26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praise of Josua,* 9 *of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

JEsus * the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might let Israel in their inheritance.
* Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 1. 2. & 12. 7.
2 How great glory got he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!
3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.
4 Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?
* Josh. 10. 13, 14.
5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.
6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.
7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.
8 * And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.
* Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 36.
9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.
10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.
11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.
12 Let their bones * flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.
* Chap. 49. 10.
13 * Samuel the prophet of the Lord, he loved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.
* 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13.
14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.
15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.
16 He

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preassed upon him on every side, when he offered the * sucking lamb.

* 1 Sam. 7.9.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

* 1 Sam. 12.3.

19 And before his long sleep he made * protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

* 1 Sam. 18, 19.

20 And after his death * he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.

AND after him rose up * Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

* 2 Sam. 12.1.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with * lions as with kids, & with bears as with lambs.

‖ Or, *He shooteth.* * 1 Sam. 17.34.

4 * Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

* 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with * ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

* 1 Sam. 18.7.

7 For * he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

* 2 Sam. 5.7.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 * He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

* 1 Chr. 16.4.

10 He beautified their feasts, and let in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

‖ Or, *perfectly.*

11 * The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

* 2 Sam. 12.13. ‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

* 1 King. 4.31, 34.

13 * Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

* 1 King. 4.29, 30.

14 * How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the ilands, and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 * The countreys marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

* 1 King. 4.31, 32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst * gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

* 1 King. 10.27.

19 * Thou didst bow thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

* 1 King. 11.1. ‖ Or. *in.*

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

* 1 Kin. 12, 15, 16, 17.

21 * So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

* 2 Sam. 7.15.

22 * But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behinde him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who * turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who * caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

* 1 Kin. 12, 28, 30.

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they fought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Elisæus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THen stood up * Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

* 1 King. 17.1.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

‖ Or, *made heaven to boil up.* * 1 King. 18.18. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, * and also three times brought down fire.

* 1 Kin. 17. 21, 22.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

‖ Or, *grave.* * 2 King. 2.16.

5 * Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most High.

* Or, *seat.* * 1 King. 19.17.

6 * Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

* 1 Kin. 19, 15.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, * and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

* 2 King. 2.11.

8 * Who anointed kings to take vengeance, and prophets to succeed after him.

‖ Or, *written of.* * Mal. 4.5.

9 * Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

‖ Or, *established.*

10 Who wast ‖ ordained * for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

* 2 Kings 2. 11, 15. ‖ Or, *nothing.* * 2 Kings 13. 21.

12 * Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilest he lived he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, * and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, * till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

* 2 King. 18.11, 12.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and * brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

* 2 King. 20.20.

18 In his time * Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

* 2 King. 18.13.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministery of Esay.

‖ Or, *hand.*

21 * He smote the host of the Assyrians, & his angel destroyed them.

* 2 King. 19.35. Isa. 37.36.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

Tob. 1.18. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.19.

23 * In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthned the kings life.

* 2 Kin. 20.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

10, 11. Isa. 38.8.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel. 11 Zorobabel. 12 Jesus the son of Josedec: 13 Of Nehemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

THe remembrance of * Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

* 2 King. 22.1. 2 Chr. 34.1.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

‖ Or; *prospered.*

3 * He directed *his* heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

* 2 Ki. 23.4. 2 Chr. 34.3.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, *born.*

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

* 2 Kings 25.9.

6 * They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*

7 For they * entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet * sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

* Jer. 38.6. * Jer. 1.4.

8 * It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

* Ezek. 1. 3.15.

9 For he * made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

* Ezek. 13. 11. & 38.9, 16, 22.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and * let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

‖ Or, *did good.*

11 How shall we magnifie * Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

* Ch. 46.12. * Ezra 3.2.

12 So was * Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

* Hag. 2.24. * Ezra 3.2. Hag. 1.12.

13 * And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fain, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

* Ezra 3.2. and 2.2. Zech. 1.1. * Neh. 7.1.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like * Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

* Gen. 5.24. Heb. 11.5.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto * Joseph, a governour of his brethren, and a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

* Gen. 41. 44. & 42.6. & 45.8.

16 * Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

* Gen. 5.3. & 11.10.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.

SImon the high priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the * cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass.

* 1 King. 7.23.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

† Gr. *the house of the veil.*

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbowe giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He

15 He ſtretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the bloud of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour unto the moſt high King of all.

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

16 Then ſhouted the ſons of Aaron, and ſounded the ‖ ſilver trumpets, and made a great noiſe to be heard, for a remembrance before the moſt High.

17 Then all the people together haſted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worſhip their Lord God almighty the moſt High.

18 The ſingers alſo ſang praiſes with their voices, with great variety of ſounds was there made ſweet melody.

19 And the people beſought the Lord the moſt High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the ſolemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finiſhed his ſervice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, to give the bleſſing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themſelves down to worſhip the ſecond time, that they might receive a bleſſing from the moſt High.

22 Now therefore bleſs ye the God of all, which onely doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulneſs of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Iſrael for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that ſit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongſt the Philiſtines, and that fooliſh people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jeſus the ſon of Sirach of Jeruſalem hath written in this book, the inſtruction of underſtanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wiſdom.

28 Bleſſed is he that ſhall be exerciſed in theſe things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, ſhall become wiſe.

29 For if he do them, he ſhall be ſtrong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wiſdom to the godly. Bleſſed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jeſus the ſon of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praiſe thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praiſe unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and haſt preſerved my body from deſtruction, and from the ſnare of the ſlanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and haſt been mine helper againſt mine adverſaries:

† Gr. the gnaſhing of the teeth.

3 And haſt delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatneſs of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of ſuch as ſought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every ſide, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverеſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; and ſo my prayer was heard.

12 For thou ſaveditt me from deſtruction, and deliverediſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, went astray.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

‖ Or, I got understanding.

21 My † heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

† Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are you ſlow, and what ſay you of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, * Buy her for your ſelves without money.

* Iſa. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction; ſhe is hard at hand to finde.

27 * Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.

* Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, & get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ *BARUCH.*

CHAP. I.

‖ *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it.* 7 *They ſend money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.*

ANd theſe are the words of the book, which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, Joaſim.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

‖ Or, and vowed vows.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

‖ Or, Joaſim.

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem.

8 At the ſame time, when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the moneth* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖ Or, priſoners.

10 And they ſaid, behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

† Gr. corruptly for manna, a meat-offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and finde favour in their ſight.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

* Chap. 2. 6.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, * To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have * ſinned before the Lord,

* Dan. 9. 5.

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly.

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our fore fathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 * Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

* Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren at Jeruſalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happned under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes,

3 That a man ſhould * eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

* Deut. 28. 53.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

5 Thus we † were caſt down and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

† Gr. were low made and not above.

6 * To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

* Ch. 1. 15.

7 *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

* Deut. 9.15. 11 * And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

† Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel.* * Deut. 26.15. Isa.63.15. * Pf.6.5.& 115.17. Isa.38. 18, 19. † Gr. *spirit*, or *life.* * Dan.9.18. * Jer. 27.11.

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, * look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold; for the * dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

* Dan.9.18. * Jer. 27.11. 21 * Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

* Lev. 26.14. Deu.28.15. † Gr. *this great swarm.* ‖ Or, *some to themselves.* † Gr. *hast.* 29 * If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee,

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee: and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

* Deut. 30.1. 7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for * we have called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How hapneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 *For* if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

* Job.28. 12, 20. 15 * Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fouls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

‖ Or, *expounders.* 23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authours of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he called them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

* Prov. 8.31. Joh.1.14. 36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 * Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men,

CHAP. IV.

1 The book of commandments, is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *shall come* to life; but such as leave it shall die.

† Gr. *to the shining before the light thereof.* 2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations; not for (your) destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

* 1 Cor. 10.20. 7 For ye provoked him that made you, by * sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when the saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forlaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trode in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.

‖ Or, *of his discipline in righteousness.* 14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you!

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

‖ Or, *prosperity.* ‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.* * Pl.116.2. & 137.7. 19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ * in my days.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: But God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, *My darlings.*

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelinesse of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnes which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnes unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnes, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousnes that cometh from him.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

¶ A copy of an epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

BEcause of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

*Pf. 115.4. Ifa. 44.8,9, 10.&46. 5,7. Wisd. 13.10.

4 * Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

‖ Or, *which prostitute themselves openly.*

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments (being) gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre as though he were a judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and theeves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods; therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers.

‖ Or, *courts.*

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they lay their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

† Gr. *Urged.*

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a most high price.

‖ Or, *any price.* *Isa.45.7.

26 * They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts ‖ Or, *offerings.* before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse, in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, ‖ Or, *but.* but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women and women in childbed * eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not. * Lev. 12. 4.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They rore and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blinde man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Caldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. ‖ Or, *bid him sit upon Bel.*

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them for they have no ‖ knowledge. ‖ Or, *sense.*

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn *frankincense* for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and gold-smiths: they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague?

*Pf.115.4. Wisd. 13.10.

50 * For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from theeves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away with al: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else

else a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, then ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, then ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſie to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every countrey. ‖ Or, *the ſame wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doeth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the countrey. ‖ Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

¶ The ſong of the three holy children, which followeth in the third chapter of *DANIEL* after this place, —*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verſe 24.

a Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame, 24 wherewith the Caldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The ſong of the three children in the oven.

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and * all thy judgements truth. * Pſal. 25. 10.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgement.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſanul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Isaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to finde mercy.

16 Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, & give glory to thy name, O Lord: & let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken; ‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood; ‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kinde of fat and chalky clay. Plin. *lib. 2. cap. 105.*

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, fourty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Caldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the midſt of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them. ‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

36 * O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. * Pſ. 148. 4.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs yo the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhowre and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe him and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. † Gr. *heaven.*

59 O all ye beaſts and cattel, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, *ſaints.*

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, *grave.*

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The history of *Susanna*, set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*.

† Gr. Bel and the dragon.

26 *Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery:* 45 *But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his house, and to him resorted the Jews: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own minde, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might finde her alone.

† Gr. as yesterday, and the day before.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous to wash her self in the garden: for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing-balls, and shut the garden-doors, that I may wash me.

‖ Or, side-doors.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straighted on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden-doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believe them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean those words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. * Exod. 23.7.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-tree. † Gr. lentisk-tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well, thou hast lied against thine own head, for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holm-tree. ‖ Or, ilex.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well, thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they rose against the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moses, * they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. * Deut. 19. Prov. 19.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

¶ The history of the destruction of † *Bel and the Dragon*, cut off from the end of *DANIEL*.

† Gr. Bel and the dragon.

19 *The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon slain, which was worshipped.* 32 *Daniel is preserved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

NEbuchadnezzar was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, lived with the king.

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and fourty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never * eat or drink any thing. * Baruch 30.19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if you can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry.

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, These are the gods you worship.

‖ Or, *Behold, what you worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he * delivered Daniel unto them:

* Dan 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, *two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ Or, *food.*

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and * bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

* Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, * take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

* 1 Kin. 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 * And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

* Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The prayer of *MANASSES* king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord, almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

¶ The first book of the *MACCABEES.*

CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

And it hapned, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

‖ Or, *Chethiim.*

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kings: who became.*

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

‖ Or, *set up an open school at Jerusalem.*

14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsmen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled, and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, *he pilled all things.*

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

† Gr. *desirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel,

31 And

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.
32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattel.
33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towres, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.
34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.
35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.
36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.
37 Thus they ſhed innocent bloud on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:
38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.
39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.
40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.
41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,
42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.
43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.
44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land,
45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:
46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:
47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:
48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs, and profanation:
49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.
50 And whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.
51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.
52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:
53 ‖ And drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even wherſoever they could flee for ſuccour.
54 Now the fifteenth day of *the moneth* Caſleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth year, they ſet up the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;
55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.
56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.
57 And wherſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they ſhould put him to death.
58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Iſraelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.
59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.
60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.
61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.
62 Howbeit, many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.
63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.
64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the ſaſt of Jeruſalem. 24 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 He and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 50 He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

IN thoſe days a ‖ one Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.
2 And he had five ſons, Joannan ‖ called ‖ Caddis:
3 Simon called Thaſſi:
4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:
5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.
6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,
7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?
8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.
9 Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.
10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?
11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.
12 And behold, our ‖ ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.
13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?
14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their cloathes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.
15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.
16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.
17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthned with ſons and brethren:
18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.
19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:
20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.
21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.
22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.
23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.
24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.
25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.
26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as * Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.
27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.
28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.
29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſs, to † dwell there:
30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.
31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,
32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.
33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.
34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.
35 So then they gave them the battel with all ſpeed.
36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;
37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.
38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thouſand † people.
39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.
40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.
41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.
42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.
43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.
44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.
45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.
46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly.
47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.
48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.
49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:
50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.
51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name.
52 * Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs?
53 * Joſeph, in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.
54 * Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſtbood.
55 * Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael.
56 * Caleb

¶ Or, *the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.*

¶ Or, *And they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccour.*

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

† Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

¶ Or, *Mattathias the ſon of John, &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem, or, out of Jeruſalem.*

¶ Or, *who was called:* and ſo afterward in the reſt.

‖ Gaddi.

‖ Or, *Aaaron, or Aharon.*

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

† Gr. *ſimplicity.*

† Gr. *ſouls of men.*

‖ Or, *by force.*

† Gr. *gave they the ſinner born to the ſanctuary.*

† Gr. *generations.*

* Num. 25.

* Gen. 22.
Rom. 4.
* Gen. 41.
* Numb. 25. 13.
Eccluſ. 45.
* Joſh. 1.

56 * Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.
57 * David for being merciful, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.
58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.
59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by beleeving were ſaved out of the flame.
60 * Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.
61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.
62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.
63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is * returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.
64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.
65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.
66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battel of the people.
67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.
68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.
69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.
70 And he died in the hundred fourty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

* Numb. 14.6,7. Joſh.14.13. 2 Sam. 2.4.
* 2 King. 2.11.
* Dan.3.16, 17,18,25.
* Dan.6.22.
* Pſal. 146.4.
‖ Or, fight ye the battel of the people.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He and his fall to faſting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.
2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſs the battel of Iſrael.
3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.
4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.
5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.
6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.
7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.
8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:
9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.
10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.
11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.
12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.
13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;
14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the king's commaundment.
15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.
16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.
17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?
18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, * It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.
19 For the victory of battel ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.
20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:
21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.
22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.
23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.
24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.
25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:
26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.
27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.
28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſouldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.
29 Neverthelеſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſention, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;
30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.
31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his minde, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.
32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:
33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.
34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:
35 *To wit,* that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;
36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.
37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred fourty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.
38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:
39 And with them he ſent fourty thouſand footmen, and ſeven thouſand horſmen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.
40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain countrey.
41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.
42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them)
43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.
44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compaſſion.
45 Now Jeruſalem lay void as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was troden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.
46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.
47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:
48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.
49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the * Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.
50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?
51 For thy ſanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.
52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.
53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God,* be our help?
54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.
55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.
56 But as for ſuch as * were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or * were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, *every* man to his own houſe, according to the law.
57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth-ſide of Emmaus.
58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.
59 For it is better for us to die in battel, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.
60 Neverthelеſs, as the will of *God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

* 1 Sam. 14.5. 2 Chron. 14.11.
‖ Or, unto us.
† Gr. *in multitude of pride, or envy and iniquity.*
† Gr. *in the going down.*
† Gr. *at every need.*
† Gr. *that the collectours of tribute in the countrey were few.*
‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*
† Gr. *that he ſhould not have.*
† Gr. *a city of the kingdom.*
‖ Or, *ſervants.*
‖ Or, *of ſtrangers.*
‖ Or, *Mitzpa.*
‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent ſearch, that they might paint therein the likeneſs of their idols.*
* Num.6.2.
* Deut. 20.5.
* Judg.7.3.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas deſtroyeth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and ſpoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyſias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thouſand footmen, and a thouſand of the beſt horſ men, and removed out of the camp by night;
2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.
3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army which was at Emmaus,
4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.
5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he fought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.
6 But aſſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who neverthelеs had neither ‖ armour, nor ſwords to their minds.
7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed,

‖ Or, *targets.*

harnessed, and compassed round about with horse-men; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

† Gr. *Assaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happed.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horse-men, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, * who didst quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of * Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

* 1 Sam. 17 50, 51.

‖ Or, *Philistines.*

* 1 Sam. 14 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horse-men.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battel, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

‖ Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest or in one of the mountains, yea and the priests chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones * according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

* Ex 20.25. Deut. 27.5. Josh. 8.31.

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

‖ Or, *spread about the hangings, or hanged up before the veils.*

50 And upon the altar they burnt incense, & the lamps that were upon † candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which *is called* the moneth Casleu) in the hundred fourty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burne-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*

57 They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, *dedicated.*

‖ Or, *made them new.*

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

for them.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they let there a garison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Baan, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

‖ Or, *Arabattene, or Arbatten.*

4 Also he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, *Abrabatine.*

5 He shut them up therefore in the towres, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towres of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

‖ Or, *mine.*

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, & much people, with Timotheus their captain.

Hebr. Gen. 36. 37. Num. 13. 32.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouland men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of ‖ heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had hapned to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, *Bozora.*

‖ Or, *Chasphor.*

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *the morrow.*

28 Here-

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

‖ Or, Bosor.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

† Gr. lift up their eyes.

‖ Or, the heathen assaulted the Jews.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook: he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook, unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

‖ Judas and his company.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own countrey, and none shall do you any hurt; we will onely pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and razed the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behinde, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, went kindnesse, Num. 10.29

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

‖ Or, comforted, or mourned.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

† Gr. to meet them in battel.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towres thereof round about.

† Gr. daughters.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Gr. strangers.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 *Antiochus dieth.* 12 *and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem.* 20 *Judas besieged those in the towre at Jerusalem.* 28 *They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea.* 51 *He besieged Sion,* 60 *and maketh peace with Israel:* 61 *yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard say that Elymais in the countrey of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breast-places, and ‖ shields which Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, shields. ‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battel: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befalin him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of misery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or. he should take his son Antiochus to him.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the towre, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt and the strengthning of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the towre, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us onely, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the towre at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from the isles of the sea, bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horse-men, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battel.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war, but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the towre and pitched in Bethzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries,

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horl-men of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: whereſoever the beast was, and whitherſoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towres of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſ-men, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them signs what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *stirring them up, & being compaſſed with the ranks, or defended with the valleys.*

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold, and brass, the mountains glistred therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, & part on the valleys below, they marched on safely, & in order.

41 Wherfore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battel, and there were slain of the kings army, six hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar also *surnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher then all the reſt, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageiouſly through the midſt of the battel, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, *ſo that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* seeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace ‖: for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſephus *and they yeelded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: ‖ and let there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battel a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king while he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo ‖ went with him, & that he ſought to take unto him ‖ ruling of affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, we decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: So he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is ſlain and Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead. 5 Alcimus would be high prieſt, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans. 43 Nicanor is ſlain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the ſea-coaſt, and reigned there.

‖ Tripolis, Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 16.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his anceſtours, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *houſe of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Whereof when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made amongſt us, and in the kings land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he ſent with ‖ wicked Alcimus, whom he made high prieſt, & commanded ‖ he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ ſcribes, to require juſtice.

‖ Or, *officers, or ſcribes, or ſcribes of the ſynagogue.*

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them.

14 For ſaid they, One that is a prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleeved him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 * The fleſh of thy ſaints *have they caſt out*, & their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

* Pſ. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth, nor † righteouſneſs in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he lent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them *he caſt them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high prieſthood.

‖ Or, *ſtrived to obtain the high prieſthood.*

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

‖ Or, *fell from him to the enemy.*

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able ‖ to abide their force, he went again to the king, and faid all the worſt of them that he could.

‖ Or, *prevailed in battel.* ‖ Or, *to withſtand their force.*

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man ‖ bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy ‖ people.

‖ Or, *one that proved moſt ſtrong.* ‖ Or, *the people.*

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force; and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, ſaying,

† Gr. *in his ſight.*

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † ſee you in peace.

† Gr. *with peace.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, & they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, ‖ enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

‖ Gr. *ſo as.*

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, ‖ he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, & would ſee his face no more.

‖ Gr. *your face.*

31 Nicanor alſo when he ſaw that his counſel was diſcovered, went out to † fight againſt Judas beſides Caphariſalama.

† Gr. *to his ſide.*

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, and *the reſt* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts, and certain of the elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, & to ſhew him the burnt-ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Gr. *to ſalute.*

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly:

† Gr. *did diſhonour.*

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in peace, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *with peace.*

36 Then the prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didſt choſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man & his hoſt, and let them fall by ‖ ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

‖ Gr. *ſword.*

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 ‖ *O Lord*, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine angel went out and ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them.

‖ 2 Kings 19. 35. Iſa. 37. 36. Eccluſ. 48. 21.

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar the hoſts joyned battel; but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a days journey, from Adaſa unto Gazara, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the townes of Judea round about, & cloſed them in, ſo † they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

† Gr. *they turning back upon them that purſued.*

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoil, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 20 and maketh a league with them. 34 The articles of that league.

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts ‖ they had done amongſt the ‖ Galathians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute.

‖ Or, *Gauls.*

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And

‖ Or, *every place.*

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all that place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them; and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battel Philip, and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battel, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horse-men and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of ȳ goodliest countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed & brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsel daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to entreat them* ȳ they would take ȳ yoke from them, for they saw ȳ the kingdom of ȳ Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy.

23 Good success be to the Romanes, & to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romanes, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them ȳ take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 20 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battel, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

† Gr. *be added, or promised to send.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *the right wing.* ‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Berrhoea,* Joseph.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Beres, with twenty thousand *footmen*, and two thousand horsmen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battel pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Romane copy.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host of *Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsmen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battel, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fain, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ‖ Now after ȳ death of Judas, ȳ wicked began to put forth their heads in all ȳ coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the countrey.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adverſaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides got knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecue, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides therefore understood on the sabbath-day, he came near.*

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the Sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabothites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

‖ Josephus Antiqu. l. 13. c. 1.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage,* or *stuff.*

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

† Gr. *Amori.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much adoe and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and † instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behinde us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

‖ *two thousand men,*

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side ȳ day about ‖ a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

Joseph Antiq. lib. 13. c. 1.

‖ Or, *built,* ‖ Joseph *Tecoa.*

51 And in them he set a garison, ȳ they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the toure, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the countrey for hostages, and put them into the towre at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in ℣ hundred fifty & third year, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, & dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the countrey that were authours of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

‖ Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the countrey, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

‖ Or, *Odomera.*

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the countrey, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all ℣ days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken a foretime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† Gr. *added to come any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to ‡ govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

‡ Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander: 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

‖ Josephus *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander ‖ the *son* of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the towre should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given them authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded ℣ workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Onely at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of ℣ battels & noble acts ℣ he and his brethren had done, & of ℣ pains ℣ they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we finde such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you *have* kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things you do in our behalf.

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, & for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the towre, which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of ℣ land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new-moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 I *will* further, that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *some* shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also *some* shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governours be of themselves and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Gr. *walk.*

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expenses ‖ Or, *of the sanctuary.*

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards ℣ works of ℣ temple

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within ℣ liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil ℣ he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreateth of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battel very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadours to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitours, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 ¶ For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, governour of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace & gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 ‖ Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone ariseth up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us trie the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horse-men, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his minde, and chooling ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen with a great host of *footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsmen, in whom he put his trust.

‖ Or, as though he would past through it.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battel.

‖ Or, led his company.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsmen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies horses were tired.

‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsmen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsmen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, welnigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the cities came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom,* 17 *Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan besegeth the towre at Jerusalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is refused by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan:* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king what soever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. past.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadours unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forlook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his host*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

† Gr. *and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the towre that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still*: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessours had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, & gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the *Jews*, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in lieu of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 8.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the towre out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

‖ Or, *Be friends with us.*

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all

all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, & estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, ‖ confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, & he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, & set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 After wards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius, thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romanes* gave them letters unto the governours of every place, ‖ they should bring them into ‖ land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie.

8 At which time Onias entreated the embassadour that was sent honorably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of ‖ league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood & friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and ‖ our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesom unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romanes, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, & to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

20 Areus king of ‖ Lacedemonians, to Onias ‖ high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your ‖ prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambassadours* to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in armis, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he let a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the towre and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city ‖ forasmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the east-side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus ‖ king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and ‖ he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battel, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with *so* great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, & the rest of the ‖ strong holds and forces, & all ‖ have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeving him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsmen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 *Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room.* 19 *Tryphon setteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father.* 27 *The tomb of Jonathan.* 36 *Simon is favoured by Demetrius,* 40 *and winneth Gaza, and the towre at Jerusalem.*

NOw when Simon heard, that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for ‖ laws & the sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice,

7 Now

---

† Gr. *beasts.*

† Gr. *and servites.*

‖ Or, *went beyond the rivers, & passed through the cities.* Or, *went & passed beyond the river, and through the cities,* Gr.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

‖ *Areus:* Look Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 8

‖ Or, *kindred,* Jol. Antiq.

‖ Read out of Joseph. where *Areus* sent to Onias.

† Gr. *pass.*

‖ Or, *to set foot in his country:* Gr. *to tread in his country.*

‖ Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. 9. *they went away.*

† Joseph. Gr. *Nabathaei,* or, *Zabadaei.*

‖ Or, according to the Romane reading, and he came to the wall of the brook towards the east.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.
8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.
9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.
10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.
11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, & with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them *y* were therein, remained there in it.
12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.
13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.
14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,
15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, ‖ concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.
‖ Or, for the affairs, or affairs that he had or, the negotiation which was to him.
16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.
17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:
18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.
19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.
20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon & his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went.
21 Now they that were in the towre, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.
22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horse-men to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.
23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.
24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.
25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.
26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.
27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behinde and before.
28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.
29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.
30 *This is* the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.
31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.
32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.
33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towres, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.
† Gr. in the strong holds
† Gr. all Tryphons doings were robberies.
34 Moreover, Simon chose men, & sent to king Demetrius, to *y* end he should give *y* land an immunity, because all *y* Tryphon did was to spoil.
35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, & wrote after this manner
36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.
37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe *&* ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, & to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities *&* we have granted.
38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.
39 As for any overslight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.
40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.
41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.
42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts. In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.
43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain towre, and took it.
44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproare in the city:
45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.
† Gr. to give them his right hand.
46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.
47 So Simon was appeased towards them, & fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.
48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.
49 They also of the towre in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.
50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the towre from pollutions:
‖ Or, to make peace with them.
51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, & with harps and cymbals, and with vials, & hymns, & songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.
52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladnesse. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was & there he dwelt himself with his company.
53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.
2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.
3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.
4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.
5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the iles of the sea.
6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered *y* countrey,
7 And gathered together a great number of captives; and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the towre, out of the which he took all uncleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.
8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.
9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious & warlike apparel.
‖ Or, the wealth of the land.
10 He provided victuals for *y* cities, & set in them all manner of munition, so *y* his honourable name was renowned unto *y* end of *y* world.
11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:
12 For * every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:
* 1 Kin. 4. 25.
13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.
14 Moreover, he strengthned all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.
15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of *y* temple
16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.
17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein:
18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas & Jonathan his brethren:
19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.
20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent. The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *and* greeting.
21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming:
22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner. Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.
23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.
24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.
25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?
26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.
27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the moneth* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,
28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the countrey, were these things notified unto us.
‖ Or, Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption and transpolition of letters; or, as some think, *the common hall where they met to consult of matters of state.*
29 For‖ much as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Matthias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisted the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.
‖ Or, the men of war
30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;
31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.
‖ Or, weapons.
32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,
‖ Or, Gave.
33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there.
34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof)
35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.
36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of

David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a towre, out of ſ they iſſued, & polluted all about ſ ſanctuary, & did much hurt in ſ holy places
37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.
38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood, according to thoſe things,
39 And made him one of his friends, & honored him with great honor
40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romanes had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambaſſadours of Simon honourably;
41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governour and high prieſt for ever, until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;
42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that (*I ſay*) he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;
43 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey ſhould be made in his name, and that he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold;
44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts, to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;
45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.
46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.
47 Then Simon accepted hereof, & was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain, & governour of the Jews & prieſts, & to defend them all.
48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;
49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus deſireth leave to paſſ through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 *The Romanes write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 27 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and ſendeth ſome to annoy Judea.*

MOreover, Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king, ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea, unto Simon the prieſt, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;
2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon ſ high prieſt, & prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.
3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forein ſouldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war;
4 My meaning alſo being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate:
5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations & the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.
6 I give thee leave alſo to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own ſtamp.
7 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the ſanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.
8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.
9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.
10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.
11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which ſtieth by the ſea-ſide.
12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.
13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, & eight thouſand horſ-men.
14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joyned ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.
15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written theſe things;
16 Lucius, Conſul of the Romanes, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.
17 The Jews ambaſſadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.
18 And they brought a ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound.
19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.
20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.
21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.
22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arſaces.
23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Samplames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.
24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.
25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day* † aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.
26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.
27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, & became ſtrange unto him,
28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Juppe and Gazara, with the towre that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.
29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.
30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:
31 Or elſe give me ſur them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight againſt you.
32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold & ſilver plate, & his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the kings meſſage.
33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.
34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold ſ inheritance of our fathers
35 And whereas thou demandeſt Juppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto ſ people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;
36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.
37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.
38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the ſea-coaſt, and gave him an hoſt of footmen and horſ-men,
39 And commanded him to remove his hoſt toward Judea: alſo he commanded him to build up Cedron, & to fortifie the gates, & to war againſt the people; but as for the king *himſelf*, he purſued Tryphon.
40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, & began to provoke the people, & to invade Judea, and to take the people priſoners, and ſlay them.
41 And when he had built up Cedron, he ſet horſ-men thereand an hoſt *of footmen*, to the end that iſſuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail againſt the forces ſent by Antiochus. 11 *The captain of Jeriho inviteth Simon and two of his ſons into his caſtle, and there treacherouſly murdereth them.* 19 *John is fought for,* 22 *and prayeth, and killeth thoſe that fought for him.*

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.
2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldeſt ſons, Judas and John, & ſaid unto them, I & my brethren, and my fathers houſe, have ever from our youth unto this day fought againſt ſ enemies of Iſrael, & things have proſpered ſo well in our hands, ſ we have deliverd Iſrael ſometimes.
3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a ſufficient age: be ye in ſtead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.
4 So he choſe out of the countrey twenty thouſand men of war with horſ men, who went out againſt Cendebeus, & reſted ſ night at Modin
5 And when as they roſe in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great hoſt both of footmen and horſ-men, came againſt them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.
6 So he and his people pitched over againſt them: and when he ſaw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went firſt over himſelf, and then the men ſeeing him, paſſed through after him.
7 *That done*, he divided his men, and ſet the horſ-men in the midſt of the footmen: for the enemies horſ-men were very many.
8 Then ſounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoſt were put to flight, ſo that many of them were ſlain, and the remnant gat them to the ſtrong hold.
9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John ſtill followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.
10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: ſo that there were ſlain of them about two thouſand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.
11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of ſilver and gold.
12 For he was the high prieſts ſon in law.
13 Wherefore his heart being liſted up, he thought to get the countrey to himſelf, and thereupon conſulted deceitfully againſt Simon and his ſons to deſtroy them.
14 Now Simon was viſiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for ſ good ordering of them, at which time he came down himſelf to Jericho with his ſons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat:
15 Where the *ſon* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.
16 So when Simon and his ſons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men roſe up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and ſlew him, and his two ſons, and certain of his ſervants.
17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.
18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he ſhould deliver him the countrey and cities.
19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.
20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.
21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John ſ his father & brethren were ſlain, & (*quoth he*) *Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.
22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: ſo he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.
23 As concerning the reſt of the act: of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,
24 Behold, theſe are written in the Chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

The

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

‖ Or, *Ariarathes.*
‖ Or, *Samſaces.*
‖ Or, *Baſilis*

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

‖ Or, *without the borders, &c.*

‖ Or, *although they did great harm unto ſ people.*

‖ Or, *fled to the ſtrong hold.*

† Gr. *captains of thouſands.*

¶ The second Book of *MACCABEES.*

CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Nemias.

THe brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing minde;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace;

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lampe, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of * tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the councel, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus maister, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple about as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privie door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and stroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up ȳ ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the moneth* * Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, ȳ ye also might keep it as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after ȳ he had builded ȳ temple, & the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming, (*I say*) both the priests, and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely just, almighty and everlasting, thou that delivereſt Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice, for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the Priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, ȳ in the place where the priests ȳ were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and ȳ ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books. 25 And how those were abridged by the authour of this book.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified;

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto ȳ Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same days.

17 †We hope also ȳ God, ȳ delivered all his people, & gave them all an heritage, & the kingdom, and the priesthood, & the sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, & hath purified ȳ place

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour;

23 *All these things* (*I say*) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they finde that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whole hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no easie matter to him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the authour the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath been said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon utereth what treasures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Oniast he high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governour of Celosyria and Phenice

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, & had shewed him of the

9 Lev. 23. Num. 29.

9 Or, Nemias his company.

* Gr. Now God it is that saved all his people, and restored his heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly have

‖ Or, to do serve well of many.

the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his minde.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

|| Or, *to make general supplication.*

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

† Gr. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the || Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted and were sore afraid.

|| Or, *Lord of any Jabeth.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harnels of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his country-men, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured underhand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name* of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Grecish fashion.

11 And the royal priviledges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassadour to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the towre it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastned to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of || Discus called them forth;

|| Or, *the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.*

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed with an earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought *not* fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but *fitting*, to be referred to other charges.

† Gr. *the worship*

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of galleys.

21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the || coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

|| Or, *throning*

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in minde of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While these things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths, and though he were suspected *by him*, yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And

35 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

‖ Or, *Tyrannus.*

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, & those ỹ set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another minde:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wicked death of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus flieth into the wilderness.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it hapned, that through all the city, for the space almost of fourty days, there were seen horsmen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troops of horsmen in aray, encountring and running one against another with shakings of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnels of all sorts.

‖ Or, *shields.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into ỹ castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countreymen whom he conquered)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countreymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ Or, *executioner.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slain in the conflict, and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitour to the laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in minde, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man assoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self, that was partaker with them of the adversity that hapned to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his minde.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde against his countreymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two & twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy-day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holyday, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wildernels, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch:* the Latine interpreters. ‖ Out of Joseph. l. 12. cap. 7.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, ‖ as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to ỹ people

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, & be partakers of their sacrifices

† Gr. *Gentiles.*

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodnels, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulnels of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, finde favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a childe, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little

time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and courageiouſly, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from a deſperate minde.

‖ Or, madneſs, or, fyrie.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure ſore pains in body, by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not onely unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines fleſh at the kings commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather then to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as * Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

* Deu. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking-ſtock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid courageiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 A afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits, and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creatour of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whileſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her countrey language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine moneths in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee my ſon, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankinde made likewiſe.

29 Fear not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the authour of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtning and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgement of almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlaſting life: but thou through the judgement of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worſe then all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an hoſt.* 9 *Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much money of his priſoners.* 16 *Judas encouraged by a vision gutteth Nicanor to flight.* 28 *and divideth the ſpoils.* 30 *Other armies are alſo defeated.* 35 *and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was truden down of all, and alſo pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the bloud that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name, and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night, for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Celoſyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patrochus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer then twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of the captive Jews as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea-coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto thoſe that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and diſtruſted the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed themſelves away.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and withal beſought the Lord to deliver them, being ſold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name ſake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them not to be ſtricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully againſt them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to ſet before their eyes the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they (*ſaid he*) truſt in their weapons, and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to ſ buſineſs, with

four

four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men,

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joyned battel with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

‖ That is, *the enemies armour.*

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy dittilling upon them.

‖ Or, *lamed with torture.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also, ‖ Or, *lamed.* equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persepolis.* 5 *He is stricken with a sore disease.* 14 *and promiseth to become a Jew.* 28 *He dieth miserably.*

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour out of the country of Persia. ‖ Or, *disorderly.*

2 For he had entred the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it hapned, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had hapned unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God,

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens. ‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore dispairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded that he ‖ understanding my minde, will favourably and graciously yeeld to your desires. ‖ Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 *Judas restoreth the city, and purifieth the temple.* 14 *Gorgias vexeth the Jews.* 16 *Judas winneth their holds.* 29 *Timotheus and his men are discomfited.* 35 *Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.*

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governour of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of *the king's* friends, before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died. ‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired souldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews: ‖ Or, *strong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, & receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assaulting them strongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no less then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to *sustain* the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were perswaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) ‖ Or, *Simeon.*

castle) and took seventy thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.
31 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of ‖ people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, & let their enemies free to fight against them.
32 So he slew those that were found traitours, and immediately took the two castles.
33 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more then twenty thousand.
34 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forein forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jury by force of arms.
‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.* 35 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with sackcloth,
36 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be * an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.
* Deut. 28.
37 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.
38 Now the sun being newly risen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battel.
‖ Or, *warrant, or surety.*
39 But when the battel waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,
30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.
31 And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.
32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.
33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.
34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.
35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of ‖ blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, & with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.
36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,
37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.
38 When this was done, they praised ‡ Lord with psalms & thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, & given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, & is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lysias to the Jews:* 22 *of the king unto Lysias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *of the Romanes to the Jews.*

NOt long after this, Lysias the kings † protectour & cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for ‡ things ‖ were done.
2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,
3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:
4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsmen, and his fourscore elephants.
5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.
‖ *Maccabeus and his company.* 6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.
7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselves together with him, to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.
8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horse-back, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.
9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.
10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.
11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsmen, and put all the other to flight.
12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.
13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,
14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.
15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.
16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting.
17 John and Ablalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.
18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.
19 If then you will keep your selves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.
20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.
21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourtieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the moneth* ‖ Dioscorinthius.
‖ Or, *Dystrus.*
22 Now the kings letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting.
23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.
24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.
25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.
26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.
‖ Or, *give them assurance.*
27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews.
28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.
29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:
30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.
31 And the Jews shall use their own kinde of meats, and laws, as before, and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.
32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.
33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the moneth* ‖ Xanthicus.
‖ Or, *April.*
34 The Romanes also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambassadours of the Romanes, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.
‖ Or, *Consuls.*
35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.
36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.
37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your minde.
38 Farewel. This hundred and eight and fourtieth year, the fifteenth day of *the moneth* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The kings lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them.* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Casphi.* 22 *Timotheus armies overthrown.*

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.
2 But of the governours of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.
3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives & children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt,
4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less then two hundred of them.
5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countreymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*
6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.
7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.
‖ Or, *was a purpose to return.*
8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,
9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.
10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand *men on foot*, and five hundred horsmen of the Arabians set upon him.
11 Whereupon there was a very sore battel; but Judas side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattel, and to pleasure him otherwise.
12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they ‖ departed to their tents.
‖ Or, *went from him to their families with their cattel.*
13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys; and the name of it was Caspis.
14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.
15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rams or engines of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,
16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.
17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.
18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.
19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.
‖ Dositheus *and Sosipater.*
20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, & went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty

twenty thousand men of foot, & two thousand & five hundred horsmen.
21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: (for the town was hard to beliege, and unesie to come unto, by reason of the straitnels of all the places)
22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.
23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.
24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.
25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.
26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple
‖ That is, *Venus.* of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.
27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.
28 But when Judas and his company had called upon almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.
29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.
30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;
31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: & so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of ȳ weeks approaching.
32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,
33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsmen.
34 And it hapned that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.
35 At which time, Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him,
‖ Or, *put by his arm:* or, *wounded him in the shoulder:* or, *brook him in the shoulder.* ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.
36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battel.
37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.
38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.
‖ Or, *at such time, &c.* 39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.
40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden
* Deut. 17. the Jews by * the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.
41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,
42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.
43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection;
44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)
45 And also in that he perceived ȳ there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made reconciliation for ȳ dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred fourty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,
2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred & ten thousand, and horsmen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.
3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governour.
4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.
5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.
6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.
7 Such a death it hapned that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth, and that most justly.
8 For insomuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.
9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty minde, to do far worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.
10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:
11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been ‖ Or, *had but a little refreshed,* but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.
12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.
13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.
14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creatour of the world, and ‖ Or, exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for ȳ laws, ȳ *Lord.* temple, ȳ city, ȳ countrey, & the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.
15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant & choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, & slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.
16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.
17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.
18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,
19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.
20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.
21 But Rhodochus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in prison.
22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;
23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was ‖ Or, desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and *rebelled.* sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,
24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;
25 Came to Ptolemais; the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stomach because they would make their covenants void.
26 Lysias went up to the judgement-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching ȳ kings coming & departing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He seeketh to take Razis. 46 who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.

AFter three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the *son of* Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,
2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.
3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles,* seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,
4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in ȳ temple: & so that day he held his peace. ‖ Or,
5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enter- *thought to be of the temple.* prise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,
6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace,
7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestours honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither
8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countreymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.
9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the countrey, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.
10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.
11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.
12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth,
13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.
14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.
15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made ‖ Or, *were* supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who al- *joyned to them.* ways helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.
16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Dessau.
17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.
18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.
19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.
20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants,
21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when

when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or. *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traytour to his realm, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked by the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that such sowr behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemencie for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the towre, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

3 *Nicanors blasphemy.* 8 *Judas encourageth his men by his dream.* 28 *Nicanor is slain.*

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above other days.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in minde of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a childe in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horse-men set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fiercenes of the beasts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnes.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and minde, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the towre,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the towre, an evident and manifest signe unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so, speech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of the Apocrypha.

THE NEW
TESTAMENT
OF OUR
LORD and SAVIOUR
JESUS CHRIST,

Newly tranſlated out of the original Greek, and with the former Tranſlations diligently compared and reviſed,

By his MAJESTIES *ſpecial Command.*

¶ Appointed to be read in Churches.



CAMBRIDGE,
Printed by JOHN FIELD, Printer to the Univerſity. MDCLXVI.

Cum Privilegio.



¶ The Gospel according to S. *MATTHEW.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

1 THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise-men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young childe was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young childe, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by * Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childes life.

21 And he arose, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and baptiseth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was locusts and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe *is* laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach.* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John,* 23 *and healeth all that sought.*

THen was * Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted fourty days and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple;

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,

* Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.
ten, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
* Mar. 1. 14. Luk. 4. 14.
11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.
Joh 4. 43.
12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.
‖ Or, *delivered up.*
13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:
14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,
* Isa. 9. 1.
15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:
16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.
* Mar. 1. 14.
17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
* Mar. 1. 16.
18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.
20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.
21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.
22 And they immediately left the ship & their father, & followed him.
23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.
24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.
25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to forswear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
* Luk. 6. 20.
3 * Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
* Ps. 37. 11.
5 * Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness:
* Isa. 55. 1, 2.
for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
* Psal. 24. 4.
8 * Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.
* 1 Pet. 3. 14.
10 * Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of * evil against you † falsly for my sake.
* 1 Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. *lying.*
12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
* Mar. 9. 50. Luk. 14. 34. * Mar. 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16. and 11. 33.
13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is then for ever good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.
14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.
‖ The word in the original signifieth a *measure containing about a pint and a half less than a peck.*
15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.
17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.
* 1 Pet. 2. 22. * Luk. 16. 17.
18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.
* James 2. 10.
19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.
‖ Or, *to them.*
21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill; & whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of § judgement.
* Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.
23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;
24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
* Luke 12. 58.
25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.
* Exod. 20. 14.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.
* Ch. 18. 8. Mar. 9. 47. ‖ Or, *cause thee to offend,*
28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.
* Deut. 24. 1.
32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.
* Luk. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.
* Exo. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.
34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne:
35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.
36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.
37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil.
* James 5. 12.
38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.
* Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.
* Luk. 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17 1 Cor. 6. 7.
40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.
41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.
* Deut. 15. 8.
43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:
* Lev. 19. 18.
44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:
* Luk. 6. 27. * Luk. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh thy sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.
46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?
* Luk. 6. 32.
47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?
48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms. 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.*

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.
‖ Or, *with.*
2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.
* Rom. 12. 8. ‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*
3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:
4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.
5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.
6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
* Eccles 7. 14.
8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.
9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
* Luk. 11. 2.
10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.
11 Give us this day our daily bread.
12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.
13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.
* Mark 11. 25.
15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.
17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:
18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: & thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.
20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.
* Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
* Luke 11. 34.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!
24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
* Luke 16. 13.
25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?
* Ps. 55. 22. Luk. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?
27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?
28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lillies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.
29 And

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousnes, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for ¶ morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* ¶ evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.*

*Luk.6.37. Rom.2.1. *Mar.4.24. Luk.6.38. *Luk.6.41.

JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considereest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

*Ch.21.22. Mar.11.24. Luk.11.9. Joh.16.24. Jam.1.5.

7 ¶ * Aske, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

* Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

* Luke 13. 24.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, & many there be which go in thereat.

14 Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Or, *are.*

*Luk.6.43.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

*Ch.3.10.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

* Rom.2. 11. Jam.1.22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

* Luke 13. 27. * Psal.6.8. *Luk.6.47.

23 And then will I profess unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, * built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, * built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

*Mar.1.22. Luk.4.32.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, & not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

*Mar.1.40. Luk.5.12.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

*Lev.14.4. *Luk.5.1.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east & west, and shall sit down with Abraham, & Isaac, & Jacob in the kingdom of heaven;

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast beleeved, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

*Mar.1.29. Luke 4.38.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

*Mar.1.32. Luk.4.40.

16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

* Isa.53.4. 1 Pet.2.24.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

*Luk.9.57.

19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, & let ¶ dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

*Mar.4.37. Luke8. 23.

24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

*Mar.5.1. Luk.8.26.

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before ¶ time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, & told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloudy issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed with a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.*

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

*Mar.2.3. Luk.5.18.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

*Mar.2.14. Luk.5.27.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans & sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

* Hos.6.6. Chap.12.7.

13 But go ye & learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, & not sacrifice: for I am not come to call ¶ righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

* 1 Tim.1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

*Mar.2.18. Luk.5.33.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, & then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

*Mar 5.22. Luk.8.41.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of bloud twelve years, came behinde *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He-

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn,
25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.
‖ Or, *this fame.* 26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.
27 ¶ And when Jeſus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and ſaying, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on us.
28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blinde men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Beleeve ye that I am able to do this? they ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.
29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith, be it unto you.
30 And their eyes were opened, and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See that no man know *it.*
31 But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that countrey.
* Luke 11. 14. 32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.
33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.
* Chap. 12. 24. 34 But the Phariſees ſaid, * He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.
Mar. 3. 22. Luk. 11. 15. * Mar. 6. 6. Luk. 13. 22. 35 * And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe among the people.
36 ¶ * But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they ‖ fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, * as ſheep having no ſhepherd.
‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.* 37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, * The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.
* Numb. 27. 17. 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.
* Luk. 10. 2.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his twelve apoſtles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them againſt perſecutions,* 40 *and promiſeth a bleſſing to thoſe that receive them.*

* Mar. 3. 14. Luke 9. 1. ‖ Or, *over.* AND * when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power ‖ *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe.
2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,
3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,
4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.
5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.
* Act. 13. 46. * Luk. 10. 9. 6 * But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.
7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.
8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.
* Mar. 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. and 22. 35. 9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:
10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat.)
‖ Or, *get.* * Luk. 10. 7. 11 * And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.
1 Tim. 5. 18. 12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.
* Luk. 10. 8. 13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.
* Mar. 6. 11. 14 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, * ſhake off the duſt of your feet.
* Act. 13. 51. * Luk. 10. 3. 15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgement, then for that city.
‖ Or, *ſimple.* * Mark 13. 11. Luk. 12. 11. 16 ¶ * Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and ‖ harmleſs as doves.
17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.
* Luke 21. 15. 18 And ye ſhall be brought before governours and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.
19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.
* Mark 13. 13. 20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Spirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.
‖ Or, *end,* or, *ſtands.* * Luk. 6. 40. Joh. 13. 16. 21 And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.
* Mat. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 17. and 12. 2. * Luk. 12. 4. 22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: * but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.
23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the Son of man be come.
‖ *It is in value half-penny farthing, in the original, and as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.* 24 * The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.
* 2 Sam. 14. 11. Act. 27. 34. 25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?
26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed, and hid, that ſhall not be known.
* Luk. 12. 8. * Mar. 8. 38. Luk. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.
28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.
Act. 27. 34. 29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.
* Luk. 12. 8. * Mar. 8. 38. Luk. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.
31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many ſparrows.
32 * Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.
* Luke 12. 51. 33 * But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo denie before my Father which is in heaven.
34 * Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth; I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword,
* Mic. 7. 6. 35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance * againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.
36 And a mans foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.
* Luke 14. 26. 37 * He that loveth father or mother more then me, *is* not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more then me is not worthy of me.
* Chap. 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. 38 * And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.
39 * He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake ſhall finde it.
* Luke 10. 16. * Joh. 12. 25. 40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.
41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous mans reward.
* Luke 10. 16. Joh. 13. 20. * Mar. 9. 41. 42 * And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt.* 7 *Chriſts teſtimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John & Chriſt.* 20 *Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs an i unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praiſing his Father i wiſdom in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple,* 28 *he calleth to him all ſuch as feel the burden of their ſins.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
* Luke 7. 18. 2 * Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,
3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?
* Mat. 3. 6. * Ila. 61. 1. 4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:
5 * The blinde receive their ſight, and the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and * the poor have the goſpel preached to them.
6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.
* Mal. 3. 1. 7 ¶ And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft clothing, are in kings houſes.
9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more then a prophet.
* Mal. 3. 1. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.
11 Verily I ſay unto you, among them that are born of women there hath not riſen a greater then John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.
* Luke 16. 16. 12 * And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that uſe violence take it.* 13 For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.
* Mal. 4. 5. * Luke 7. 27. 14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.
15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
16 ¶ * But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,
17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.
* Luke 10. 13. 18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.
19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.
* Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.
21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.
22 But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.
23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.
24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.
* Luke 10. 21. 25 ¶ * At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.
26 Even ſo Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.
* Joh. 3. 35. * Joh. 5. 46. 27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him.*
28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.
29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye ſhall finde reſt unto your ſouls.
* Jer. 6. 16. * 1 Joh. 5. 3. 30 * For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Chriſt reproveth the blindneſs of the Phariſees concerning the breach of the ſabbath,* 3 *by ſcriptures,* 9 *by reaſons* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man poſſeſſed that was blinde and dumb.* 31 *Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account ſhall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful who ſeek after a ſigne,* 49 *and ſheweth who is his brother, ſiſter, and mother.*

AT that time * Jeſus went on the ſabbath day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.
* Deut. 23. 25. Mar. 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. 2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.
* 1 Sam. 21. 6. * Exod. 29. 32. 33. Lev. 8. 31. 3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,
4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him * but onely for the prieſts?
5 Or and 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the ſabbath-days the
* Numb. 28. 9. priests in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?
6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.
* Hoſ. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.
8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.
* Mar. 3. 1. Luke 6. 6. 9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into the ſynagogue.
10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.
11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?
12 How much then is a man better then a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.
13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. & he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.
14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and ‖ held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.
‖ Or, took counſel.
15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,
16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,
* Iſa. 42. 1. 18 * Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgement to the Gentiles.
19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.
20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgement unto victory.
21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.
* Luke 11. 14. 22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blinde and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blinde and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.
23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?
* Chap. 9. 34. 24 * But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.
25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.
26 And if Satan caſt out Satan he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?
27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.
28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt binde the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.
30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcatthereth abroad.
* Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. 1 Joh. 5. 16. 31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, * All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.
32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.
33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.
* Luke 6. 45. 34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.
35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.
36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgement.
37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.
* Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22. 38 ¶ * Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſigne from thee.
39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſigne, and there ſhall no ſigne be given to it, but the ſigne of the prophet Jonas.
* Jonah 1. 17. 40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
* Jonah 3. 5. 41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it, * becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.
* 1 King. 10. 1. 42 * The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.
* Luke 11. 24. 43 * When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, but findeth none.
44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.
45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: * and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.
* Heb. 6. 4. and 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 20. 46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.
* Mar. 3. 31. Luke 8. 20. 47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.
48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto *him* that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?
49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.
50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the ſower and the ſeed:* 18 *the expoſition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the muſtard-ſeed.* 33 *of the leaven.* 44 *of the hidden treaſure,* 45 *of the pearl.* 47 *of the draw-net caſt into the ſea:* 53 *and how Chriſt is contemned of his own countrey-men.*

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, * and ſat by the ſea-ſide. * Mar. 4. 1.
2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.
3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, * Behold, a ſower went forth to ſowe. * Luke 8. 5.
4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.
5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:
6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.
7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.
8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.
9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?
11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.
12 * For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath. * Chap. 25. 29.
13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.
14 And in them is fulfilled the proph*e*ſie of Eſaias, which ſaith, * By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive. * Iſa. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.
16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.
17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.* * Luke 10. 24.
18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.
19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, & underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.
20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:
21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.
22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.
23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word: and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.
24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:
25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went *his* way.
26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.
27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſowe good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?
28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervant ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather ſ wheat into my barn.
* Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19. 31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.
* Luke 13. 20. 32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.
† The word is in the Gr. *a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more then a pint.* 33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them, the kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
* Mark 4. 34. * Joel 3. Rev. 14. 15. 34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.
36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:
38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:
39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.
* Pſal. 78. 2. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.
41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
‖ Or, ſcandals.
42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.
43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. * Dan. 12. 3.

44 ¶ Again,

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kinde.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be waiting and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new & old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 * Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place:* 15 *where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John said unto him, * It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sit with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ * When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ * And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves & two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 *Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions;* 11 *teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man.* 21 *He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan,* 30 *and other great multitudes:* 32 *and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.*

THen * came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy father and mother: and, * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called *to him* the multitude, & said unto them, Hear & understand,

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, * I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a signe.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The peoples opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peters confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foresheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it* 24 *And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not *discern* the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I speak *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, & scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND * after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came & touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute *money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ¶ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmlesse, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them, 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my name, receiveth me.

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 * For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he finde it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, & his wife & children, & all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

*Ch.20.17. Mar.9.31. Luk.9.44.

‖ *Called in the original* didrachma, *being in value fifteen pence.*

‖ Or, a piece. *It is half an ounce of silver, in value two pence, after five shillings the ounce.*

*Mar.9.37. Luk.9.46.

*Ch.19.14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

*Mar 9.42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

* Ch.5.30. Mar.9.45.

* Luke 19. 10. *Luk.15.4.

* Levit. 19. 17. Luk.17.3.

* Deut. 19. 15. Joh.8.17. 2 Cor.13.1. Heb.10 28. *1 Cor.5.9. 2 Thess.3. 14. * John 20. 23. 1 Cor.5.4.

*Luk.17.4.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187 pounds, 10 shillings.*

‖ Or, *besought him.*

‖ *The Romane peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.*

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Christ healeth the sick,* 3 *answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement:* 10 *sheweth when marriage is necessary:* 13 *receiveth little children:* 16 *instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life,* 20 *and how to be perfect:* 23 *telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God:* 27 *and promiseth reward to those that forsake any things to follow him.*

* Mar.10.1. AND it came to pass, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

*Gen.1.27. 4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

*Gen.2.24. Eph.5.31. 5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

* 1 Cor. 6.16. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.

* Deut. 24. 1. 7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

* Ch.5.32. Mar.10.11. Luk.16.18. 1 Cor.7.11. 9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, *except it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

* Mar.10. 13. 13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

Luk.18.15. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

* Mar. 10. 17. Luk.18.18. 16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

* Exod. 20. 13. 18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

* Mar. 10. 28. Luk.18.28. 27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* Luke 22. 30. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

*Ch.20.16. Mar.10.31. Luk.13.30. 30 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man;* 17 *foretelleth his passion;* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly;* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ The Romane penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfpeny.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, & did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

‖ Or, have continued one hour only.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. * Ch.19.30.

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, * Mar.10. 32. Luk.18.31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him:* and the third day he shall rise again. * John 18. 32.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him. * Mark 10. 35.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them. * Luke 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. * Phil.2.7.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. * Mark

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David. 10. 46. Luk.18.35.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass.* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen, who shew such as were sent unto them.*

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, * Mar.11.1. Luk.19.29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall finde an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, the Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt the fole of an asse. * Isa.62.11. Zech.9 9. Joh.12.15.

6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the asse, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon. * Mar.11.2.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? * Mar. 11. 15.

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. Luk.19.45. Joh.2.13.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of theeves. * Isa.56.7. * Jer.7.11.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. Mar.11.17. Luk.19.46.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heares thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? * Psal.8.2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away. * Mark 11. 13.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And

* Mark 11.27. Luke 20.1. 23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

* chap. 14.5. 26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

* chap. 3.8. 32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

* Isa. 5.1. Jer. 2.21. Mat. 12.1. Luke 20.9. 33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

* Ch. 26.3. Joh. 11.53. 38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, & cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

* Psa. 118.22. Act. 4.11. 42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

* Isa. 8.14. 1 Pet. 2.8. Rom. 9.33. 44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cæsar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection.* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment.* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

* Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19.9. AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, & said, 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and intreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

† Ch. 20.16. * Mark 12. 13. Luke 20.20. 14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither careest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

Or value seven pence half-penny. 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

Chap. 20.2. 19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

‖ Or, *inscription.* 21 They say unto him, Cæsars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cæsar, the things which are Cæsars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

* Rom. 13. 7. 22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

* Mar. 12. 18. 23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

Luk. 20.27. * Act. 23.8. 24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

* Deut. 25.5. 25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

* Exod. 3.6. 32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

* Mark 12.28. 34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

* Deut. 6.5. Luk. 10.27. 37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

* Levit. 19. 18. 39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

* Mar. 12. 35. 41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

Luk. 20.41. 42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

* Ps. 110.1. 44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the Scribes and Pharisees.* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnesse:* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

* Luk. 11. 46. 4 * For they binde heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

* Numb. 15. 38. Deu. 22.12. * Mar. 12. 38, 39. Luk. 11.43. 5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

* Jam. 3.1. 8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

* Mal. 1.6. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

* Luk. 14. 11. & 18.14. 12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

* Luk. 11. 52. 13 ¶ But * wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.

* Mar. 12. 40. Luk. 20.47. 14 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two fold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blinde guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools and blinde: for whether *is* greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*. 19 Ye fools, and blinde: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

* Luk. 11. 42. 23 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye pay the of mint and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11. 39. 24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean

clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you † ruphets, and wise men, and scribes, and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, & *some* of them shal ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, * and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would † I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: what and how great calamities shall be before it.* 29 *The signs of his coming to judgement.* 36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good servants; expecting every moment our masters coming.*

AND * Jesus went out and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end *is* not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, § love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 ¶ When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in § field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if it *were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he *is* in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the signe of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power & great glory.

31 * And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven & earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father onely.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 * But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 * Who then is a faithful wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of,

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgement.*

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, & took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also § other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own servants, & delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents mo.

21 His lord said unto them, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gather ng where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that* is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 * For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darknes: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, & he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from § goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but § goats on the left.

34 Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed.

* Gen. 4.8.
* Luke 13.34.
* 2 Chr. 24.21.
* 2 Esdr. 1.30.
*Mar. 13.1. Luke 21.5.
* Luke 19.44.
*Ch. 10.17. Luk. 21.12. Joh. 16.2.
* Mark 13.21. Luk. 17.23.
*Dan. 9.27.
* Luke 17.37.
* Isa. 11.12.10. Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. Mar. 13.24. Luk. 21.25.
* Rev. 1.7.
* 1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thess. 4.16.
‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice,*
* Mark 13.31.
* Gen. 7. Luk. 17.26.
* Luke 17.36.
* Mark 13.35.
* Luke 12.39. 1 Thes. 5.2. Rev. 16.15.
* Luke 12.42.
‖ Or, *cut him off.*
* Luke 12.46.
‖ Or, *going out.*
*Ch. 24.42. Mar. 13.33. * Luk. 19. 12.
‖ *A talent is* 187 *pounds ten shillings,* ch. 18.24.
*Ch. 13.12. Mar. 4.25. Luk. 8.18.

blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

* Isa. 58.7. Ezek. 18.7. 35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

* Psal. 6.8. Chap. 7.23. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil & his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

* Dan. 12.2. Joh. 5.29. 46 And * these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the pass-over: 26 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

* Mar. 14.1. Luke 22.1. Joh 13.1. 2 * Ye know that after two days it *is the feast of* the pass over, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

* Joh. 11. 47. 3 * Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

* Mar. 14.3. Joh 11.1. 6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon ℣ leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box, of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it* he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut. 15.11. 11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

* Mark 14. 10. Luke 23.3. 14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

* Mark 14.12. Luke 22.7. 17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast* of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the pass-over at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the pass-over.

* Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. Joh. 13.21. * Psal. 41.9. 20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. ‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks*. ℣ Or, *psalm*. * Mark 14.17. Joh. 13.22. * Zech. 13.7. * Mark 14. 28. and 16.7. * John 18.38. * Mark 14.32. Luk. 22.39. 26 ¶ * As they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

* Mark 14.43. Luke 22. 47. John 18.3. 47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords & staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, & said, Hail master; & kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

* Gen. 9.6. Rev. 13. 10. 52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

* Isa. 53. 10. 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * y thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

* Lam. 4. 20. 56 But all this was done, that the* scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

* Mark 14. 57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

Luk. 22.54. Joh. 18.13. 58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

* Joh. 2.19. 61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

* Chap. 16. 27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. ‖ Or, *rods*. * Mark 14. 65. Luk. 22.64. Joh. 18.24. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

* Mark 14. 66. 69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

Joh. 18.25. 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hanseth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands. 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

* Mar. 15.1. Luke 22. 66. Joh. 18.28. WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou to *that*.

* Acts 1. 19. 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

* Acts 1. 18. 6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into ℣ treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * the field of blood unto this day.

* Zech. 11. 13. 9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him

‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:
10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me)
11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.
12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.
13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?
14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

* Luke 23. 17.

15 * Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.
17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?
18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.
19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

* John 18. 40. Act. 3. 14.

20 * But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.
21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain, will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.
22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.
23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.
24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it.*
25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.
26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* Joh. 19. 1.

27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers.*

‖ Or, *governours house.*

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.
29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews.
30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.
31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

* Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

* John 19. 17.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,
34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.

* Psal. 22. 18.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: ‡ it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.
36 And sitting down they watched him there:
37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.
39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,
40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.
41 Likewise also the chief Priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,
42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel *let him* now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

* Psal. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.

43 * He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.
44 The theeves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

d

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.
46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying,

* Psal. 22. 1.

Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

* Psal. 69. 21.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, * and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.
49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.
50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghost.
51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,
52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,
53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.
54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.
55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.
56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joles, and the mother of Zebedees children.

* Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. Joh. 19. 38.

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:
58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: & he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre & departed.
61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.
62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,
63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.
64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then the first.
65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.
66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

* Mark 16. 1.

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

Joh. 20. 1.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, & his raiment white as snow.
4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, & became as dead men.
5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.
6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly & tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.
8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.
9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.
10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.
11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

* Mark 16. 15.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:
20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *MARK.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized.* 12 *tempted:* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THe beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,
2 As it is written in the prophets, *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

* Mal. 3. 1.

3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isa. 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.
5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

* Mat. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *unto.*

* Matt. 3. 5.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wilde honey:

* Mat. 3. 4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down & unloose.
8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.
9 * And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

* Matth. 3. 13.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, *cloven, or, rent.*

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

* Matth.

12 * And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.
13 And he was there in the wilderness fourty days tempted of Satan, and was with wilde beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.
14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

* Matth. 4. 12.

15 And

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and beleeve the gospel.
16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers.)
17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.
18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.
19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.
20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.
21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.
22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.
23 * And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,
24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.
25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, & come out of him.
26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.
29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James & John.
30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.
32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.
35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.
37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.
38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.
39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.
40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.
42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away,
44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.
45 * But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsie.* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receit of custom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.*

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preass, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.
5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,
7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God onely?
8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?
9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?
10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)
11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.
12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
13 And he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.
14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.
15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.
16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?
17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?
19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.
20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.
22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.
23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.
24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?
25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?
26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?
27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:
28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto *the* man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.
4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.
5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.
6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,
8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.
9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.
11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.
12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.
13 * And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.
14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:
15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.
16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.
17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, & John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite.
19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.
20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.
22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.
25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.
28 * Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:
29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:
30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.
31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.
32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And

Matth. 4. 18.
Matth. 7. 28. Luk. 4. 33.
Matth. 8. 14.
Or, to *to* that they knew him.
Matt. 8. 2.
Luk. 5. 15.
Job 14. 4. Ps. 43. 25.
Matth. 9. 9.
Or, *at the place where the custom was executed.*
Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.
‖ Or, *raw, or, unwrought.*
Matth. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *blindness.*
Matth. 12. 9.
‖ Or, *pressed.*
Matth. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *house.*
‖ Or, *kinsmen,*
* Matth. 9. 34.
Matth. 12. 31.
Matth. 12. 46.

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.
35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the ſeed growing ſecretly,* 30 *and of the muſtard-ſeed.* 35 *Chriſt ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea.*

* Matth. 13.1. AND * he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.
2 And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,
3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:
4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.
5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.
6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.
7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.
8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.
9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.
11 And he ſaid unto them, unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:
* Matth. 13.14. 12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.
13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?
14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.
15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.
16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:
17 And *have* no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.
18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,
* 1 Tim. 6.17. 19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.
* Matth. 5. 15. 21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?
‖ *The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure; as* Matth. 5. 15. 22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.
23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.
* Matth. 10.26. 25 * For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.
* Matth. 7.2. 26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,
* Matth. 13.12. 27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
‖ Or, *ripe.* 28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear,
29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.
* Matth. 13.31. 30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?
31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.
32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.
* Matth. 13.34. 33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.
34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.
* Matth. 8. 23. 35 * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.
36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.
37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.
38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?
39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.
40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the ſwine:* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloudy iſſue,* 35 *and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.*

* Matth. 8.28. AND * they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,
3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chains:
4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been pluckt aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.
6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)
9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.
10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.
12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.
13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.
14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.
15 ¶ And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.
16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.
18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.
21 And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.
22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet,
* Matth. 9.18. 23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.
24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman which had an iſſue of bloud twelve years,
26 And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicians and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe,
27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preaſs behinde, and touched his garment:
28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.
29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up: and ſhe felt in her body, that ſhe was healed of that plague.
30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preaſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead, why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further?
36 Aſſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and walled greatly.
39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not dead, but ſleepeth.
40 And they laughed him to ſcorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damſel was lying.
41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.
42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked; for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.
43 And he charged them ſtraitly, that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt is contemned of his countreymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean ſpirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Chriſt.* 17 *John Baptiſt is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apoſtles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fiſhes.* 48 *Chriſt walketh on the ſea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his diſciples follow him. * Matth. 13.54.
2 And when the ſabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, From whence hath this man theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?
3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But

* Joh. 4. 44.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them*.

* Mat. 9. 35 Luk. 13. 22. * Mat. 10. 1.

6 And he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two, and gave them power over uncleanſpirits;

(The word ſignifieth a piece of braſs money, as you ſhall find afterward, Mat. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money.

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff onely: no ſcrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purſe:

9 But *be* ſhod with ſandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

* Mat. 10. 14. Luk. 9. 5. Act. 13. 51.

11 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * ſhake off the duſt under your feet, for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, then for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and healed *them*.

* Mat. 14. 1. Luk. 3. 19. Joh. 10. 40. Act. 13. 51. * Jam. 5. 14 Mar. 16. 1. * Luk. 3. 19

14 * And king Herod heard *of him* (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, that John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

15 Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded, he is riſen from the dead.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias take, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

* Lev. 18. 16

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

‖ Or, an inward grudge.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and ‖ obſerved him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

‖ Or, kept him, or ſaved him.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

‖ Or, one of his guard.

27 And immediately the king ſent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luk. 9. 10.

30 * And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

* Mat. 14. 13.

32 * And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

* Mat. 9. 36.

34 * And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

* Mat. 14. 15.

35 * And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time is far paſſed:

36 Send them away, ‖ they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

‖ The Roman penny is then worth half penny, as Mat. 18. 28.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thouſand men.

‖ Or, over against Bethſaida.

45 And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before ‖ unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

* Mat. 14. 23.

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing; (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all ſaw him, & were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, & ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip, and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondred.

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

* Mat. 14. 34.

53 * And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ Or, *it*.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Phariſees finde fault at the diſciples, for eating with unwaſhen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14. *Mat defileth not the man.* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean ſpirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf & ſtammered in his ſpeech.*

THen * came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 15. 1.

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, common.

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, diligently: in the original, with the fiſt: Theophylact, up to the elbow.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and ‖ pots, braſen veſſels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Or, beds. * Iſa. 29. 13 Mat. 15. 8.

5 Then the Phariſees and ſcribes asked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

‖ Or, *fruſtrate.*

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aſide the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the waſhing of pots and cups: and many other ſuch like things ye do.

9 And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moſes ſaid, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

* Mat. 15. 5.

11 But ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, *It is* * Corban, that is to ſay, a gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me: *beſhall be free.*

12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye.

* Mat. 15. 10.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.

15 There *is* nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the houſe from the people, his diſciples aſked him concerning the parable.

18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Becauſe it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

* Gen. 8. 5. & 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Theſts, coveteouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:

23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.

* Mat. 15. 21

24 ¶ * And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖ Or, Gentile.

26 (The woman was ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through ‖ midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

‖ Or, *the*

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech; and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*,

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly:* 10 *refuſeth to give a ſigne to the Phariſees:* 14 *admoniſheth his diſciples to beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *reſtoreth a blinde man his ſight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Chriſt, who ſhould ſuffer and riſe again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in perſecution for the profeſſion of the goſpel.*

IN thoſe days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,

* Mat. 15. 32.

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.
4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?
5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*: and they did ſet *them* before the people.
7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.
8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.
10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
11 * And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, * Mat. 16. 1. ſeeking of him a ſigne from heaven, tempting him.
12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſigne? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſigne be given to this generation.
13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.
14 ¶ * Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had * Mat. 16. 5. they in the ſhip with them more then one loaf.
15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.
16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* * becauſe we * Mat. 16. 7. have no bread.
17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardned?
18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having eares, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.
20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.
21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?
22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he ſaw ought.
24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.
25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.
26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.
27 ¶ * And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſa- * Mat. 16. 13. rea Philippi: and by the way he asked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?
28 And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.
29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.
30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.
31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three dayes riſe again.
32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned about and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.
34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſci- * Mat. 10. 38. ples alſo, he ſaid unto them, * Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.
35 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.
36 For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?
37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?
38 * Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, * Mat. 10. 33. in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

a Jeſus is transfigured. 11 He inſtructeth his diſciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 caſteth forth a dumb and deaf ſpirit: 30 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 33 exhorteth his diſciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit ſuch as be not againſt them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

AND he ſaid unto them, * Verily I ſay unto you, that there be ſome * Mat. 16. 28. of them that ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.
2 * And after ſix dayes, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, * Mat. 17. 1. and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them.
3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.
4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.
5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.
6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.
7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.
10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.
11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?
12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he * Is. 53. 3. muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.
13 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.
14 ¶ * And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude * Mat. 17. 14. about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.
15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.
16 And he asked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye || with them?
17 And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have || Or, *among* brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit: *your ſelves.*
18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he || teareth him: and he foameth, || Or, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſci- *daſheth* ples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not. *him.*
19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.
20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, & he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.
21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a childe.
22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.
23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt beleeve, all things *are* poſſible to him that beleeveth.
24 And ſtraightway the father of the childe cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I beleeve; help thou mine unbelief.
25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.
26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.
27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.
28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?
29 And he ſaid unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.
30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee: and * Mat. he would not that any man ſhould know *it*. 17. 22.
31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.
32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.
33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he ask- * Mat. ed them, What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way? 18. 1.
34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.
35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, & ſervant of all.
36 And he took a childe, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,
37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.
38 ¶ * And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting * Luk. out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, 9. 49. becauſe he followeth not us.
39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which ſhall * 1 Cor. do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me. 12. 3.
40 For he that is not againſt us, is on our part.
41 For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink, in my * Mat. name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, He ſhall not 10. 42. loſe his reward.
42 * And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that beleeve * Mat. 18. 6 in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.
43 * And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee *Mat. 5. 29. to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into & 18. 8. the fire that never ſhall be quenched: || Or, *cauſe thee*
44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. *to offend.*
45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to en- * Ila. 66. 24. ter halt into life, then having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:
46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched:
47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee || Or, to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes *cauſe thee* to be caſt into hell fire: *to offend.*
48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, * and every ſacrifice ſhall * Lev. 2. 13. be ſalted with ſalt.
50 * Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will * Mat. 5. 13. you ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in your ſelves, & have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

a Chriſt diſputeth with the Phariſees touching divorcement: 13 bleſſeth the children that are brought unto him: 17 reſolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlaſting: 23 telleth his diſciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiſeth rewards to them that forſake any thing for the goſpel: 32 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious ſuiters to think rather of ſuffering with him: 46 and reſtoreth to Bartimeus his ſight.

AND * he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea by * Mat. the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; 19. 1. and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.
3 And he anſwered & ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?
4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.
6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.
7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;
8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.
9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.
10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.
*Mat.5.32. & 19.9. 11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
*Mat. 19.13. 13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.
14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.
16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.
*Mat. 19.16. 17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?
18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is*, God.
19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.
20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.
21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.
22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!
25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?
27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.
*Mat. 19.27. 28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.
29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,
30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.
*Mat.19. 30. *Mat.20. 16. 31 * But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.
32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,
33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;
34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.
*Mat.20. 20. 35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.
36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?
37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.
38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:
40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.
41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.
42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know
*Luk. 22. 25. that they which ||are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.
|| Or, think good. 43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:
44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all:
45 For even the Son of man came not to be administred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.
*Mat. 20. 29. 46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side, begging.
47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.
48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.
49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.
50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.
51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.
52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath || made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.
|| Or, saved thee.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless fig-tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, * Mat. 21. 1.
2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.
3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.
4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.
5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?
6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.
7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.
8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.
9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.
10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.
11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.
12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.
*Mat. 21. 19. 13 * And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.
14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.
*Mat. 21. 12. 15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.
17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of theeves.
18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.
19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.
*Mat. 21. 19. 20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.
21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.
|| Or, *Have the faith of God.* 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, || Have faith in God.
23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have what soever he saith.
*Mat. 7.7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.
*Mat.6.14. 25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.
26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.
*Mat. 21. 23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,
28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?
|| Or, *thing.* 29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one || question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.
30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.
31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?
32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.
33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.

AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man * Mat. 21. 33. planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.
2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.
3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.
6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his welbeloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.
7 But thoſe husbandmen ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.
8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.
9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
* Pſal.118. 22. 10 And have ye not read this ſcripture? * The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.
11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.
12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.
* Mat.22. 15. 13 ¶ * And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.
14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may ſee it.
‖ *Valuing of our money ſeven pence half-penny; as* Mat.18.28. 16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe is this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.
17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.
* Mat. 22. 23. 18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they asked him, ſaying,
19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.
20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed:
21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.
22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.
23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.
24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe: have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.
* Mat. 22. 35. 28 ¶ * And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all?
29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;
30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength: this is the firſt commandment.
31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: there is none other commandment greater than theſe.
32 And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, & to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more then all whole burnt offerings and ſacrifices.
34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt aſk him any queſtion.
* Mat. 22. 41. *Pſ.110.1. 35 ¶ * And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the ſcribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?
36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, * The LORD ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.
37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his ſon? And the common people heard him gladly.
* Mat.23.5 38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in ſong clothing, & *love* ſalutations in ‖ market-places
39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:
*Mat.23.14 *Luk.21.1. 40 * Which devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.
‖ *Aspice of braſs money:* See Mat.10.29. 41 ¶ * And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt ‖ money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.
‖ *It is the ſeventh part of one piece of that braſs money.* 42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.
43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt more in, then all they which have caſt into the treaſury.
44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 9 the perſecutions for the goſpel: 10 that the goſpel muſt be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities ſhall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

* Mat. 24. 1. AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here*.
2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.
3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,
4 * Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſigne when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled? * Mat. 24. 3.
5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any man deceive you.
6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.
7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.
8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earth-quakes in *divers* places, and there ſhall be famines, and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ſorrows.
‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.* 9 ¶ But take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers & kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.
10 And the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.
* Mat. 10. 19. 11 * But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt.
12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.
13 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.
* Mat. 24. 15. 14 ¶ * But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth, underſtand) then let them ‖ *which* be in Judea, flee to the mountains:
15 And let him that is on the houſe-top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.
16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.
17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.
18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.
19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither ſhall be.
20 And except that the Lord had ſhortned thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortned the days.
* Mat. 24. 23. 21 * And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or lo, *he is* there: beleeve *him* not.
22 For falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if it *were* poſſible, even the elect.
23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.
* Mat. 24. 29. 24 ¶ * But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkned, and the moon ſhall not give her light:
25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven ſhall be ſhaken.
26 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.
27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven.
28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:
29 So ye in like manner, When ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.
30 Verily I ſay unto you, that this generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be done.
31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.
32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
* Mat. 24. 42. 33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.
34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.
35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh; at even or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)
36 Leſt coming ſuddenly, he finde you ſleeping.
37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas falleth his Maſter for money. 12 Chriſt himſelf foretelleth how he ſhall be betrayed of one of his diſciples: 22 after the paſs-over prepared, and eaten, inſtituteth his ſupper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his diſciples, and Peters denial. 42 Judas betrayeth him with a kiſs. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 55 falſly accuſed and impiouſly condemned of the Jews counſel, 65 ſham-fully abuſed by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

* Mat. 26. 2. AFter * two days, was the *feaſt* of the paſs-over, and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.
2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people.
* Mat. 26. 6. 3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of ‖ ſpikenard, very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.
‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard.* 4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?
‖ See Mat.18.28. 5 For it might have been ſold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her.
6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.
7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.
8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.
9 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of, for a memorial of her.
* Mat. 26. 14. 10 ¶ * And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.

11 And

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

* Mat. 26. 17. ‖ Or, sacrificed.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the pass-over?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Mat. 26. 20. 18 * And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man *is* betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

* Mat. 26. 26. 22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

10 Or, psalm. 26 ‖ Or, a hymn, 26 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Mat. 26. 31. 27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

* Mat. 26. 33. 29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before ‖ cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

* Mat. 26. 36. 32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Mat. 26. 47. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as a against a thief, with swords and with staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Mat. 26. 57. 53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

* Mat. 26. 59. 55 * And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

* Mat. 24. 30. 62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest. * Mat. 25. 69.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*. * Mat. 26.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak. 75.

72 * And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.*

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns. 19 Spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two theeves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. * Mat. 27. 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. * Mat. 27. 13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they called together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander & Rufus, to bear his cross. * Mat. 27. 32.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was numbred with the transgressours. * Isa. 53. 12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they ‖ were crucified with him, reviled him. ‖ Or, *reviled him also.*

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me? * Mat. 27. 46.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And

39 ¶ And when the Centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs and of Joſes, and Salome;

* Luk. 8.3. 41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and miniſtred unto him; & many other women ſ came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 27. 57. 42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſellour, which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women. 9 Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apoſtles, 15 whom he ſendeth forth to preach the goſpel: 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

* Luk. 24.1 Joh. 20. 1. 2 * And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; & they were affrighted. * Joh. 20. 11.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, * as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any man; for they were afraid. * Mat 26. 32.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early, the firſt *day* of the week, * he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, *out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils * Joh. 20.14 * Luk. 8.2.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. * Luk. 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they ſat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen. * Luk. 24. 36. Joh. 20.19.

15 * And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature. ‖ Or, together.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved; * but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned. *Mat. 28.19 *Joh. 3.18

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; * In my name ſhall they caſt out devils, * they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues, * Act. 16.18 * Act. 2.4.

18 * They ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it ſhall not hurt them; * they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover. * Act. 28.5. * Act. 28.8

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God. * Luk. 24. 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen. * Heb. 2.4.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole goſpel. 5 The conception of John the Baptiſt, 26 and of Chriſt. 39 The propheſie of Eliſabeth, and of Mary concerning Chriſt. 57 The nativity and circumciſion of John. 67 The propheſie of Zachary both of Chriſt, 76 and of John.

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameleſs.

7 And they had no childe, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were now well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe;

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

* Ex. 30.7. Lev. 16.17. 10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt, even from his mothers womb.

* Mal. 4. 6. 16 * And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was ſent from God, into a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail thou ſ art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women. ‖ Or, graciouſly accepted, or, much graced: See ver. 30.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her minde what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

31 And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus. * Iſa. 7. 14. Mat. 1, 21.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt, and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end. * Dan. 7.14 Mic. 4.7.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: & this is the ſixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhall be unpoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill-countrey with haſte, into a city of Judah,

40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs, ſ when Eliſabeth heard ſ ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: & Eliſabeth was filled with ſ holy Ghoſt.

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe ‖ that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord. ‖ Or, which believed that there.

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his hand-maiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. * Iſa. 51.9. * Pſ. 33.10.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree. * 1 Sam. 2.6.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away. * Pſa. 34.10

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, *in remembrance of his mercy, * Jer. 31.3

55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham & to his ſeed for ever. 20.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe. * Gen. 17. 19.

57 Now Eliſabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon. Pſ. 132.11.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe ſ childe; & they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered & ſaid, Not ſo; but he ſhall be called John

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: & all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill countrey of Judea.
66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 * And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;
70 * As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.
71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.
72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:
73 * The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,
75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.
76 And thou childe shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,
79 To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.
80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds.* 13 *Many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctours,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world ‖ should be taxed,
2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)
3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.
4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)
5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.
6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.
8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.
9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ‖ shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.
10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.
11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.
12 And this *shall be* a signe unto you; Ye shall finde the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.
13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,
14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.
15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this childe.
18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
21 * And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,
23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)
24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.
25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.
26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.
27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the childe Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,
28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.
30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:
32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.
33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *childe* is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a signe which shall be spoken against;
35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:
37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.
39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.
41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every year at the feast of the pass-over.
42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.
43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the childe Jesus tarried behinde in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.
44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey, and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and among *their* acquaintance.
45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?
50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John:* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 Annas and Caiphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wildernesse.
3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;
4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, ϒ God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him ϒ hath none; and he ϒ hath meat let him do likewise.
12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that ϒ is appointed you.
14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.
15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;
16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier then I cometh, ϒ latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with ϒ holy Ghost, & with fire.
17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.
19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,
20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.
21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,
22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.
23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
24 Which

‖ Or, *things.*
* Psal. 132. 17. * Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 10.
* Gen. 22. 16.
‖ Or, *for.* ‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.* ‖ Or, *sunrising*, or, *branch.* Num. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zec. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
* Joh. 7. 42.
‖ Or, *the night-watches.*
* Gen. 17. 12.
* Mat. 1. 21
* Ex. 13. 2. Num. 18. 15.
* Lev. 12. 2, 6.
* Mat. 3. 1.
* Isa. 40. 3.
* Mat. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *meet for.*
* Jam. 2. 15. 1 Joh. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.*
‖ Or, *allowance.*
‖ Or, *in suspence.*
‖ Or, *reasoned, or debated.*
* Mat. 3. 11.
* Mat. 14. 3.
* Mat. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *Israel.*
* Deu. 16. 1.
‖ Or, *age.*

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,
27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,
28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,
29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,
30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,
31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,
32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,
33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,
34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,
35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,
36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,
37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,
38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil.* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *His preacheth through the cities.*

* Mat. 4. 1. AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,
2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.
3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.
4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.
5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.
7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.
‖ Or, *fall down before me.*
8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.
10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:
11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.
14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.
* Mat. 13. 54. 16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.
17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,
* Isa. 61. 1. 18 * The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.
21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.
22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?
23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.
* Mat. 13. 57. 24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own country.
* 1 Kin. 17. 9. 25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:
26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.
* 2 Kin. 5. 14. 27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.
28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.
‖ Or, *edge.*
30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way:
31 ¶ And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.
* Mat. 7. 29. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.
* Mar. 1. 23. 33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.
‖ Or, *Away.*
35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.
36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
* Mat. 8. 14. 38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.
39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.
40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.
* Mar. 1. 34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.
‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*
42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.
43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.
44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship;* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men;* 12 *cleanseth the leper;* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness;* 18 *healeth one sick of the palsie;* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican;* 29 *eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls;* 34 *foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension;* 36 *and liketh the faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.*

* Mat. 4. 18. AND * it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesareth,
2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.
3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.
4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.
5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.
6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.
7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.
8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.
9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:
10 And so was also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.
11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.
* Mat. 8. 2. 12 ¶ * And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.
14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.
16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.
17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.
* Mat. 9. 2. 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.
19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.
20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.
21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?
23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?
24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.
25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.
26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.
* Matth. 9. 9. 27 ¶ * And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receit of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.
28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.
29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, & of others that sat down with them.
30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?
31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.
* Matth. 9. 14. 32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
33 ¶ And they said unto him, * Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?
34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?
35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, & the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.
37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; & both are preserved.
39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses; 27 how we must love our enemies; 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, left in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

* Matth. 12. 1. AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in their hands.
2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?
3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:
4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?
* Matth. 12. 9. 5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.
6 * And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.
7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might finde an accusation against him.
8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.
9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*
10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.
11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.
12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.
* Matth. 10. 1. 13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: * and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles:
14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,
* Jude 1. 16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.
17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;
18 And they which were vexed with unclean spirits: & they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.
* Matth. 5. 3. 20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.
21 Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.
22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.
23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
* Amos 6. 1. * Isa. 65. 13. 24 * But wo unto you ye are rich: for ye have received your consolation.
25 * Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.
26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
* Matth. 5. 44. 27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:
28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.
* Matth. 5. 39. * Cor. 6. 7. 29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.
30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.
* Tob. 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12. * Matth. 5. 46. * Matth. 5. 42. 31 * And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.
32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.
34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.
35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kinde unto the unthankful, and to the evil.
36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.
* Matth. 7. 1. 37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, prefsed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that you mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.
* Matth. 15. 14. * Matth. 10. 24. 39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blinde lead the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditch?
40 * The disciple *is* not above his master: but every one || that is perfect shall be as his master.
41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
|| Or, *shall be perfected as his master.* * Matth. 7. 3. 42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that *is* in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that *is* in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.
* Matth. 7. 16. 43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.
45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.
* Matth. 7. 21. 46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things *which* I say?
47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.
48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.
49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Nain; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; 36 and forsweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.
* Matth. 8. 5. 2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.
3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.
4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this.
5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.
6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.
7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.
8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.
11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.
12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.
13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.
|| Or, coffin. 14 And he came and touched the || biere, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.
15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.
16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.
17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.
* Matth. 11. 2. 18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.
19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, how that the blinde ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

‖ Or, *fruſtrated.* 30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counſel of God againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *within themſelves.* 31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, * Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

*Mat. 11. 16 32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

* Mark 14. 3. 36 ¶ * And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for for ſhe is a ſinner.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debters: the one ‖ See Mat. 18. 28. ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins, which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance. 4 Chriſt after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the ſower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 caſteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of ſwine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarens; 43 healeth the woman of her bloudy iſſue; 49 and raiſeth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went ſeven devils,

* Mar. 16. 9. 3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

* Mat. 13. 3. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſowe his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

* Matth. 13. 18. 11 * Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

* Mat. 5. 15. 16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

* Mar. 10. 26. 17 * For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt: neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad.

* Mat. 13. 12. 18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ‖ ſeemeth to have.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.* 19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preaſs.

* Mat. 12. 46. 20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

*Mat. 8. 23. 22 ¶ * Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, & they were filled *with water*, & were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

* Ma 28. 26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wildernes.)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, & entred into the ſwine: & the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, & were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarens round about, beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

* Mat. 9. 18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of bloud twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of bloud ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preaſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw ỹ ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, & falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all ỹ people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, & how ſhe was healed immediatly.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from ỹ ruler of the ſynagogues houſe, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not ỹ Maiſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe onely, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into ỹ houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, & the father & the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, Ariſe.

55 And

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

* Mat. 10. 1. THen * he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, & thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

* Mat. 14. 1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

* Mat. 14. 13. 10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* Mat. 14. 15. 12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* Mat. 16. 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

* Mat. 17. 22. 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

* Mat. 10. 38. 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

* Mat. 16. 26. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

Mat. 8. 38. * Mat. 10. 33. 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

* Mat. 16. 28. 27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 17. 1 Or, *things*. 28¶ * And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

* Mat. 17. 14. 37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, & he suddenly crieth out, & it teareth him that he foameth again, & bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, & they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. * Mat. 17. 22.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. * Mat. 18. 1. Mar. 9. 34.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. * Mar. 9. 38.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did? * 2 Kin. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

* Mat. 8. 19. 57 ¶ * And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

* Mat. 8. 21. 59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

* Mat. 10. 1 AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

* Mat. 9. 37. 2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

* Mat. 10. 16. 3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

* Mat. 10. 11. 5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

* Mat. 11. 21. 13 * Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth & ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

* Mat. 10. 40. 16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents & scorpions, & over all the power of the enemy: & nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ¶ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples he said.*

* Mat. 13. 16. 23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.
24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.
* Mat. 22. 35. 25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?
27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.
28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.
29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?
30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.
31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on *him*, and passed by on the other side.
33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,
34 And went to him, & bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl & wine, & set him on his own beast, & brought him to an inn, & took care of him
‖ See Mat. 20. 2. 35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, & said unto him, Take care of him, & whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the theeves?
37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.
38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: & a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.
39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.
40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.
41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:
42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.
* Mat. 6. 9. 2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.
‖ Or, *for the day.* 3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.
4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.
5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at mid-night, & say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;
‖ Or, *out of his way.* 6 for a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:
7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.
8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.
* Mat. 7. 7. 9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.
* Mat. 7. 9. 11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?
14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.
* Mat. 9. 34. & 12. 24. 15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.
16 And others tempting *him*, sought of him a signe from heaven.
17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.
18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.
19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.
20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.
21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.
22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.
23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.
* Mat. 12. 43. 24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.
25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.
26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse then the first.
27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.
* Mat. 11. 38. 29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a signe, and there shall no signe be given it, but the signe of Jonas the prophet.
30 For as Jonas was a signe unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.
31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.
32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.
* Mat. 5. 15. ‖ See Mat. 5. 15. * Mat. 6. 22. 33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.
34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.
35 Take heed therefore, ‖ the light which is in thee be not darkness.
36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.
37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.
38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.
* Mat. 23. 25. 39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the out-side of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.
40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?
‖ Or, *as you are able.* 41 But rather give alms *for* such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.
42 But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgement and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
* Mat. 22. 6. 43 * Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.
44 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.
45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.
* Mat. 23. 4. 46 * And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.
* Mat. 22. 29. 47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.
49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:
50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;
* Gen. 4. 8. 51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.
* Mat. 23. 13. ‖ Or, *for bad.* 52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye hindered.
53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:
54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over-careful of earthly things:* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God.* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christs ministers are to see to their charges,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

* Mat. 16. 6. IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.
* Mat. 10. 26. 2 * For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.
3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.
* Mat. 10. 28. 4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.
5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
‖ See Mat. 10. 29. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?
7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore; ye are of more value then many sparrows.
* Mat. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.
9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you into the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: * Matth. 10. 19.

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and be* merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided? ‖ Or, *do they require thy soul.*

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. * Matth. 6. 25.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mindc. ‖ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. * Matth. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and *your* lights burning; * 1 Pet. 1. 13

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall finde watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. * Matth. 24. 43.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. ‖ Or, *cut him off.*

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much *is* given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished! ‖ Or, *pained.*

51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: * Matth. 10. 34.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a showre; and so it is. * Matth. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. * Matth. 5. 25.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite. ‖ See Mark. 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig-tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose bloud Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? ‖ Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ * Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? * Matth. 13. 31.

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. ‖ See Matth. 13. 33.

22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem. * Matth. 9. 35.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. * Matth. 7. 13.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 * But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity. * Matth. 7. 23.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 * And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. * Matth. 19. 30.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather her* brood under *her* wings, and ye would not? * Matth. 23. 37.

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feast the poor:* 17 *under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded*

minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward. 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.
2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.
3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?
4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:
5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?
6 And they could not answer him again to these things.
7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,
8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;
9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.
* Prov. 25. 6, 7. 10 * But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.
* Matth. 23. 12. 11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.
12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.
* Tob. 4. 7. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde:
14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.
* Rev. 19. 9. 15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, * Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.
* Matth. 22. 2. 16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:
17 And sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.
18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.
19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.
20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.
21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.
22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.
23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.
24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.
25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,
* Matth. 10. 37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.
27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.
28 For which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?
29 Lest happily after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,
30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.
31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?
32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.
33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.
* Matth. 5. 13. 34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?
35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.
2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.
* Matth. 18. 12. 3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,
4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he finde it?
5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.
6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.
7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finde *it*?
9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.
10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.
11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:
12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.
13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.
14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.
15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.
16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.
17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!
18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,
19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.
20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.
21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.
22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.
23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.
24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.
25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.
26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.
27 And he said unto him, Thy brother *is* come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe & sound.
28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.
29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:
30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.
31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.
2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.
3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.
4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?
6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.
7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.
8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.
9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.
10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.
11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?
12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?
13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.
15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.
16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.
17 * And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, then one tittle of the law to fail.
18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.
19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and

‖ Drachme, here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half peny, and is equal to the Roman peny; Matth. 18. 28.

‖ The word Bath in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts.

‖ The word here interpreted a measure, in the original conteineth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

‖ Or, riches.

‖ Or, riches.

* Matth. 6. 24.

* Matth. 11. 11.

* Matth. 5. 18.

* Matth. 5. 32.

and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.
20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores.
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died and was buried.
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:
28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.
2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.
3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.
15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.
19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.
20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.
21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.
22 And he said unto his disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.
23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.
24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.
28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:
29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.
30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.
31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.
32 * Remember Lots wife.
33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.
34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.
35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow.* 9 *Of the Pharisee and the publican.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foreseeth his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.*

ANd he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;
2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.
3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;
5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.
7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?
8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?
9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:
10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.
12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.
13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: * for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abated; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.
15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.
16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.
18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.
20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.
21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.
22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.
24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?
27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.
28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake,
30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.
31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on;
33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.
34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.
35 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man sat by the way-side begging,
36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.
37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.
38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.
39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.
40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,
41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.
42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.
43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zacheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND Jesus entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preass, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

10 *For the son of man is come to seek & to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethanie, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall finde a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, & wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

‖ Or, hanged on

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David:* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

AND * it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

* Matth. 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

* Matth. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power & authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither accepteth thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

* Matth. 22. 16.

‖ Or, of a truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* Matth. 22. 23.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage,

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels and are the children of God, being ‖ children of the resurrection.

‖ Or, of a truth.

37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

* Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 * And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is Davids son?

* Matth. 22. 41. * Psal. 110. 1.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * the LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all ‖ people, he said unto his disciples,

‖ Or, people.

46 * Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

* Matth. 23. 5.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the*

the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

* Mark 12. 41. AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ See Mark 12. 42. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

* Matth. 24. 1. 5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by.

* Matth. 24. 7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

* Matth. 10. 19. 14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

* Matth. 10. 30. 18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

* Matth. 24. 15. 20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter therein.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

* Matth. 24. 29. 25 ¶ * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeting, and drunkennes, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the pass-over. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour: 24 deboteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 he healeth Malchus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter. 63 shamefully abused. 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

* Matth. 26. 2. NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the pass-over.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

* Matth. 26. 14. ‖ Or, without tumult. 3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the pass-over must be killed. * Matth. 26. 17.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the pass-over, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass over.

* Matth. 26. 20. ‖ Or, I have heartily desired. 14 * And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this pass-over with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

* Matth. 26. 26. 19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

* Matth. 26. 21. 21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

* Matth. 20. 25. 24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

* Matth. 19. 28. * 1 Pet. 5. 8. 29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

* Matth. 26. 34. 34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

* Matth. 10. 9. 35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

* Isa. 53. 12. 37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

* Matth. 26. 36. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

* Matth. 26. 41. 39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

* Matth. 26. 47. 47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

* Matth. 26. 57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

* Matth. 26. 69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly

looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.
57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.
63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.
64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?
65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.
*Mat.27.1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, § elders of the people, & the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,
67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.
68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.
69 Hereafter shall § Son of man sit on § right hand of § power of God.
70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said
* Mark.14. 62. unto them, * Ye say that I am.
71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He talketh the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.
* Mat. 27. 31. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.
4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.
6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.
7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.
8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.
10 And the chief priests & scribes stood & vehemently accused him.
11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.
12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.
* Mat. 27. 23. 13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,
14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one § perverteth the people: and behold, I have examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him
15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.
17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.
18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:
19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison.)
20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them,
21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.
22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.
23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.
24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.
‖ Or, assented.
25 And he released unto them, him § for sedition & murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.
* Mat.27. 32. 26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crois, that he might bear *it* after Jesus,
27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.
29 For behold, § days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* § barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.
* Isa. 2.19. Hos.10.8. Rev. 6.16. 30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.
* 1 Pet.4. 17. 31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?
* Mat. 27. 38. 32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.
‖ Or, *the place of a skull.* 33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactours; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
35 And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.
36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,
37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.
38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.
40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?
41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amis.
42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.
43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.
44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.
‖ Or, *land.*
45 And § sun was darkned, & § vail of the temple was rent in § midst.
46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: & having said thus, he gave up § ghost.
* Psal. 31. 5.
47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.
49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.
50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellour, *and he was* a good man, and a just:
* Mat. 27. 57.
51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.)
52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.
54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.
55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.
56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre:* 9 *these report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus.* 36 *Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the holy Ghost:* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

NOw * upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.
*Mat.28.1.
2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.
4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.
5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?
‖ Or, *him that liveth.*
6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,
* Mat.17. 23. 7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.
8 And they remembred his words,
9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.
10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.
11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.
* John 20. 6. 12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.
* Mark 16. 12. 13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.
14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.
15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.
17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?
18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?
19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:
20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.
22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:
23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
* Mark 16. 14. 36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands & *his* feet.
41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, & of an honey-comb.
43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ * And behold, I send ¶ promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in ¶ city of Jerusalem, until ye be indued with power from on high.
* John 15. 26 Act. 1. 4.
50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethanie: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.
51 * And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
* Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.
52 And they worshipped him, & returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:
53 And were continually in ¶ temple, praising & blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2 * The same was in the beginning with God.
* Gen. 1. 1. * Col. 1. 16. 3 * All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.
* Mat. 3. 1. 6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.
7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.
8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.
9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
* Hebr. 11. 3. 10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:
‖ Or, the right, or privilege.
13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
* Mat. 1. 16. 14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.
15 ¶ John bare witness of him and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.
* Col. 1. 19. 16 And of his * fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 18 * No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.
1 John 4. 12. 19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?
20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.
‖ Or, a prophet.
22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: What sayest thou of thy self?
* Mat. 3. 3. 23 * He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make strait the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.
24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.
25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?
26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;
* Mat. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4. 27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.
28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.
29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.
‖ Or, beareth.
30 This is he, of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.
31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.
* Mat. 3. 16. 32 * And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.
33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.
34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.
35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:
36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.
37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.
38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?
‖ Or, abidest.
39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.
‖ That was two hours before night.
40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.
41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.
‖ Or, the anointed.
42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.
‖ Or, Peter.
43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.
44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18.
46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.
* Isa. 4. 2.
48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.
49 Nathanael answereth and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the king of Israel.
50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.
51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers.* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.
2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.
4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.
5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.
6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.
8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.
9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,
10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.
11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, & his disciples, and they continued there not many days.
13 ¶ And ¶ Jews pass-over was at hand, & Jesus went up to Jerusalem,
14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:
15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;
16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.
17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.
* Psal. 69. 9.
18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, what signe shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?
19 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
* Mat. 26. 61.
20 Then said the Jews, Fourty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
21 But he spake of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.
23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the pass-over, in the feast-day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles ¶ he did.
24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men.
25 And needed not that any should testifie of man, for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

1 THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:
2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.
3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
‖ Or, *from above*
4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, & be born?
5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of § Spirit, he cannot enter into § kingdom of God.
6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.
7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.
‖ Or, *from above*
8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou heares the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.
9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?
10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?
11 Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.
12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?
13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.
* Numb. 21. 9.
14 ¶ * And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:
15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.
* 1 John 4. 9.
16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.
* Chap. 12. 47.
17 * For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.
18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.
* Chap. 1. 4.
19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into § world, & men loved darkness rather then light, because their deeds were evil.
20 For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.
‖ Or, *discovered.*
21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.
22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.
* Chap. 4. 2.
23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.
24 For John was not yet cast into prison.
25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.
26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou beares witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.
* Chap. 1. 7, 34.
27 John answered and said, * A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
* Hebr. 5. 4.
28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.
‖ Or, *take unto himself.*
29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
* Chap. 3. 30.
30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.
31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth, he that cometh from heaven, is above all.
32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.
* Rom. 3. 4.
33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal, that God is true.
34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the spirit by measure *unto him.*
* Mat. 11. 27.
35 * The Father loveth § Son & hath given all things into his hand.
* Hab. 2. 4.
36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.
‖ 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him. 47 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples then John,
2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)
3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.
4 And he must needs go through Samaria.
5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.
7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.
8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.
9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.
10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.
11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?
12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?
13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:
14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:
18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.
19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.
20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
* D eut. 12. 5.
21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.
22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.
23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.
24 * God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.
* 2 Cor. 3. 17.
25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he.*
27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?
28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?
30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.
32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?
34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.
35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; * for they are white already to harvest.
* Mat. 9. 37.
36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.
37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, & another reapeth.
38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.
39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all § ever I did.
40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.
41 And many more believed, because of his own word:
42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.
43 ¶ * Now after two days he departed thence, & went into Galilee:
* Mat. 13. 57.
44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.
46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.
* Chap. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *courtier, or ruler.*
47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.
49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, & he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.
52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at § seventh hour the fever left him.
53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in § which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; & himself believed, & his whole house.
54 This again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

AFter *this* there was a feast of the Jews, & Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
* Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16.
2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-‖*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.
‖ Or, gate.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blinde, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, * had an infirmity thirty & eight years
6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
* Jer. 17. 21.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?
13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, || a multitude being in *that* place.
|| Or, from the multitude that was.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.
17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.
19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:
23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.
24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.
25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voyce of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;
27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voyce,
* Mat. 25. 46.
29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation.
30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
* Chap. 8. 14.
31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.
* Mat. 3. 17.
32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.
* Chap. 1. 7.
33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.
36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.
* Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voyce at any time, nor seen his shape.
* Deu. 4. 12.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.
39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
* Chap. 11. 43.
44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God onely?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.
* Gen. 3. 15. Deu. 18. 15.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.
3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, & there he sat with his disciples.
* Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1.
4 * And the pass over, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
* Mat. 14. 15
5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?
6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,
* Mat. 14. 23.
17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.
27 || Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.
|| Or, *Work not.*
* Mat. 3. 17.
28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
* 1 Joh. 3. 23.
30 They said therefore unto him, What signe sheweſt thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doſt thou work?
31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
* Ex. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7.
* Ps. 78. 24.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.
34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.
35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; & he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.
36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.
37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?
* Mat. 13. 55.
43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.
44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.
45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
* Il. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.
46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.
* Mat. 11. 27.
47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.
48 I am that bread of life.
49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Sonne of man, and drink his bloud, ye have no life in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my bloud is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo, he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhall live for ever.
59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying, who can hear it?
61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?
* Chap. 3. 13. 62 * *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?
63 It is the ſpirit that quickneth, the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.
64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.
65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?
68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.
* Mar. 16. 16. 69 * And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt the Son of the living God.
70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus reproveth the ambition and boldneſs of his kinſmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feaſt of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Diverſ opinions of him among the people. 45 The Phariſees are angry that their officers took him not, & chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter theſe things, Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.
* Levit. 23. 34. 2 * Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.
3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.
4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: if thou do theſe things, ſhew thy ſelf to the world.
5 For neither did his brethren beleeve in him.
6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.
7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.
* Chap. & 20. 8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt,* for my time is not yet full come.
9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.
10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.
11 Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay: but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit, no man ſpake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt, Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.
‖ Or, *learning.* 15 And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?
16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of my ſelf.
18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.
* Exod. 24. 3. 19 * Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me?
* Ch. 5. 18. 20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.
* Levit. 12. 3. 22 * Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, * but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath day circumciſe a man.
* Gen. 17. 10. 23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, ‖ that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day?
‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moſes.* 24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.
* Deu. 1. 16. 25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?
26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?
27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my ſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.
29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.
30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.
31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do mo miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?
32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.
33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.
* Chap. 12. 35. 34 * Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.
35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not finde him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?
‖ Or, *Greeks.*
36 What *manner of* ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?
* Levit. 23. 36. 37 * In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.
* Deut. 18. 15. 38 * He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.
* Iſa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. 39 (* But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, ſhould receive: for the holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified)
40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the prophet.
41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come out of Galilee?
* Mat. 2. 5. 42 * Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?
43 So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.
44 And ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.
45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?
46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.
47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?
48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees believed on him?
49 But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed.
* Ch. 3. 2. 50 Nichodemus ſaith unto them, (* he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them)
* Deu. 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15. 51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?
52 They anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.
53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himſelf the light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine; 33 anſwereth the Jews that boaſted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himſelf from their cruelty.*

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives:
2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.
3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had ſet her in the midſt,
4 They ſay unto him, Maiſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
* Levit. 20. 10. 5 * Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?
6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.
* Deu. 17. 7. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them,* He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.
8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.
9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.
10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?
11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.
* Chap. 1. 5. and 9. 5. 12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.
13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf; thy record is not true.
* Cha. 5. 31. 14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them,* Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.
15 Ye judge after the fleſh, I judge no man.
16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.
* Deu. 17. 6 Mat. 18. 16. 17 * It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.
19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.
20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.
21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.
24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.
25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but he that ſent me, is true; and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.
27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.
28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my ſelf; but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.
29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.
30 As he ſpake theſe words, many believed on him.
31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;
32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.
33 ¶ They anſwered him, We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage

bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

* Rom. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 19. 34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

† 1 John 3. 8. 44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

† 1 John 4. 6. 47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one *that* seeketh & judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, & went out of the temple, going through † midst of them, & so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blinde restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man † was blinde from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

* Chap. 1. 9. 5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he † anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

† Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.*

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blinde.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man *y* is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said: He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blinde? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blinde:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, *excommunicated him*

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered & said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VERILY verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are theeves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

* Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. 11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; * and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

* Ezek. 37. 22.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

* Isa. 53. 7, 8.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandment have I received of my Father.

* Act. 2. 24.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

* 1 Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

‖ Or, *hold us in suspence.*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?
33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.
* Psal. 82. 6. 34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?
35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:
36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?
37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.
38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.
39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,
40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.
41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.
42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried. 47 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the pass-over they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.
* Mat. 26. 7. 2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)
3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.
4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.
7 Then after that, saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.
8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?
9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.
10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.
11 These things said he: and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.
12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.
13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.
14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.
15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless, let us go unto him.
16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.
‖ That is, *about two miles.* 18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)
19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.
20 Then Martha, assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.
21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.
23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.
* Luk. 14. 14. 24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.
Chap. 5. 29. * Ch. 6. 35. 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;
26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?
27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.
28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee.
29 Assoon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.
30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.
31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.
32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,
† Gr. *be troubled himself.* 34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.
35 Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.
* Chap. 9. 6. 37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died?
38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.
40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe thou shouldest see the glory of God?
41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.
42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.
43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.
44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.
45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.
46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.
48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. * Chap. 18. 14.
51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:
52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.
53 Then from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.
54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.
55 ¶ And the Jews pass-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of ſ countrey up to Jerusalem before ſ pass-over, to purifie themselves.
56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus, six days before the pass-over, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,
5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?
6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein. * Chap. 13. 29.
7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.
8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.
9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.
10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death.
11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.
12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, * Mat. 21. 8.
13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried Hosanna, blessed *is* the king of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.
14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,
15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt. * Zech. 9. 9.
16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.
17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.
18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.
19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.
20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:
21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.
23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.
24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.
25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal. * Mat. 10. 39.
26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.
27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour?
28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.
29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.
33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.)
34 The people answered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?
35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and did hide himself from them.
37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:
38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,
40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.
41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, & spake of him.
42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.
43 * For they loved the praise of men more then the praise of God.
44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.
45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.
46 * I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness.
47 * And if any man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
49 For I have not spoken of my self; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, & what I should speak.
50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and foreworneth Peter of his denial.*

NOw * before the feast of the pass-over, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.
2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)
3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,
4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.
5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, & to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also *my* hands and *my* head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.
11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.
14 If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
16 * Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then he that sent him.
17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.
19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
20 * Verily verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him *that* sent me.
21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.
27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.
29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.
30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.
32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.
34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.
36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.
37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy sake.
38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven:* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life;* 9 *and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience:* 16 *promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter:* 27 *and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, *there* ye may be also.
4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.
7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.
8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?
10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.
11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.
12 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.
13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.
15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.
16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless; I will come to you.
19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.
20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.
21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.
22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?
23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.
24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.
25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.
26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.
28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.
29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.
31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: & every *branch* ‖ beareth fruit, he purgeth it, ‖ it may bring forth more fruit.
3 * Now ye are clean through the word ‖ I have spoken unto you.
4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

‖ Or, severed from me.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

* Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Joh. 3. 11.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

* Mat. 28. 19.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and * ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

* Mat. 10. 24. Cha. 13. 16.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, * The servant is not greater then the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

‖ Or, excuse.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cause.

* Ps. 35. 19. * Luke. 24. 49. Cha. 14. 26.

26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; 23 assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world afflictions.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have told these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement:

‖ Or, convince.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, & ye see me no more;

11 Of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travel, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in ‖ that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask ‖ the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

‖ Or, day. * Mat. 7. 7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, parables.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

‖ Or, parables.

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 * Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

* Mat. 26. 31. ‖ Or, his own home.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

* Mat. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, * and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

* Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, & thine are mine, & I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled.

* Psal. 109

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, truly sanctified.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

* Chap. 12. 26.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

* Mat. 26. 36.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

* Mat. 26. 47.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

* Chap. 17. 12. 9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, & cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest*, ver. 24.

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

* Chap. 11. 50.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

* Mat. 26. 58.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, & of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, with a rod.

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

* Mat. 26. 57.

24 (* Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas § high priest.)

* Mat. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

* Mat. 27. 2. ‖ Or, *Pilate him.*

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the pass-over.

* Act. 10. 28

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

* Mat. 20. 19. * Mat. 27. 11

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

* Mat. 27. 15. * Act. 3. 14.

39 * But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the pass-over: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of § Jews?

40 * Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivereth him to be crucified. 23 Her cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

* Mat. 27. 26.

THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the pass-over, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away. * Mat. 27. 31.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout. * Mat. 27. ‖ Or, *wrought.*

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, * They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did. * Psa. 22. 18.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. ‖ Or, *Clopas.*

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, * that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. * Psa. 69. 21.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, * that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. * Ex. 12. 46.

37 And again another scripture saith, * They shall look on him whom they pierced. Num. 9. 12. Psa. 34. 20. * Zec. 12. 10.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jesus. * Mat. 27. 57.

39 And there came also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THe * first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. * Mat. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. * Ch. 13. 23 & 21. 20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie:

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre.
12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen:
13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.
14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.
15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.
16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.
17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.
18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.
* Mar. 16. 14. 19 ¶ * Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.
20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord.
21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.
22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.
* Mat. 18. 18. 23 * Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.
24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.
25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.
26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.
27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.
28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.
29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.
* Chap. 21. 25. 30 ¶ * And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.
31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus *is* the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt appearing again to his diſciples, was known of them by the great draught of fiſhes: 12 He diſneth with them; 15 earneſtly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and ſheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curioſity touching John. 25 The concluſion.

AFter theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*:
2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.
3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.
4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.
5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No. ‖ Or, Sirs.
6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall finde. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.
7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſhers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.
8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.
9 As ſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.
10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh, which ye have now caught.
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.
12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.
13 Jeſus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.
14 This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.
15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more then theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.
16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.
17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.
18 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, when thou waſt young, thou girdeſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.
19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.
20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple * whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? * Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.
21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do?*
22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.
23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?
24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and we know that his teſtimony is true.
25 * And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen. * Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The *ACTS* of the Apoſtles.

CHAP. I.

Chriſt preparing his apoſtles to the beholding of his aſcenſion, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the holy Ghoſt, promiſeth after few days to ſend it: by vertue whereof they ſhould be witneſſes unto him, even to the utmoſt parts of the earth. 9 After his aſcenſion they are warned by two angels to depart, and to ſet their minds upon his ſecond coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chooſe Matthias apoſtle in the place of Judas.

THe former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,
2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen.
3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:
‖ Or, *eating together with them.* 4 And ‖ being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, * which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.
* Luk. 24. 49. * Mat 3. 11. 5 * For John truly baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence.
6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?
7 And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.
* Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you.* * Luk. 24. 51. 8 * But ye ſhall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.
9 * And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.
10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel;
11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come, in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.
12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-days journey.
13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.
14 Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, and with his brethren.
15 ¶ And in thoſe days Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)
16 Men *and* brethren, This ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus. * Pſal. 41. 9.
17 For he was numbred with us, & had obtained part of this miniſtery.
18 * Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out. * Mat. 27. 7.
19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of bloud.
20 For it is written in the book of pſalms, * Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, * His ‖ biſhoprick let another take. * Pſ. 69. 25. * Pſ. 109. 8. ‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge.*
21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,
22 Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.
23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.
24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,
25 That he may take part of this miniſtery and apoſtleſhip from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.
26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking divers languages, are admired by ſome, and derided by others: 14 Whom Peter diſproving, and ſhewing that the apoſtles ſpake by the power of the holy Ghoſt, that Jeſus

Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptiseth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. when this voice was made. ‖ Or, troubled in mind.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

a Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

17 * And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

b Joel 2. 31.

20 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

c Rom. 10. 13.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

d Psal. 16. 8.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

‖ Or; I may.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

e 1 King. 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had

f Psal. 132. 11.

sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:

g Psal. 16. 10.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

h Psal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord & Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 without reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the Scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter & John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happed unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, & denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

* Mat. 27. 20.

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

‖ Or, *Author.*

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, † your sins may be blotted out, when † times of refreshing shall come from † presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, † before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

* Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, * And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

* Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avoucheth the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name adding also threatnings. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them.

‖ Or, *ruler.*

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on † morrow, † their rulers, & elders, & scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

* Psal. 118. 22.

12 Neither Mat. 21. 42.

12 Neither is their salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.
13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.
14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.
15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the councell, they conferred among themselves,
16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.
17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.
18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.
20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen & heard.
21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.
22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.
23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.
24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:
* Psal. 2. 1. 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, * Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.
27 For of a truth against thy holy childe Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,
28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.
29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldnesse they may speak thy word,
30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy childe Jesus.
31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.
32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.
33 And with great power gave the apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.
34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,
35 And laid them down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.
36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,
37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fain down dead, 12 and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councell, 33 they are in danger to be killed; 34 through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,
2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles feet.
3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?
‖ Or, to deceive. 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.
5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.
6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.
7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.
8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.
9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.
10 Then fell she down straight-way at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.
11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.
12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.
13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.
14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)
‖ Or, in every street. 15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.
16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.
17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with indignation,
‖ Or, envy. 18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.
19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.
21 And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councell together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,
23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.
24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.
25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)
27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the councell: and the high priest asked them,
* Chap. 4. 18. 28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.
29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.
30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.
31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenesse of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.
33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the councell, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.
36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.
‖ Or, believed.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were disperſed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:
39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.
41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councell, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.
3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.
5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.
6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the Synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.
11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and

and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.
14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs *&* Moses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

‖ Or, rites.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
* Gen. 12. 1. 3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no childe.
6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.
* Gen. 17. 9. *Gen. 21. 3. * Gen. 25. 26. * Gen. 29. 31. &c. * Gen. 37. 28. * Gen. 41. 37. * Gen. 42. 1. * Gen. 45. 4. * Gen. 46. 5. * Gen. 47. 33.
8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.
9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.
13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,
16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.
17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
* Exod. 2. 2. * Heb. 11. 23. ‖ Or, *fair to God.*
20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:
21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
* Exod. 2. 11.
23 And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.
24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:
25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.
* Exod. 2. 13.
26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?
28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.
* Exod. 3. 2.
30 * And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight; and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,
32 *Saying*, *I am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.
* Exod. 7. 9. * Exod. 16. 1. * Deut. 18. 15. ‖ Or, *as myself.* * Exod. 19. 3.
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, * and in the wilderness fourty years.
37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, *like unto me*; him shall ye hear.
38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers:

who received the lively oracles to give unto us.
39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,
40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
* Exod. 32. 1.
41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.
42 Then God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, *by the space* of fourty years in the wilderness?
* Amos 5. 25.
43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.
44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.
* Exod. 25. 40.
45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.
46 Who found favour before God, and desired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
47 * But Solomon built him an house.
48 Howbeit, * the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,
* 1 Chr. 17. 12.
49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?
* Chap. 17. 24.
50 Hath not my hand made all these things?
* Isa. 66. 1, 2.
51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so do ye.
52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:
53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.
54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.
55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.
57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,
58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.
59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit.
60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samar. 5 by Philip the deacon, who preacheth, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.
2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.
3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.
4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.
5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.
6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.
7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.
8 And there was great joy in that city.
9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.
10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.
11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.
12 But when they beleeved Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.
13 Then Simon himself beleeved also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.
14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter & John.
15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghost.
16 (For as yet he was fain upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus).
17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.
18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,
19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.
21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.
22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.
24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.
25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.
26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.
27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,
28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Eſaias the prophet.
29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.
30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?
31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.
* Iſa. 53. 7. 32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, * He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:
33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.
34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?
35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.
36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?
37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.
38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.
39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.
40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,
2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.
3 And as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.
4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?
5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.
6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.
7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.
8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.
9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.
10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.
11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Strait, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,
12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.
13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:
14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to binde all that call on thy name.
15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.
16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.
17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.
18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales, and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.
19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.
20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.
21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, y^t he might bring them bound unto ye chief prieſts?
22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.
23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:
24 * But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2 Cor. 11. 32.
25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.
26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.
27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.
28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.
29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.
30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.
31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.
32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.
33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.
34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.
35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.
36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.
37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.
38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them. ‖ Or, be grieved.
39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.
40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.
41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.
42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.
43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion, 15, 20 is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,
2 A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.
3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.
4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.
5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:
6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſeaſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.
7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually:
8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.
9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.
10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,
11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:
12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wilde beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.
13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill and eat.
14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.
15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.
16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.
17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,
18 And called and asked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.
19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.
20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.
21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?
22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth

feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen & near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the seaside; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

* Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons;

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

* Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence. 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch. Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, & we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

* Chap. 2. 4.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

* John 1. 26.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, & Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely. * Chap. 8. 1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. ‖ Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. ‖ Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. ‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the Mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda. ‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their countrey was nourished by the kings *countrey*. ‖ Or, *bare an hostile minde, intending war.* † Gr. *that was over the kings bedchamber.*

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: & he was eaten of worms, & gave up ‡ ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministery, and took with them John whose surname was Mark. ‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elimas the sorcerer. 13 Paul preacheth at Antioch. that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme;*

blasphemie: 46 where upon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleeved.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods fosterbrother.*

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas & Saul, for § work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also Johh to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousnes, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darknes; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, beleeved, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they desired a king: & God gave unto them Saul § son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by § space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raised up unto them David to be their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 * And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, & saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenes of sins:

39 And by him all that beleeve are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in * the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise beleeve, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, beleeved.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all § region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through diverse countries, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, beleeved.

2 But the unbeleeving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of § Jews, with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, & to stone them,

6 They were aware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did * good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: & the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium & Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great dissention ariseth touching circumcision. 6 The apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And

* Exod. 1. 1.
* Exod. 13. 14. 16.
† Gr. προσποφόρησεν perhaps for ‖ προεφόρησεν, *as a nurse beareth, or feedeth her childe*, Deut. 1. 31.
‖ Mac. 7. 27. according to the Septuag. and so Chrysost.
* Josh. 14. 2.
* Judg. 3. 9.
* 1 Sam. 8. 5.
* 1 Sam. 16. 13.
* Psal. 89. 20.
* Isa. 11. 1.
* Mat. 3. 1.
* John 1. 20.
* Mat. 27. 22.
* Matth. 28. 6.
* Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5.
* Isa. 55. 3.
† Gr. τα ὅσια *holy, or just things*; which word the Septuag. hath in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.
* Psal. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God.*
* 1 Kings 2. 10.
* Hab. 1. 5.
† Gr. *in the week betwen*, or *in the ſabbaths betwen.*

* Matth. 10. 14.

* Isa. 49. 6.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Act. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

* Gal. 5. 2.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, * Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choise among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from ¶ beginning of ¶ world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barlabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, & keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then these necessary things:

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ¶ consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria & Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison-doors are opened. 31 The jaylour is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek.

2 Which also was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, & were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach ¶ word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, & prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, & help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ¶ chief city of ¶ part ‖ Or, *the first.* of Macedonia, *and* a colony: & we were in ¶ city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

‖ Or, *of Python.*

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of ¶ most high God, & shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat *them*.

* 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And *when* he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned being Romans, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

* Vers. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some believe, and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alleding, ¶ Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from ¶ dead: and ¶ this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, & consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, & of ¶ chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul & Silas by night unto Berea: who coming, *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.
11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of minde, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.
13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.
14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.
15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.
16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.
17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.
18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?
20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.
21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)
22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖ Mars hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:
25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath and all things;
26 And hath made of one bloud, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:
27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us:
28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.
29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.
30 And the times of their ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:
31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.
32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.
33 So Paul departed from among them.
34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

‖ Or, *base fellow.*

‖ Or, *Marshill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

‖ Or, *gods that you worship.*

2 Thes. 2. 4.

* Chap. 7. 48.

* Psal. 50. 8.

Psa. 40. 18.

‖ Or, *offered faith.*

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;
2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.
3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent makers)
4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.
5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.
6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, * he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your bloud *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.
8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.
9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:
10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.
11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,
13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:
15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.
16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:
21 But bade them farewel; saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, * if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthning all the disciples.
24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptism of John.
26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.
28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

* Rom. 16. 3.

* Matth. 10. 14.

* 1 Cor. 1. 14.

† Gr. *sat there.*

* 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.

* 1 Cor. 1. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 23 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town clerk.

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,
2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.
3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptism.
4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.
5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.
6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues and prophesied.
7 And all the men were about twelve.
8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But when divers were hardned, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoool of one Tyrannus.
10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:
12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.
15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?
16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 And many that believed came, & confessed, & shewed their deeds.
19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.
20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.
21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.
24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.
25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:
26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:
27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.
28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cryed out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel

* Matth. 3. 11.

travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some other: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

† Gr. the temple-keeper.

‖ Or, the court-days are kept. ‖ Or, ordinary.

CHAP. XX.

Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befal to himself, 28 commiteth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three moneths & when § Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, & fell down from the third loft, & was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not your selves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, & eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mytilene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of minde, & with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing § was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministery, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all § counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, * that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. * 1 Cor. 4. 12.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give then to receive. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: & we kneeled down on the shore, & prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cæsarea; and we entred into the house of Philip the evangelist, (* which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him. * Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins & did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem binde the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministery.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. * Num. 6. 18. Ch. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. * Ch. 15. 29.

26 Then Paul took the men, & the next day purifying himself with them, entred into § temple, * to signifie § accomplishment of § days of purification, until § an offering should be offered for every one of them. * Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him.

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help; this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, & the law, & this place: & further, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into § temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, & drew him out of the temple: & forthwith § doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and command-

ed *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

* Chap. 5. 36. 38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged; 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman he escapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

* Chap. 21. 39. 3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

* Chap. 8. 3. 4 * And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just one, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

* Chap. 7. 58. 20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

‖ Or, *tortured him.* 30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encouraged him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.

ANd Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, * Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. * Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: * of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question. * Phil. 3. 5. * Ch. 24. 21.

7 And when he had so said, There arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. * Mat. 22. 23.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We finde no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. ‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing till we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, the Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him, See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, and horse-men threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governour Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horse-men to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea and delivered the epistle to the governour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, 10 answers for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who enformed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf may'ſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou may'ſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, * Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Feſtus came into Felix room, and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus. 8 He anſwereth for himſelf; 11 and appealeth unto Cæſar. 14 Afterwards Feſtus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Feſtus clareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Cæſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt, and the chief of the Jews enformed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Cæſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten days, he went down unto Cæſarea, and the next day ſitting in the judgement-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Cæſar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Feſtus willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Cæſars judgement-ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæſar.

12 Then Feſtus when he had conferred with the council, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Cæſar? unto Cæſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews enformed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgement againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed, have the accuſers face to face, and have liceníe to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I ſat on the judgement-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe ‖ I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, & there be judged of theſe matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the ‖ hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Cæſar.

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Feſtus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignifie the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the preſence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood. 12 and how miraculouſly he was converted and called to his apoſtleſhip. 24 Feſtus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he anſwereth modeſtly. 28 Agrippa is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thy ſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think my ſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for my ſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) that after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

10 * Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*. * Chap. 8. 3.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts; * Chap. 9. 2.

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fain to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things then thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul thou art beſide thy ſelf; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not onely thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour,

‖ Or, as ſome copies read, *no more then eight or ten days.*

‖ Or, *doubtful whether I ſhould ſend him to Cæſar.*

‖ Or, *hope to enquire hereof*

judgement.

nour, and Bernice, and they that ſit with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul ſhipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt, 41 and ſuffer ſhipwrack; 22, 34, 44 yet all come ſafe to land.

A Nd when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had ſailed from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphilia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete over againſt Salmone;

‖ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‖ Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul; thou muſt be brought before Cæſar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore Sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat: for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 3 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

A Nd when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwoln, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloudy flux: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintred in the iſle, whoſe ſigne was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome,

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Cæſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

* Iſa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *ROMANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, * separated
* Ac. 13. 2. unto the gospel of God,
2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)
3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,
4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
† Gr. *determined.*
5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
‖ Or, *in my spirit.*
9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in § gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,
10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;
‖ Or, *in you.*
12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
‖ Or, *in you.*
14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.
* Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.
‖ Or, *to them.*
19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.
20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:
‖ Or, *that they may be.* Eph. 4. 18.
21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was * darkened.
* Psal. 106. 20.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:
23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.
24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:
25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: For even their women did change § natural use into § which is against nature:
27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.
‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*
28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgement.*
29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,
30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,
‖ Or, *unsociable.*
31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:
‖ Or, *consent with them.*
32 Who knowing the judgement of God, (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: * for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.
* Mat. 7. 2.
2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.
3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, & doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?
4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?
* Jam. 5. 3.
5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God;
* Psal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.
6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:
7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory and honour, and immortality; eternal life:
8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation, and wrath;
9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.
† Gr. *Greek.*
10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.
† Gr. *Greek.*
11 For * there is no respect of persons with God.
* Deu. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,
13 (For * not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.
* Mat. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22.
14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:
‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*
15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)
‖ Or, *between themselves.*
16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.
‖ Or, *trust the things that differ.*
17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;
18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,
19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkness,
20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?
24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.
* Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?
28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:
29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law conviceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith onely: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.
3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar; as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
* Psa. 116. 11
* Psa. 51. 4.
5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)
† Gr. *charged.*
6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.
9 What then? are we better *than they?* No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;
10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one:
* Pſ. 14. 1, 2, 3.
11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.
13 * Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; * the poison of asps *is* under their lips:
* Pſal. 5. 9.
* Pſ. 140. 3.
14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.
* Pſ. 10. 7.
15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.
* Pro. 1. 16.
16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:
Iſa. 59. 7, 8.
17 And the way of peace have they not known.
18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.
* Pſa. 36. 1
19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.
‖ Or, *subject to the judgement of God.*
20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.
* Gal. 2. 16
21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;
22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:
23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;
24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:
25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;
‖ Or, *foreordained.*
‖ Or, *passing over.*
26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.
28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law.
29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo:
30 Seeing *it is* one God, which ſhall juſtifie the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith.
31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteouſneſs, 10 before he was circumciſed. 13 By faith onely he and his ſeed received the promiſe. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith alſo ſhall be imputed to us for righteouſneſs.*

WHat ſhall we ſay then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the fleſh hath found?
2 For if Abraham were juſtified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.
*Gen.15.6. Gal.3.6. Jam.2.23. 3 For what ſaith the ſcripture? * Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteouſneſs.
4 Now to him ỹ worketh, is ỹ reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt
5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that juſtifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteouſneſs.
6 Even as David alſo deſcribeth the bleſſedneſs of the man unto whom God imputeth righteouſneſs without works,
* Pſal.32.1. 7 *Saying,* * Bleſſed *are* they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered.
8 Bleſſed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute ſin.
9 *Cometh* this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *onely*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? For we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion.
11 And he received the ſigne of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed; that righteouſneſs might be imputed unto them alſo:
12 And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion onely, but alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed.
13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith.
14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect.
15 Becauſe the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion.
16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who *is* the father of us all,
*Gen.17.5. ‖ Or, *like unto him.* * Gen.15.5. 17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were:
18 Who againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was ſpoken, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sara's womb.
20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:
21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.
23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, ỹ it was imputed to him;
24 But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,
25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his bloud, when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled. 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſs and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded; grace did ſuperabound.*

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
*Eph.2.18. 2 * By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.
* James 1.3. 3 And not onely ſo, but we glory in tribulations alſo, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience;
4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:
5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.
‖ Or, *according to the time.* 6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, ‖ in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.
7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.
8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.
9 Much more then being now juſtified by his bloud, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.
10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by ỹ death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.
11 And not onely ſo, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.
12 Wherefore, as by one man ſin entred into the world, and death by ‖ Or, *in whom.* ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, ‖ for that all have ſinned.
13 For until the law ſin was in the world: but ſin is not imputed when there is no law.
14 Nevertheleſs, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come.
15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which *is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.
16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, ſo *is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.
17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more ‖ Or, *by one offence.* they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.
18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one, *judgement came* upon all ‖ Or, *by one offence.* men to condemnation: even ſo *is* by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.
19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by ‖ Or, *by one righteouſneſs.* the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.
20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:
21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more. 18 becauſe we have yeelded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſs, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin.*

WHat ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?
2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?
3 Know ye not, that * ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus * Gal.3.27. ‖ Or, *are.* Chriſt, were baptized into his death?
4 Therefore we are * buried with him by baptiſm into death: that * Col.2.12. like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.
5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:
6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.
7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin. † Gr. *juſtified.*
8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:
9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.
10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.
11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.
12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.
13 Neither yeeld ye your members *as* † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yeeld your ſelves unto God, as thoſe ỹ are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God. † Gr. *arms, or weapons.*
14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.
15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.
16 Know ye not, that* to whom ye yeeld your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs? * Joh.8.34. 2 Pet.2.19.
17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you. † Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became ỹ ſervants of righteouſneſs
19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yeelded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yeeld your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.
20 For when ye were ỹ ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs † Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*
21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.
22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.
23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?
2 For * the woman which hath an huſband, is bound by the law to * 1 Cor.7.39. her huſband ſo long as he liveth: but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is loſed from the law of *her* huſband.
3 So then if while *her* huſband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.
4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt, that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.
5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſins which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. † Gr. *paſſions.*
6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; ſhat we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter. ‖ Or, *being dead to that.*
7 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ luſt, except the law had ſaid, * Thou ſhalt not covet. ‖ Or, *concupiſcence.*
8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead. * Eſa.10.17. Deut.5.21.
9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, ſin revived, and I died.
10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.
11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it ſlew me.
12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and juſt, and good.

13 Was

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good; that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.
14 For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnal, ſold under ſin.
15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.
16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto § law, § *it is* good.
17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.
18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my fleſh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is preſent with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.
19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.
21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is preſent with me.
22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.
23 But I ſee another law in my members, warring againſt the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of ſin, which is in my members.
24 O wretched man that I am, who ſhall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!
25 I thank God, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. So then, with the minde I my ſelf ſerve the law of God; but with the fleſh, the law of ſin.

† Gr. *know.*

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Chriſt, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the fleſh.* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whoſe glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can ſever us from his love?*

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Chriſt Jeſus, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.
2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Chriſt Jeſus, hath made me free from the law of ſin and death.
3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own Son, in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and ‖ for ſin condemned ſin in the fleſh:
4 That the righteouſneſs of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.
5 For they that are after the fleſh, do minde the things of the fleſh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be ſpiritually minded, *is* life and peace:
7 Becauſe † the carnal minde *is* enmity againſt God: for it is not ſubject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.
8 So then they that are in the fleſh, cannot pleaſe God.
9 But ye are not in the fleſh, but in the Spirit, if ſo be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Chriſt, he is none of his.
10 And if Chriſt *be* in you, the body *is* dead becauſe of ſin; but the Spirit *is* life, becauſe of righteouſneſs.
11 But if the Spirit of him that raiſed up Jeſus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raiſed up Chriſt from the dead, ſhall alſo quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.
12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the fleſh, to live after the fleſh.
13 For if ye live after the fleſh, ye ſhall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye ſhall live.
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the ſons of God.
15 For ye have not received the ſpirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received § * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
16 The Spirit it ſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the children of God.
17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Chriſt: if ſo be that we ſuffer with *him*, that we may be alſo glorified together.
18 For I reckon, that the ſufferings of this preſent time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which ſhall be revealed in us.
19 For the earneſt expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifeſtation of the ſons of God.
20 For the creature was made ſubject to vanity, not willingly, but by reaſon of him who hath ſubjected *the ſame* in hope:
21 Becauſe the creature it ſelf alſo ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.
22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travelleth in pain together until now:
23 And not only *they*, but our ſelves alſo, which have the firſtfruits of the Spirit, even we our ſelves groan within our ſelves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the * redemption of our body.
24 For we are ſaved by hope: But hope that is ſeen, is not hope: for what a man ſeeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.
26 Likewiſe the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it ſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
27 And he that ſearcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the minde of the Spirit, ‖ becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints according to *the will of* God.
28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpoſe.
29 For whom he did foreknow, he alſo did predeſtinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firſt-born among many brethren.
30 Moreover, whom he did predeſtinate, them he alſo called: and whom he called, them he alſo juſtified: and whom he juſtified, them he alſo glorified.
31 What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* againſt us?
32 He that ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things?
33 Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that juſtifieth.
34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea rather that is riſen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who alſo maketh interceſſion for us.
35 Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation, or diſtreſs, or perſecution, or famine, or nakedneſs, or peril, or ſword?
36 (As it is written, * For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter)
37 Nay in all theſe things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.
38 For I am perſwaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come,
39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

† Gr. *minding of the fleſh.*
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
† Gr. *the minding of the fleſh.*

‖ Or, *by a ſacrifice for ſin.*

‖ Or, *heareſt of his Spirit.*

* Pſal. 44. 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is ſorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the ſeed of Abraham were not the children of the promiſe.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he liſt.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cauſe why ſo few Jews embraced the righteouſneſs of faith.*

I Say the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the holy Ghoſt,
2 That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.
3 For I could wiſh that my ſelf were ‖ accurſed from Chriſt, for my brethren, my kinſmen according to the fleſh:
4 Who are Iſraelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the ſervice of God, and the promiſes;
5 Whoſe *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. Amen.
6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Iſrael, which are of Iſrael:
7 Neither becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.
8 That is, They which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.
9 For this *is* the word of promiſe, * At this time will I come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon.
10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac,
11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of him that calleth)
12 It was ſaid unto her, The * elder ſhall ſerve the ‖ younger,
13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.
14 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.
15 For he ſaith to Moſes, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.
16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God which ſheweth mercy.
17 For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.
18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.
19 Thou will ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath reſiſted his will?
20 Nay but O man, who art thou that repliеſt againſt God? * ſhall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?
21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?
22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath ‖ fitted to deſtruction:
23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?
24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but alſo *of* the Gentiles.
25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.
26 * And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God.
27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, * Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as § ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved.
28 For he will finiſh ‖ the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.
29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, * Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.
30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which *is* of faith:
31 But Iſrael, which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.
32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone;
33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone, and rock of offence: & whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſeparated.*

‖ Or, *teſtaments.*

* Gen. 21. 12.
* Gal. 4. 28.
* Gen. 18. 10.

‖ Or, *greater.*

‖ Or, *leſſer.*

* Mal. 1. 2, 3.
* Exod. 33. 19.
* Exod. 9. 16.

‖ Or, *anſwereſt again, or diſputeſt with God.*
* Iſa. 45. 9.
* Jer. 18. 6.
Wiſ. 15. 7.

‖ Or, *made up.*

* Hoſ. 2. 23.
1 Pet. 2. 10.
* Hoſ. 1. 10.
* Iſa. 10. 22, 23.

‖ Or, *the account*

* Iſa. 1. 9.

* Iſa. 8. 14, and 28. 16.
1 Pet. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *confounded*

CHAP. X.

1 *The ſcripture ſheweth the difference betwixt the righteouſneſs of the law, and this of faith:* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, ſhall not be confounded;* 18 *and that the Gentiles ſhall receive the word, and believe.* 19 *Iſrael was not ignorant of theſe things.*

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.
2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.
3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.
4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.
5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, * That the man which doeth theſe things, ſhall live by them.

* Levit. 18. 5.
Ezek. 20. 11.
Gal. 3. 12.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith, ſpeaketh on this wiſe,
* Deu.30. 12. * Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is to bring Chriſt down *from above*)
7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is to bring up Chriſt again from the dead)
* Deu.30. 14. 8 But what ſaith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach.
9 That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt beleeve in thine heart, that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.
10 For with the heart man beleeveth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.
* Iſa. 28. 16. 11 For the ſcripture ſaith, * Whoſoever beleeveth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.
12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the ſame Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.
* Joel 2.32 Act.2.21. 13 * For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.
14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not beleeved? and how ſhall they beleeve in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher?
15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written,
* Iſa. 52.7. Nah. 1. 15. * How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!
16 But they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith,
* Iſa. 53.1. Joh. 12 38. * Lord, who hath beleeved † our ‖ report?
† Gr. *the hearing of us.* 17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.
18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.
‖ Or, *preaching.* 19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt, Moſes ſaith, * I will provoke you to jealouſie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you.
* Ps. 19.4. * Deu. 32. 21. 20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, * I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that asked not after me.
* Iſ. 65.1. * Iſ. 65.2. 21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, * All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not caſt off all Iſrael. 7 Some were elected. 8 though the reſt were hardned. 11 There is hope of their converſion. 18 The Gentiles may not inſult upon them: 26 for there is a promiſe of their ſalvation. 33 Gods judgments are unſearchable.

I Say then, Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For I alſo am an Iſraelite of the ſeed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.
2 God hath not caſt away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,
* 1 Kin. 19.14. * 1 Kin.19. 18. 3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.
4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? * I have reſerved to my ſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.
5 Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.
‖ Or, *hardned.* * Iſ. 29.10. ‖ Or, *remorſe.* * Iſ. 6.9. 7 What then? Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were ‖ blinded:
8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the ſpirit of ‖ ſlumber, * eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear, unto this day.
* Pſ.69.22. * Pſ.69.23. 9 And David ſaith, * Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.
10 * Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.
11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſie.
‖ Or, *decay,* or *loſs.* 12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulneſs?
13 For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:
14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and might ſave ſome of them.
15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?
16 For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump alſo *is* holy: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.
‖ Or, *for them.* 17 And if ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongſt them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree;
18 Boaſt not againſt the branches: but if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.
19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.
20 Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.
21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.
22 Behold therefore the goodneſs, and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but towards thee, goodneſs, if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.
23 And they alſo, if they abide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.
24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more ſhall theſe which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?
‖ Or, *hardneſs.* * Iſ. 59.20. 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery (leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits) that ‖ blindneſs in part is happed to Iſrael, until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.
26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, * There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.
27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.
28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers ſakes.
29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
‖ Or, *obeyed.* 30 For as ye in times paſt have not ‖ beleeved God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:
‖ Or, *obeyed.* 31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not ‖ beleeved, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.
‖ Or, *ſhut them all up together.* 32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgements, and his ways paſt finding out!
* If.40.13. Wiſd.9.13. 1 Cor.2.16. 34 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counſellour?
35 Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again?
36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies muſt move us to pleaſe God. 3 No man muſt think too well of himſelf, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is ſpecially forbidden.

I Beſeech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which* is your reaſonable ſervice.
* Eph.4.23 * Eph.5.17 2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may * prove what *is* that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God.
† Gr. *to ſobriety.* 3 For I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of *himſelf* more highly then he ought to think, but to think † ſoberly according as God hath dealt * to every man the meaſure of faith,
* Eph. 4.7. * 1 Cor.12. 4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:
5 So we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.
* 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. 6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophetie, *let us prophecie* according to the proportion of faith:
7 Or miniſtery, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;
‖ Or, *imparteth.* ‖ Or, *liberally.* 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy, with chearfulneſs.
9 *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.
*Heb.13.1 ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.* 10 * *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ in brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:
11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord:
12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer:
*Mat.5.44. 13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of Saints; given to hoſpitality.
‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* 14 * Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe not.
15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them ‖ weep.
16 *Be* of the ſame minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but ‖ condeſcend to men of low eſtate. * Be not wiſe in your own conceits.
* Pro. 3.7. Iſa.5.21. * Pr.20.22. 1 Th.5.15. 1 Pet. 3.9. * Heb. 12. 14. 17 * Recompenſe to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.
18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, * live peaceably with all men.
*Deu.32.35 Heb.10.30 *Pr.25.21. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your ſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, *Vengeance is mine; I will repay ſaith ‖ Lord
* Tit. 3.1. 1 Pet.2.13. 20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head,
* Wiſ. 6.4. ‖ Or, *ordered.* 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magiſtrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs, are out of ſeaſon in the time of the goſpel.

* Mat. 22. 21. LEt every ſoul * be ſubject unto the higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.
2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.
* Eze. 20. Deu. 5. 3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:
4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is ỹ miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him ỹ doeth evil.
5 Wherefore *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not onely for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.
6 For, for this cauſe pay you tribute alſo: for they are Gods miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.
* Rom. 22. 21. 7 * Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.
8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.
* Ex. 20. Deu. 5. 9 For this * Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; & if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.
* Lev.19. 18. Mat.22.39 Gal.5.14. Jam.2.8. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.
‖ Or, *decently.* * Lu.21.34. * Gal.5.16. 1 Pet.2.11. 11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of ſleep: for now *is our* ſalvation nearer then when we beleeved.
12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armour of light.
13 Let us walk ‖ honeſtly as in the day; * not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, not in ſtrife and envying.
14 But put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and * make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

‖ Or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

* Jam. 4. 12.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up; for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖ Or, fully assured.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, observeth.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10. Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

† Gr. common.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. according to charity.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

* Tit. 1. 15.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* 1 Cor. 8. 13.

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖ Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves,* 3 *for Christ did not so.* 7 *but receive one the others as Christ did us all.* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requireth their prayers.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

* Psal. 69. 9.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

* 1 Cor. 1. 10.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

‖ Or, after the example of.

6 That ye may with one minde *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

* Psal. 18. 49. * Deut. 32. 43. * Psal. 117. 1. * Isa. 11. 10.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, * For this cause I will confess to thee among thee Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in beleeving, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

‖ Or, sacrificing.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

* Isa. 52. 15.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

‖ Or, many ways, or oftentimes.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

† Gr. with you, verl. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things,

* 1 Cor. 9. 11.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me *in your* prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not beleeve in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

‖ Or, are disobedient.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many;* 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences;* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet * Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

* Acts 18.

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

Acts 20.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ *household*.

‖ Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena & Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 * Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil.

‖ Or, harmless.

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

‖ Or, tread.

21 * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

* Acts 25. 1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, * which was kept secret since the world began,

* Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ The

¶ The first epistle of PAUL the apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching;* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, * called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisdom of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 * Where *is* the wise? where is the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 * For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the * Jews require a signe, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men; and the weakness of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 *though it bring not excellency of speech, or of* 4 *humane wisdom; yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God; and so far excelleth* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *humane sense, as that* 11 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

ANd I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, & in fear, & in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, & of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it,* they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which *is* in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them,* because they are spiritually discerned.

15 * But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

CHAP. III.

Milk is fit for children. 3 *Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly minde.* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing.* 9 *The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen.* 11 *Christ the only foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God.* 17 *which must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth and off-scouring of the world;* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LEt a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not my own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and *to* Apollos, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men,* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place;

12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 For

---

16 * Pet. 1. * Prov. 17. 19. ‖ Or, disputeth. ‖ Or, disputer. * Isa. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. shall.

* Heb. 5. 12.

‖ Or, factions. † Gr. according to man.

* Psal. 62. 12. Gal. 6. 5. ‖ Or, tillage.

† Gr. is revealed.

* Chap. 6. 19. ‖ Or, defileth. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

* Job 5. 13. * Psal. 94. 11.

† Gr. discerneth.

† Gr. day.

* Matth. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

† Gr. distinguisheth thee.

† Gr. theatre.

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

* Mat. 5. 44.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructours in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you shortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 * To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that * a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 they must not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? & if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost, *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He treateth of marriage, & shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but *his* wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, & another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleeveth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleeveth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbeleeving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbeleeving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleeving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

23 * Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, I *say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things *of the Lord*, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not; let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

39 * The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that * an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

‖ Or, *have we the more.* 8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, *have we the lest.* 10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him that is weak be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols:

‖ Or, *power.* 11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

† Gr. *edified.* 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

* Rom. 14. 21. 13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

* Chap. 15. 8. AM I not an apostle? am I not free? * have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

‖ Or, *woman.* 5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

* Deut. 25. 4. 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, * Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

* Rom. 15. 27. 11 * If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power, but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

* Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1. 13 * Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

‖ Or, *feed.* 14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

* Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. 15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of *the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I may be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews* 6 *are types of ours,* 7 *and their punishments* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lords table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all passed through * the sea;

* Ex. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18. * Ex. 14. 22. 2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

* Ex. 14. 3 And did all eat the same * spiritual meat;

* Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 4 And did all drink the same * spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ)

‖ Or, *went with them.* 5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they * were overthrown in the wilderness.

* Num. 26. 65. 6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as * they also lusted.

† Gr. *our figures.* 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; *as it is* written, * The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

* Num. 11. 4 Psa. 106. 14. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

* Ex. 32. 6. * Num. 25. 9 * Num. 21. 6 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and * were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and * were destroyed of the destroyer.

* Num. 14. 27. 11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types.* 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

‖ Or, *moderate.* 13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

* Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. 20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles * sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. 26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. ‖ Or, *thanksgiving.* 27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.* 30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

* Col. 3. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 15. † Gr. *Greeks.* 31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 † Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them because in holy assemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered:* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse;* 20 *namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper.* 23 *Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

‖ Or, *traditions.* 2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

* Eph. 5. 23. 3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

* Gen. 1. 26. 7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman *is* the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

* Gen. 2. 23. 9 * Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

‖ That is, *a covering, in figure that she is under the power of her husband.* 10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

‖ Or, *veil.* 14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

‖ Or, *sects.* 18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, *sects.* 19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.* 20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper.

‖ Or, *them that are poor.* 21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

* Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. 22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat;

eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.
‖ Or, for a remembrance.
25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.
‖ Or, shew ye.
26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.
27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body & bloud of ỹ Lord.
28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.
29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh
‖ Or, judgment.
‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.
30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.
31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.
32 But when we are judged we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.
33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.
34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; ỹ ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.
‖ Or, judgment.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal;* 8 *and to that end are diversly bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.
2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.
‖ Or, anathema.
4 Now * there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.
* Rom. 12. 4. &c.
5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.
6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.
7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.
8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;
9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophesie; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.
11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.
12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we *be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether we *be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
† Gr. Greeks.
14 For the body is not one member, but many.
15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?
18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.
19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?
20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.
23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
‖ Or, put on.
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
‖ Or, division.
25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.
26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.
27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.
* Eph. 4. 11.
28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.
‖ Or, kinds.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all
‖ Or, powers.
‖ workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?
31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2 & 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof,* and 13 *relation before hope and faith.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2 And though I have *the gift of* prophesie, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.
3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned & have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4 Charity ‖ suffereth long, *and* is kinde; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
‖ Or, is not rash.
5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,
‖ Or, with the truth.
6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:
7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophesies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.
10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.
11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I ‖ thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.
‖ Or, reasoned.
12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.
† Gr. in a riddle.
13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophesie is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues;* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12. *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesie.
2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.
† Gr. heareth.
3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.
5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.
6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?
‖ Or, tunes.
8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?
9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
† Gr. significant.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.
11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.
12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.
† Gr. of spirits.
13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.
15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.
16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more then you all:
19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in understanding be † men.
* Matth. 18. 3.
† Gr. perfect, or of a ripe age.
21 In the law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.
* Isa. 28. 11.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.
23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, & there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?
24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.
27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in ỹ church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.
29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.
31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.
32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.
33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.
† Gr. tumult, or unquietness
34 * Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.
* 1 Tim. 2. 12.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.
* Gen. 3. 16.
36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.
40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Christs resurrection* 12 *he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.*

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
‖ Or, *bold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.* * Isa. 53. 5, 6, &c. * Psal. 16. 10. * John 20. 19. * Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *an abortive.*
2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins * according to the scriptures:
4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day * according to the scriptures:
5 * And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.
6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fain asleep.
7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.
8 * And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.
9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but § grace of God which was with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.
12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.
14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.
16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:
17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fain asleep in Christ, are perished.
19 If in this life onely we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.
* Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. 20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become * the first-fruits of them that slept.
21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.
* 1 Thess. 4. 15. 23 But * every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.
* Psal. 110. 1. 25 For he must reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.
26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.
* Psal. 8. 6. 27 For he * hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.
28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.
29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?
30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?
‖ Some read, *our.* 31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.
‖ Or, *to speak after the manner of men.* * Isa. 22. 13. 32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.
33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.
34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.
35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain.*
38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kinde of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.
40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.
41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.
42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:
43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:
44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam * was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit. * Gen. 2. 7.
46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.
47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.
48 *As is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and *as is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and bloud cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last * trump, (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. * Matth. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.
54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory. * Isa. 25. 8.
55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory? Hos. 13. 14.
56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law. ‖ Or, *hell.*
57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem;* 10 *commendeth Timothy;* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.
2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem. † Gr. *gift.*
4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.
5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.
9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.
10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*
11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.
14 Let all your things be done with charity.
15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints)
16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you. * Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16. 16.
21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema Maran-atha.
23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.
24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ The second epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him,* 8 *so particularly in his late danger in Asia:* 12 *and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel,* 15 *he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:
2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 * Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; * Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.
5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.
6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation. ‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For, we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us:*

11 You alſo * helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

* Rom. 15. 30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, & of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them,* 6 *he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated perſon,* 10 *even as himſelf alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him:* 12 *declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,* 14 *and the happy ſucceſs which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

‖ Or, *cenſure.*

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgive any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

‖ Or, *in the ſight.*

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; & to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who is ſufficient for theſe things?

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ * corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

* Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain-glory, he ſheweth the ſtrength and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtery.* 6 *Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel,* 12 *he proveth that his miniſtery is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condamnation.*

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known & read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency is of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for ‖ letter killeth, but ‖ ſpirit giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickneth.*

7 But if the miniſtration of death written *and* engraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, *boldneſs.*

13 And not as Moſes * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

* Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath uſed all ſincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the goſpel;* 7 *and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endureth for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power,* 13 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apoſtle's own eternal glory.*

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtery, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

† Gr. *ſhame.*

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which beleeve not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair;

‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or means.*

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, *I * Pſal. 116. 10. beleeved, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo beleeve, and therefore ſpeak;

14 Knowing, that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory?

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his aſſured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience;* 12 *not that he may herein boaſt of himſelf,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Chriſt, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Chriſt onely,* 18 *and by his miniſtery of reconciliation to reconcile others alſo in Chriſt to God.*

FOr we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:

3 If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf ſame thing, *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whileſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.

‖ Or, *endeavour.*

10 * For we muſt all appear before the judgement ſeat of Chriſt, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

* Rom. 14. 10.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perſwade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For we commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you

occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to answer them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. in the face.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

‖ Or, let him be.

* Isa. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us.

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and distresses for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly among st them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expostleth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

* Isa. 49. 8.

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

* 1 Cor. 10. 32.

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

† Gr. commending.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

‖ Or, in tossings to and fro.

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 3. 26. * Levit. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

* Isa. 52. 11.

18 * And will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

* Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He prosecuteth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Wherefore, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that you were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that you might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Gr. bowels.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He striveth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, & their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power they *were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; ‖ as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready minde.)

‖ Or, gift.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

‖ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He yeldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kinde of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

† Gr. blessing.

‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty and not as of covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

* Prov. 11. 25.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerful giver.

Rom. 12. 8. Eccius 35. 9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye

ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

* Phil.1.12. 9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

‖ Is.55.10. 10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not onely supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (While by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who distressed the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing, being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh:

‖ Or, *reason.*

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of ‖ strong holds)

‖ Or, *to God,* ‖ Or, *reasonings.*

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so *are we* Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of ‖ number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, & comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, *understand it not.* ‖ Or, *him.*

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith *is* increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, *magnified in you.*

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, *rule.* * Jer.9.24. 1 Cor.1.31

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemeth to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 22 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministery, far superiour.

‖ Or, *you do bear with me.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, ‖ that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the ‖ simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him.*

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

* Chap. 11. 13. 9 And when I was present with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self.*

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.* 10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‖ Or, *suffer.*

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

* Phil.3.5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourty *stripes* save one.

* Deu.25.3

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I ‖ suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

* Act.16. ‖ Or, 22.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

* Act. 14. 19. * Act. 27.

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, & I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 * In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

* Act.9.24.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief finde many offenders, and publick disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *possible.*

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

* See Ezek. 28. 24.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For ‖ what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except *it be* that * I my self was not burdensom to you? forgive me this wrong.

‖ Or, * Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensom to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for ‖ you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

† Gr. *your souls.*

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, & with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same Spirit? *walked we* not in ‖ same steps?

‖ Or, *footsteps.*

19 Again, think you ‖ we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not finde you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: * In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

* Deut. 19. 15.

‖ Told

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:
3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.
4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you. ‖ Or, *with him.*
5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?
6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.
7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.
8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.
10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.
11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
12 * Greet one another with an holy kiss.
13 All the saints salute you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen. * Rom. 16.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *GALATIANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel then he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead)
2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:
3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,
4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:
5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:
7 Which is not another: but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.
8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.
9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.
10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.
11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.
12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that * beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: * Act. 9.1.
14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. † Gr. *equals in years.*
15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,
16 To reveal his Son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and bloud: * Eph. 3. 8.
17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.
18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. ‖ Or, *returned.*
19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother
20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.
21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;
22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:
23 But they had heard onely, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.
24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he rebuked Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.
2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain. ‖ Or, *severally.*
3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:
4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:
5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.
6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat: (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: * God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me. * Rom. 2. 11.
7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;
8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)
9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.
10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.
11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.
12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.
13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.
14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?
15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,
16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for * by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. * Rom. 3. 20.
17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.
18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.
19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.
20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he proveth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?
2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?
4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain. ‖ Or, *so great.*
5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness. * Gen. 15. 6. ‖ Or, *imputed.*
7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.
8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed. * Gen. 12. 3.
9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.
10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. * Deu. 27. 26.
11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The just shall live by faith. * Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
12 And the law is not of faith: but, * the man that doeth them shall live in them. * Lev. 18. 5.
13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree: * Deu. 21. 23.
14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. ‖ Or, *testament.*
16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.
17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.
18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.
19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.
20 Now a mediatour is not a *mediatour* of one; but God is one.
21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.
22 But the scripture hath concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. * Rom. 3. 9.
23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.
24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.
Rom. 6. 3. 27 For * as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.
28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham, by the free-woman.

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;
2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.
3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:
‖ Or, rudiments. 4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,
5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.
Rom. 8. 15. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.
8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.
9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?
‖ Or, back. ‖ Or, rudiments. 10 Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.
11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.
12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.
13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.
14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.
‖ Or, What was then. 15 ‖ Where is then the blessednesse you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?
17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude
‖ Or, us. you, that you might affect them.
18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.
19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,
‖ Or, I am perplexed for you. 20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free-woman.
23 But he who *was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.
‖ Or, testaments. 24 Which things are an allegory, for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.
‖ Or, is in the same rank with. 25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.
Isa. 54. 1. 27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many mo children then she which hath an husband.
Rom. 9. 8. 28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are * the children of promise.
29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.
Gen. 21. 10. 30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? * Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.
Ac. 15. 1. 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.
4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fain from grace.
5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.
6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.
7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?
‖ Or, who did drive you back.
8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.
9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
* 1 Cor. 5. 6. 10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.
11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.
12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
* Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.
‖ Or, fulfil not. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.
17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanesse, lasciviousnesse,
20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,
21 Envyings, murders, drunkennesse, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But the fruit of the Spirit is Love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,
23 Meekenesse, temperance: against such there is no law.
‖ Or, passions. 24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.
25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit
26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped. 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekenesse; considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.
‖ Or, although.
2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.
3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.
5 For * every man shall bear his own burden.
* 1 Co. 3. 8. * 1 Cor. 9. 14. 6 * Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.
7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
* 2 Thes. 3. 13. 9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.
10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshold of faith.
11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.
12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.
14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom ȳ world is crucified unto me, & I unto ȳ world.
‖ Or, whereby.
15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.
16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.
17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.
18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *EPHESIANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election. 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and possession thereof in Christ.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:
2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3. 3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ.
‖ Or, things 4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, & without blame before him in love:
5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,
6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:
7 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;
8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,
9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:
10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:
† Gr. the heavens.

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpole of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

‖ Or, hoped.

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

‖ Or, for the acknowledgement.

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† Gr. of the might of his power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

* Ps. 8.6.

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 be declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as 17 Gentiles and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints, and the family of God.

* Col. 2. 13.

AND * you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the minde; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. the wills.

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

‖ Or, prepared.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, *so* making peace;

‖ Or, in himself.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

* Rom. 5. 2.

18 For * through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God:

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery. 6 that the Gentiles should be saved. 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given; that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, a little before.

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

* Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity 3 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

‖ Or, in the Lord.

* Phil. 1. 27 Col. 1. 10.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

1 Thes. 2. 12.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

* Mala. 2. 10

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

* Psal. 68. 18.

‖ Or, a multitude of captives.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things)

‖ Or, fulfil.

11 * And he gave, some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastours and teachers;

* 1 Cor. 12. 28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

‖ Or, into the unity.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

‖ Or, age.

15 But * ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

* Zec. 8. 16 ‖ Or, loving favour. * Col. 2. 19.

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase in the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde,

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindness of their heart:

* Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, hardness.

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

* Col. 3. 8.

23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your minde;

* Rom. 12. 2.

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

‖ Or, holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

* Zec. 8. 16 * Psal. 4. 4

26 * Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

* Jam. 4. 7.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, to distribute.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, to edifie profitably.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 And * be ye kinde one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

* 2 Cor. 2. 10 Col. 3. 12, 13.

CHAP. V.

2 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit. 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how

how wives ought to obey their husbands, as and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;
2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.
3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:
4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.
6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.
7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,
9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)
10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.
11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.
12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.
13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.
14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.
15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,
16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.
18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:
19 Speaking to your selves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,
20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;
21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.
22 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.
24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.
25 * Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:
26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,
27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31 * For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ & the church
33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife, *so* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of servants toward their masters, 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not onely against flesh and bloud, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2 * Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)
3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
4 And * ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
5 * Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:
6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;
7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.
9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there respect of persons with him.
10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.
11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wrestle not against flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness *in* ‖ high *places*.
13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.
14 Stand therefore, having your loyns girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;
15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;
19 * And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:
20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychichus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:
22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.
23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *PHILIPPIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 Haseweth what good the faith of Christ hath received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:
2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,
4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)
5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;
6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:
7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence & confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.
8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgement;
10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ;
11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.
12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happned* unto me, have fain out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:
13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;
14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.
16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:
17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoyce.
19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.
21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.
23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:
24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.
25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:
26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.
27 Onely * let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, ‖ striving together for the faith of the gospel;
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not onely to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;
30 Having the same conflict & ye saw in me, & now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humblenes of minde, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, who he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;
2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one minde.
3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vain glory, but in lowliness of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.
4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:
7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likeness of men:
‖ Or, habit.
8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:
10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;
11 And that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.
13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.
14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:
15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world:
‖ Or, sinners.
‖ Or, shine ye.
16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.
17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.
† Gr. poured forth.
18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.
19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
‖ Or, Moreover.
20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.
‖ Or, so dear unto me.
21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.
22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the Father, he hath served with me in the gospel.
* 1 Cor. 10. 24.
23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.
25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.
26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation:
‖ Or, honour such.
30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he esteemeth as dung & loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.
2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.
3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:
4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:
* 2 Cor. 11. 22.
5 Circumcised the eighth day, * of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching ‖ law, * a Pharisee;
‖ Or, sect.
* Act. 22. 3.
6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which *is* in the law, blameless.
7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.
8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, & do count them but dung that I may win Christ,
9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which *is* of the law, but that which *is* through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:
10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;
11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:
12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.
13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,
14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.
16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.
17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.
18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:
19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who minde earthly things.)
20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:
* 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.
21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them:* 19 *and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.
2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.
3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in * the book of life.
* Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.
5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.
6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.
7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.
8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.
‖ Or, venerable.
9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.
10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.
‖ Or, is revived.
11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.
12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.
14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.
15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once & again unto my necessity.
17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.
18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.
‖ Or, I have received all.
19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.
20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.
22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.
23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphrodi tus.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *COLOSSIANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace,* 14 *describeth the true Christ;* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministery.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,
2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from our God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;
5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:
6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.
7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who *is* for you a faithful minister of Christ;
8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.
9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding:
10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;
11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;
12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:
13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:
† Gr. the Son of his love.
14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.
15 Who is * the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:
* Heb. 1. 3.
16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him.
* Joh. 1. 3. * Joh. 1. 2. 1 Cor. 8. 6. * 1 Cor. 15. 20.
17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.
18 And he is the head of the body, ‖ church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; ‖ that in all things he might have the preeminence
Rev. 1. 5. ‖ Or, among all.
19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell;
20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.
‖ Or, making peace.

21 And

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,
‖ Or, *by your minde in wicked work.*
22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:
23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.
24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church:
25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;
‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.*
26 *Even* * the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:
Rom. 15. 19.
27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:
‖ Or, *among you.*
28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.
* Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9.
29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

‖ Or, *fear, or care.*
FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:
2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, & unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to ‡ acknowledgement of the mystery of God, & of the Father, & of Christ;
‖ Or, *Wherein.*
3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.
5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in ‡ spirit, joying & beholding your order, & the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:
7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.
8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:
‖ Or, *elements.*
9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.
10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.
11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:
* Rom. 6. 4
12 * Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.
* Eph. 2. 1.
13 * And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,
14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:
15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.
‖ Or, *in himself.*
16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:
‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*
17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.
18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde;
‖ Or, *in part.*
19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.
‖ Or, *judge against you.*
20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,
† Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*
21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:
22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?
‖ Or, *elements.*
23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.
‖ Or, *pardoning, or not sparing*

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ;* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.
‖ Or, *minde.*
2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.
4 When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth; * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:
* Eph. 5. 3.
6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.
7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.
8 But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;
10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.
11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, & in all.
12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of minde, meekness, long-suffering;
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
‖ Or, *complaint.*
14 And above all these things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.
17 And * whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.
* 1 Cor. 10. 31.
18 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.
* Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5.
19 * Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.
* 1 Pet. 3. 1.
20 * Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.
* Eph. 5. 25
* Eph. 6. 1.
21 * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.
* Eph. 6. 4.
22 * Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
* Eph. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.
23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;
24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and * there is no respect of persons.
* Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

MAsters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
2 * Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;
* Luk. 18. 1 1 Thes. 5. 17
3 * Withal, praying also for us, ‡ God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:
* Eph. 6. 19
4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
2 Thes. 3. 1.
5 * Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.
* Eph. 5. 15
6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.
7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:
8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:
9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.
10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)
11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.
12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.
‖ Or, *strivings.*
‖ Or, *filled*
13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.
14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.
15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.
16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.
17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.
18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

The first epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgivings, and prayer;* 5 *and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
* Philem. 4
2 * We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,
3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:
‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.*
4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God,
5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.
6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:
7 So that ye were ensamples to all ‡ beleeve in Macedonia & Achaia.
8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.
9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,
10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 In what manner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it. 18 A reaſon is rendred both why S. Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.

FOr your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

* Act. 16. 22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile.

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, ‖ which our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; God *is* witneſs.

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdenſom, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

‖ Or, *uſed authority.*

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God onely, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for * labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 * That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

* Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrey men, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, & have ‖ perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, *chaſed us out.*

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, ſ they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to ſ uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

‖ Or, *glorying.*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians; partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may * eſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

* 1 Cor. 1. 8. Ch. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs; 13 and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead.

17 *And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgement.*

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.*

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in ſ luſt of concupiſcence, even as ſ Gentiles ſ know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

‖ Or, *oppreſs, or over-reach.* ‖ Or, *to the matter.*

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.* * Joh. 13. 34 & 15. 12.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are * taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, ſ are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more & more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, ſ ye ſorrow not, even as others ſ have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo * them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with * the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt:

* 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with theſe words.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgement, 16 and giveth diverſ precepts, 23 and ſo concludeth the epiſtle.

BUt of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

* Mat. 24. 43, 44.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety; then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with childe; and they ſhall not eſcape.

2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but let us watch & be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, * putting on the breaſtplate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

* Iſ. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 16. 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, * to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

* Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

‖ Or, *beſeech.* ‖ Or, *diſorderly.*

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

* Pro. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceaſing.

* 1 Theſ. 5. 17.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 *Prove* all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‖ Or, *adjure.*

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *THESSALONIANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal uſeth diverſ reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgement of God.

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 * We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth;

* 1 Theſ. 1. 2, 3.

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience & faith in all your perſecutions & tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of ſ kingdom of God, for ſ ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when * the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

* 1 Th. 4. 16 † Gr. *the angels of his power.*

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

‖ Or, *yielding.*

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Where-

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would
‖ Or, worthy. ‖ count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:
12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received;* 3 *sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come:* 15 *and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and praieth for them.*

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,
2 That ye be not soon shaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come* except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?
‖ Or, holdeth. 6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.
7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall
* Isa.11.4. consume * with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the
Hos.6.5. brightnesse of his coming:
Rev.2.16. 9 *Even him* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,
10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should beleeve a lie:
12 That they all might be damned, who beleeved not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, & belief of the truth:
14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.
16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,
17 Comfort your hearts and stablish you in every good word & work.

CHAP. III.

1 *He praieth their prayers for himself,* 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts especially, to shun idleness and ill company;* 16 *and last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FInally brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may
* Eph.6.19. Col.4.3. † Gr. may run. have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;
2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked † Gr. absurd. men: for all men have not faith.
3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.
4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.
5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into
‖ Or, the patience of Christ. ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.
6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.
7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,
8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:
9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.
11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.
12 Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.
13 But ye, brethren, * ‖ be not weary in well-doing. * Gal. 6.9.
14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that ‖ Or, faint not. man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.
15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother. ‖ Or, signifie that man by an epistle.
16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.
17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write;
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶The first epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle:* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;
2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.
3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,
* Chap. 4. 7. and 6.4. 2 Tim.2.23 Tit. 1. 14. and 3. 9. ‖ Or, not aiming at. 4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*
5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:
6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;
7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;
9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,
11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.
12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery;
13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:
14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.
15 This *is a* faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that
* Matth. 9.13. Mark 2.17. *Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter beleeve on him to life everlasting.
17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.
18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,
19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.
2 Cor.5.5. 20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, in-
‖ Or, desire. cessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:
2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead
‖ Or, eminent place. a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.
3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:
4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;
6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time. ‖ Or, a testimony.
7 *Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith & verity. * 2 Tim. 1. 11.
8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:
9 In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest * 1 Pet. 3. 3. apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidered hair, ‖ Or, plaited. or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
10 But (*which becometh women professing godliness*) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over * 1 Cor. 14. 34. the man, but to be in silence.
13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding, she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified;* 14 *and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THis *is a* true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vi- * Tit. 2. 6. &c. gilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but ‖ Or, modest. patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in ‖ Or, Not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine. subjection with all gravity;
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.
8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not ‖ Or, one newly come to the faith. given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,
9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.
11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

‖ Or, *miniſtreſs.* 13 For they that have ‖ uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thyſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living

‖ Or, *ſtay.* God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furniſheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

* 2 Tim. 3. 1. NOw the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſly, that * in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

‖ Or, *for a little time.* 8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth ‖ little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is a* faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecie, with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them; that

‖ Or, *in all things.* thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be obſerved in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 22 *A precept for Timothies health.* 24 *Some mens ſins go before unto judgement, and ſome men do follow after.*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, ¶ younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows, that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to

‖ Or, *kindneſs.* ſhew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

‖ Or, *deliately.* 6 But ſhe that liveth ‖ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his

‖ Or, *kindred.* ‖ Or, *eboſen.* own ‖ houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not onely idle, but tattlers alſo, and buſie-bodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reproachfully.

† Gr. *for their railing.*

15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 * Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine:

* 1 Cor. 9. 14.

18 For the ſcripture ſaith, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

Gal. 6. 6. * Deut 25. 4. * Matth. 10. 10.

19 Againſt an elder receive not an accuſation, but ‖ before two or three witneſſes.

‖ Or, *under.*

20 Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

‖ Or, *without prejudice.*

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens ſins: keep thy ſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomachs ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens ſins are open before-hand, going before to judgement, and ſome *men* they follow after.

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works of *ſome* are manifeſt beforehand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of ſervants.* 3 *Not to have fellowſhip with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godlineſs is great gain: and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admoniſh the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LEt as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blaſphemed.

2 And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *leaving.*

3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about queſtions & ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

‖ Or, *a fool.*

5 ‖ Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *ſick.* ‖ Or, *Gallings one of another.*

6 But godlineſs with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while ſome coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

‖ Or, *been ſeduced.*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

* Or, *after.*

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 I give thee charge in the ſight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good ‖ confeſſion;

‖ Or, *profeſſion.*

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, who is the bleſſed and onely Potentate, * the King of kings, and Lord of lords,

* Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

* John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

† Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, ‖ willing to communicate;

‖ Or, *ſociable.*

19 * Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

* Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chieſeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to *TIMOTHY.*

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother. 6 *He is exhorted to ſtir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution,* 13 *and to perſiſt in the forms and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Onephorus is highly commended.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, * before the world began,

* Tit. 3. 5. * Eph. 1. 4. Tit. 1. 2.

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

* 1 Tim. 2. 7.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have ‖ beleeved, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

‖ Or, *truſted.*

13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shaying profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. ‖ Or, *by.*

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth intangleth himself with the affaire of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits. ‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits*

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying. For * if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*: * Rom. 6. 5, 8.

12 * If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he also will deny us: * Rom. 8. 17.

13 * If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself. * Matth. 10. 33. Mark. 8. 38.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; ‖ Or, *gangrene.*

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. ‖ Or, *stedy.*

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; *and* some to honour, and some to dishonour. * Rom. 9. 21.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But * foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. * 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient, ‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will. † Gr. *awake.* † Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

THis know also, that * in the last days perilous times shall come. * 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, ‖ Or, *make bates.*

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning § faith. ‖ Or, *of no judgment.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience, ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 * All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: * 2 Pet. 1. 21.

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works. ‖ Or, *perfited.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence; 5 certifieth him of the nearness of his death; 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith; 16 informeth him what had befalne him at his first answering: 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick & the dead at his appearing, & his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministery. ‖ Or, *fulfil.*

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words. ‖ Or, *our preaching.*

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* to *TITUS*.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised * before the world began; ‖ Or, *For.* * 2 Tim. 1. 9.

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour: * Pet. 1. 20.

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour:

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. ‖ Or, *left undone.*

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly. * 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as § steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; ‖ Or, *good things.*

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers. ‖ Or, *in teaching.*

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.
12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.
13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;
14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.
15 * Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, ✻ nothing pure: but even their mind and conscience is defiled.
16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4.
* Rom. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all christians.*

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:
2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:
3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, * obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.
6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.
7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,
8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that *is* of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
9 *Exhort* * servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not ‖ answering again,
10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.
11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men;
12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;
13 * Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:
14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.
15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

* Wisd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15. * Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33 Chap. 5. 5. * 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10 Psal. 89. 26, 27. * Psa. 97. 7. * Psa. 104. 4. * Psa. 45. 6, 7 † Gr. *right-ness*, or *straitness*.
* Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
* 1 Cor. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *piety.* * 2 Tim. 1. 9.
† Gr. *ristly.*
‖ Or, *holy woman.* ‖ Or, *make-bates.* ‖ Or, *wise.* * Eph. 5. 23. ‖ Or, *distrust.* * Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. * 1 Pet. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *gain-saying* ‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.* * 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.
* 1 Tim. 1. 4. * Tit. 1. 14
‖ Or, *profit-able train.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.*

PUt them in minde * to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,
2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.
3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.
4 But after that the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;
6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:
7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But * avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject;
11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

* Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
* 1 Cor. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *piety.* * 2 Tim. 1. 9.
† Gr. *riotly.*
* 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23
‖ Or, *profit-able train.*

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* to *PHILEMON*.

4 *He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon:* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,
2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:
3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,
5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.
7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,
9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:
11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:
12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.
13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.
14 But without thy minde would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.
15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;
16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.
18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.
19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.
22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;
24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.
25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

* 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
* Col. 4. 9.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *HEBREWS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the Fathers by the prophets,
2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.
3 * Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:
4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.
5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, * And let all the angels of God worship him.
7 And of the angels he saith, * Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But unto the Son, *he saith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.
11 * They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?
14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

* Psal. 102. 25, &c.
* Isa. 34. 4.
* Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44.

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was necessary.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.
2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;
3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;
4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?
5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*
‖ Or, *distribution.*

6 But

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels; thou crownedst him with glory & honour, & didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.
9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.
10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.
13 And again, * I will put my trust in him. And again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.
14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and bloud, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;
15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.
16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.
17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; ‖ that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:
18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;
2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithful* in all his house.
3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then ‖ house
4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.
5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;
6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, & the rejoycing of the hope firm unto ‖ end.
7 Wherefore as ‖ holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.
10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.
11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.
13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.
14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;
15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.
16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.
17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?
18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?
19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.
2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.
3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.
5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.
6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:
7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.
8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.
10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.
11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.
12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 Neither is there any creature ‖ that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked & opened unto ‖ eyes of him with whom we have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.
15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.
16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:
2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:
3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.
4 * And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:
5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, * Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared;
8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered;
9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;
10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.
11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are dull of hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of ‖ oracles of God; and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.
13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Heexhorteth, not to fall back from the faith.* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God.* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,
2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
3 And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For * *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, & have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,
5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,
6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:
8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.
9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.
10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.
11 And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:
12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.
13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could sware by no greater, * he sware by himself,
14 Saying, Surely, blessing, ‖ I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.
15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.
16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.
17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:
18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:
19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,
20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so far more excellent then the priests of Aarons order.*

FOr this * Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:
2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;
3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.
4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.
5 And verily * they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:
6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.
8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

* Psal. 8.4.
‖ Or, *a little while inferiour to.*
* 1 Cor. 15. 27.
‖ Or, *by.*
* Psal. 22. 22.
* Psal. 18. 2.
* Isa. 8. 18.
† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*
† Gr. *made.*
1 Sam. 12. 6
* Num. 12. 7.
* Psal. 95. 7.
Chap. 4. 7.
† Gr. *If they shall enter.*
* Num. 14. 29, &c.
† Gr. *the word of hearing.*
‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*
* Psal. 95. 11.
* Gen. 2 2.
‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*
‖ That is, *Joshua.*
‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*
‖ Or, *disobedience.*
* Pſal. 2. 7.
Chap. 1. 5.
* Pſal. 110. 4.
Chap. 7. 17, 21.
‖ Or, *for his piety.*
* 2 Cor. 2. 2.
† Gr. *hath no experience.*
‖ Or, *perfect.*
‖ Or, *of an habit, or perfection.*
‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
* Chap. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *for.*
* Gen. 22. 16, 17.
† Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*
* Gen. 14. 18, &c.
† Gr. *without pedegree.*
* Num. 18. 21.
‖ Or, *pedegree.*

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in ‖ loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, * Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*,

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, * The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable prieſthood.

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them ‖ to ϒ uttermoſt, ϒ come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them.

26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher then the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as * thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.

28 For the law maketh men high prieſts which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † conſecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal prieſthood of Chriſt, the Leviticall prieſthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the goſpel.

NOw of the things which we have ſpoken, *this is* the ſum: We have ſuch an high Prieſt, who is ſet on the right hand of the throne of the Majeſty in the heavens;

2 A miniſter ‖ of the ſanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high prieſt is ordained to offer gifts and ſacrifices: wherefore *it is* of neceſſity that this man have ſomewhat alſo to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he ſhould not be a prieſt, ſeeing that ‖ there are prieſts that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who ſerve unto the example and ſhadow of heavenly things, as Moſes was admoniſhed of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For ſee (ſaith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern ſhewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent miniſtery, by how much alſo he is the Mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was eſtabliſhed upon better promiſes.

7 For if that firſt *covenant* had been faultleſs, then ſhould no place have been ſought for the ſecond.

8 For finding fault with them, he ſaith, * Behold, the days come (ſaith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael and with the houſe of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; becauſe they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, ſaith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael † after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their minde, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they ſhall be to me a people.

11 And they ſhall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know me, the Lord: for all ſhall know me, from the leaſt to the greateſt.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteouſneſs, and their ſins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he ſaith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the firſt old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vaniſh away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The deſcription of the rites and bloudy ſacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity & perfection of the bloud and ſacrifice of Chriſt.

THen verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ‖ ordinances of divine ſervice, and a worldly ſanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the firſt wherein *was* the candleſtick and the table and the ſhew-bread; *which* is called ‖ the ſanctuary.

3 And after the ſecond vail, the tabernacle which is called the holieſt of all:

4 Which had the golden cenſer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory ſhadowing the mercy-ſeat: of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly.

6 Now when theſe things were thus ordained, the prieſts went always into the firſt tabernacle, accompliſhing the ſervice of God:

7 But into the ſecond went the high prieſt alone * once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, ϒ the way into ϒ holieſt of all, was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices, that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience,

10 *Which ſtood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers waſhings, and carnall ordinances impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Chriſt being come an high prieſt of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building,

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves: but by his own bloud he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if * the bloud of bulls, and of goats, and * the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh;

14 How much more ſhall the bloud of Chriſt, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himſelf without ‖ ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works to ſerve the living God?

15 And for this cauſe he is the Mediatour of the new teſtament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions that were under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity ‖ be the death of the teſtatour.

17 For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whileſt the teſtatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſtament* was ‖ dedicated without bloud.

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ ſcarlet woull, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, * This *is* the bloud of the teſtament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtery.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with bloud; and without ſhedding of bloud is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices then theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it ſelf, now * to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entreth into the holy place, every year with bloud of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So * Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices. 10 The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered. 14 for ever hath taken away ſins. 19 An exhortation to bold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.

FOr the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For *it is* not poſſible that the bloud of bulls and of goats, ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither haſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all*.

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtring and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices which can never take away ſins:

12 But this man after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the bloud of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.

25 For

* Chap. 6. 4. 26 For *if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,
27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
* Deut. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. * Deut 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. * Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4. 28 He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, * under two or three witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the bloud of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him *y* hath said, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith *y* Lord. And again, * The Lord shall judge his people.
31 *It is a* fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.
* Hab. 2. 3, 4. * Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. 37 For *yet a little while, & he y* shall come will come, & will not tarry.
38 Now * the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers in old time.

‖ Or, *ground, or confidence.* NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
* Gen. 1. 1. 3 Through faith we understand *y* the worlds were framed by *y* word of God, so the things *y* are seen were not made of things *y* do appear.
* Gen. 4. 4. 4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.* Gen. 5. 21, Wisd. 4. 10. Ecclus 44. 16. & 49. 14. 5 By faith * Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
* Gen. 6. 13. 6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
‖ Or, *being warned.* * Gen. 12. 4. 7 By faith * Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to *y* saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, & became heir of the righteousness *y* is by faith.
8 By faith * Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.
* Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2. 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also * Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.
† Gr. *according to faith.* * Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. * Gen. 22. 9. 12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.
13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, & * confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
14 For they *y* say such things, declare plainly *y* they seek a country.
15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:
16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.
* Gen. 22. 9. 17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten *son*:
‖ Or, *to.* * Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. * Gen. 27. 27, 39. * Gen. 48. 15. * Gen. 47. 31. ‖ Gen. 50. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *remembred.* * Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. * Ex. 1. 16. * Ex. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *for Christ.* * Ex. 12. 21, &c. * Ex. 14. 22. * Josh. 6. 10 * Josh. 6. 23 ‖ Or, *that were disobedient.* * Josh. 2. 1. 18 ‖ Of whom it was said, * That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:
19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.
20 By faith * Isaac blessed Jacob & Esau concerning things to come.
21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph; and * worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.
22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; & gave commandment concerning his bones.
23 By faith * Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper childe; and they were not afraid of the king's * commandment.
24 By faith * Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;
25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;
26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.
27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.
28 Through faith * he kept the pash-over, and the sprinkling of bloud, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.
29 By faith * they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.
30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.
31 By faith * the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.
32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae, of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets:
33 Who through *faith* subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.
35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.
* 2 Macc. 7. 7.
36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.
37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:
38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.
39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:
‖ Or *for yours.* 40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, & the sin *y* doth so easily beset us, & let us run with patience the race *y* is set before us,
‖ Or, *beginner.* 2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ authour and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosh, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.
4 Ye have not yet resisted unto bloud, striving against sin.
5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.
* Job. 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. * Rev. 3. 19. 6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son *is he* whom the father chasteneth not?
8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.
9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.
11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.
* Isa. 35. 3. 12 Wherefore * lift up the hands & hang down, and the feeble knees.
‖ Or, *even.* 13 And make ‖ strait paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.
* Rom. 12. 18. 14 * Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:
‖ Or, *fall from.* 15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of *y* grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, & thereby many be defiled:
* Gen. 25. 33. 16 Lest there *be* any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, * who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.
* Gen. 27. 38. 17 For ye know how that afterward * when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.
‖ Or, *way to change his minde.* 18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, & tempest,
* Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19. 19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, *& voice* they *y* heard, * intreated *y* the word should not be spoken to them any more:
* Exod. 20. 19. 20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, * And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.
* Exod. 19. 13. 21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)
22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, & to an innumerable company of angels,
‖ Or, *enrolled.* 23 To the generall assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, made perfect,
‖ Or, *testament.* 24 And to Jesus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to * the bloud of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then *that of* Abel.
* 1 Pet. 1. 2. 25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him, that spake on earth, much more *shall not we escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:
* Hag. 2. 6. 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, * Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heaven.
‖ Or, *may be shaken.* 27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.
‖ Or, *let us hold fast.* 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.
* Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3. 29 For * our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to reward Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confesse Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.

* Rom. 12. 10. * Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. * Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2. * Deut. 31. 8 Josh. 1. 5. LEt * brotherly love continue.
2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.
3 Remember *them* that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.
4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
* Psal. 56. 4, 11. and 118. 6. 6 So that we may boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

‖ Or, *are the guides.*

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

* Levit. 14. 11, 12, and 6. 30. and 16. 27.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

* Mic 2. 10.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

* Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for * with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

* Phil. 4. 18. * 1 Thes. 5. 12.

17 * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, & submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

‖ Or *guide.*

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, *testament.*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *doing*

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The general epistle of S. JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the crosse, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 other wise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

* Rom. 5. 3.

3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

* Matth. 7. 7.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think ‖ he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

‖ Or, *glory.*

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

* Isa. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

* Job. 5. 17.

12 * Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‖ Or, *evils.*

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, * slow to speak, slow to wrath.

* Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

* Matth. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

22 But * be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing.*

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with * respect of persons.

* Lev. 19. 15 Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23 † Gr. *synagogue.*

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or; *well*, or *seemly.*

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that.*

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

* Lev. 19. 13. Rom. 13. 9.

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by ‖ which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

‖ Or, *that law which said.*

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, & so do, as they ‖ shall be judged by the law of liberty.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

13 For he shall have judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by it self.*

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, & I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father, justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

‖ Or, *was justified.*

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how ‖ by works a man is justified, & not by faith only.

‖ Or, *by.*

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the Harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

‖ Or, *breath.*

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, *judgement.*

2 For in many things we offend all. * If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

* Eccles. 14. 1. and 19. 16. and

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

25. 8.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, *wood.*

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among st our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kinde of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde:

† Gr. *nature.* † Gr. *nature of man.*

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet water and bitter?

‖ Or, *hole*

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yeeld salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is a* wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

‖ Or, *natural.*

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

† Gr. *tumult, or sedition.*

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

‖ Or, *without wavering.*

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good

good successe of worldly businesse; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

‖ Or, wrestlings. ‖ Or, pleasures.

FRom whence come wars and ‖ fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your ‖ lusts, that war in your members?
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amisse, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

‖ Or, pleasures.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, enviously.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

* Pr. 3.34.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; * resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

* Eph. 4.27.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purifie your hearts, ye double-minded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heavinesse.

* 1 Pet. 5.6

10 * Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.
11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

* Rom. 14. 4.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?

* Pr. 27.1.

13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:
14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: For what is your life? ‖ It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

‖ Or, for it is.

15 For that ye ought to say, * If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19.

16 But now ye rejoye in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.
17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our severall faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.
4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.
5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.
7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.
9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

‖ Or, groan, or grieve not.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.
11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.
12 But above all things, my brethren, * swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

* Mat. 5.34

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, * anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

* Mar. 6.13

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.
17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and * he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six moneths.

* 1 Kin. 17. 1.

‖ Or, in his prayer.

18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

* 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, ‖ if any of you do err from the truth, & one convert him;
20 Let him know, ‖ he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

* Mat. 18. 15.

¶ The first epistle general of S. *PETER*.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, & * sprinkling of the bloud of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you & peace be multiplied

* Heb. 12. 24.

3 * Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

* 2 Cor. 1. 3 Eph. 1. 3.

† Gr. much.

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

‖ Or, for us.

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.
6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.
7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet beleeving, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:
9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* soules.
10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:
11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.
12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.
13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

† Gr. perfectly.

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:
15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

* Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. * Deu. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. * Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10 Tit. 1. 2.

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.
17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:
18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;
19 But with the precious bloud of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:
20 * Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

* 1 Pet. 1. 20.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

* Rom. 12. 10. Ch. 2. 17.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the ‖ spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:
23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.
24 ‖ For * all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

‖ Or, for that.

* Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He debarreth them from the breach of charity, 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,
2 As new born-babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:
3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,
5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

‖ Or, be ye built.

* Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

‖ Or, an honour.

* Psa. 118. 22 Mat. 21. 42. Act. 4. 11.

8* And a stone of stumbling, & a rock of offence, *even to them* ‖ which stumble at *the* word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

* Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, * a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

* Exo. 19. 6.

‖ Or, a purchased people.

10 * Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

* Hos. 2. 23. * Rom. 9. 25.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

* Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.

12 * Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, * they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

‖ Or, whereas they. * Mat. 5. 16.

13 * Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

* Rom. 13. 1. † Gr. to.

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

* Ch. 2. 16. ‖ Or, abstain.

16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousnesse, but as the servants of God.

* Rom. 6. 18. † Gr. having.

17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

* Rom. 12. 10. ‖ Or, esteem

18 * Servants *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

* Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

‖ Or, thankworthy.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, thankworthy.

21 For

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered
‖ Some read, *for you.* for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
22 * Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:
23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered,
* Is. 53.9. ‖ Or, *committed* his cause. he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:
24 * Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree,
* Is. 53.4, 5, 6. Mat. 8.17. that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.
25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the
‖ Or, *to.* Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

* Eph. 5.22. Col. 3. 18. LIkewise, * ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if
‖ Or, obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by
the conversation of the wives,
2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.
* 1 Tim. 2.9 3 * Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting
the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:
4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the
sight of God of great price.
5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who
trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own
husbands;
* Gen. 18. 12. † Gr. *children.* 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, & are not afraid with any amazement.
7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge,
giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being
heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.
8 Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, having compassion one of another,
‖ Or, *loving to the brethren* ‖ love as brethren, ‖ be pitiful, ‖ be courteous:
* Pr. 17. 13 & 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17 9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
10 For * he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his
‖ Or, *evil.* tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.
‖ Th. 5. 15. * Ps. 34. 12, &c. 11 Let him * eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, & ensue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are*
* Is. 1. 16. † Gr. *upon.* *open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that
do evil.
13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which
* Mat. 5. 10 * 1 S. 12, 13. is good?
14 * But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and *be*
not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;
15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always
‖ Or, *reverence.* to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that
is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:
* Ch. 2. 12. 16 * Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you,
as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.
17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-
doing, then for evil-doing.
* Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 28. 18 For Christ also hath * once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that *he* might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh,
but quickned by the Spirit:
* Gen. 6. 19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
20 Which sometime were disobedient, * when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing,
wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.
21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us,
(not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.*

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your
selves likewise with the same minde: for he that hath suffered in
the flesh, hath ceased from sin;
2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to
the lusts of men, but to the will of God.
3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*:
5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.
7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for
* Pr. 10. 12. ‖ Or, charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.
9 * Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same
* Rom. 12. *will.* one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.
11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man
Heb. 13. 1. minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in
* Rom. 11. 6. all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:
13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
* Mat. 5. 11 14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer, as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.
16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.
17 For the time *is come* that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the Gospel of God?
* Pr. 11. 31. 18 * And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?
19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger, to obey; 8 and all, to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith; 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and
a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the
glory that shall be revealed:
2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight
‖ Or, *thereof,* not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a
as much as in you is. ready minde;
‖ Or, *over-ruling.* 3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.
5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, all
* Jam. 4. 6. * Jam. 4. 10 * Ps. 51. 12. *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.
6 * Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God,
Mat. 6. 13. that he may exalt you in due time:
7 * Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.
8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lyon, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.
9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you.*
11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.
13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.
* Rom. 16. 16. 14 * Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The second epistle general of S. *PETER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 15 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.*

SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that
have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:
2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,
3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that
‖ Or, *by.* *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue:
4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue;
and to vertue, knowledge;
6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and
to patience, godliness;
7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness,
charity.
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye*
shall neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:
11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.
13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:
14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as
* Joh. 21. 18. * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.
15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.
* 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1. 16 For we have not followed * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his majesty.
17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, * This is my
* Mat. 17. 5 beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do
well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until
the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:
20 Knowing this first, that no prophetie of the scripture is of any
private interpretation.
a 1 Tim. 3. 16. 21 For * the prophesie came not || in old time by the will of man:
but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

b Or, *at any time*

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there
shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in
damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring
upon themselves swift destruction.
c Or, *lasciviousness*, as some copies read. 2 And many shall follow their || pernicious ways, by reason of whom
the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.
3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make
merchandize of you: whose judgement now of a long time lingreth
not, and their damnation slumbreth not.
d Job 4.18. Jude 6. 4 For if God spared not* the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down
to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement;
e Gen. 7. 1. 5 And spared not the old world, but saved * Noah the eighth *person*,
a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of
the ungodly;
f Gen. 19. 24. 6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, con-
demned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those
that after should live ungodly;
7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the
wicked:
8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and
hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlaw-
ful deeds)
9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations,
and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:
10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise || government: * Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed,
they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:
g Or, *dominion.* h Jude 8. 11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not
railing accusation || against them before the Lord.
i Some read, *against themselves.* 12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed,
speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly pe-
rish in their own corruption;
13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that
count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: || spots *they are* and blemishes,
sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast
with you;
k Gr. *an adulterous.* 14 Having eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sin;
beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous
practises; cursed children:
l Num. 22. 21. Jude 11. 15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, follow-
ing the way of * Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of un-
righteousness;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with
mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.
m Jude 12, 13. 17 * These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a
tempest, to whom the mist of darkness *is* reserved for ever.
18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure
through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that
n Or, *for a little, a while* as some read. were || clean escaped from them who live in errour:
19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the ser-
o Joh. 8 34. Rom. 6. 16. vants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he
brought in bondage.
20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through
the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again in-
tangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than
the beginning.
21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of
righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy
commandment delivered unto them.
22 But it is hapned unto them according to the true proverb, * The
dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to
her wallowing in the mire.

* Mat. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4.

* Pr. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which
I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:
2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before
by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the
Lord and Saviour:
3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers,
walking after their own lusts,
4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fa-
thers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning
of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God
the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and
in the water.
6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water,
perished.
7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word
are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and
perdition of ungodly men.
8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with
the Lord as a thousand years, and * a thousand years as one day.
9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men
count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that
any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.
10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the
which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements
shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are there-
in shall be burnt up.
11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner
of || persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,
12 Looking for and || hasting unto the coming of the day of God,
wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements
shall melt with fervent heat?
13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new hea-
vens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.
14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be di-
ligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and
blameless:
15 And account *that* * the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation;
even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given
unto him, hath written unto you;
16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in
which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are un-
learned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto
their own destruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware
lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from
your own stedfastness.
18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Sa-
viour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

† Gr. *consisting.*

* Ps. 90. 4.

* Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

* 1 Tim. 2. 4.

* 1 Thes. 5. 2.

|| Or, *hasting the coming.*

* Is. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

* Rom. 2. 4.

¶ The first epistle general of S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard,
which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked up-
on, and our hands have handled of the word of life;
2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and
bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the
Father, and was manifested unto us)
3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye
also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship *is* with the
Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.
a Joh. 8. 12. 5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare
unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.
6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness,
we lie, and do not the truth:
7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellow-
b Heb. 9. 14. Rev. 1. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 46. Pr. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. ship one with another, and * the blood of Jesus Christ his Son clean-
seth us from all sin.
8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth
is not in us.
9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins,
and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his
word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren. 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not.
And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Je-
sus Christ the righteous:
2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but
also for *the sins* of the whole world.
3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his com-
mandments.
4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments,
is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God per-
fected: hereby know we that we are in him.
6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even
as he walked.
7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old
commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old command-
ment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.
8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is
true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light
now shineth.
9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in
darkness even until now.
10 * He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none
† occasion of stumbling in him.
11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in
darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness
hath blinded his eyes.
12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven
you for his names sake.
13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from
the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because you have over-
come the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye
have known the Father.
14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him
that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, be-
cause

* 1 Joh. 9. 22.

* Ch. 3. 14.

† Gr. *scandal.*

cause ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that Antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many Antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is Antichriſt, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: (*but*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him.

‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

‖ Or, *know ye.*

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

* Iſa. 53.6, &c. 5 And ye know that he was manifeſted * to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

* Joh.8.44. 8 * He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: Whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

‖ Or, *commandment.*

11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, * that we ſhould love one another.

* Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 12

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* Gen. 4.8.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

* Luk.3.11 17 But * whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels of *compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

† Gr. *perſuade.*

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

* Mat.21. 22. Joh.15. 7. & 16.23. * Joh.6.29 and 17.3. * Joh.15. 10.

22 And * whatſoever we aſk, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we ſhould beleeve on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to beleeve all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, beleeve not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the ſpirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of errour. * Joh.8.47.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 * In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. * Joh.3.16.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 * No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. * 1 Tim.6. 16.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgement: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world. † Gr. *love with us.*

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo. * Joh.13. 34.& 15.12.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us; 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our ſelves, and for others.

WHoſoever beleeveth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous. * Mat.11. 30.

4 For whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that beleeveth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water onely, but by water and bloud: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear witneſs in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the bloud: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that beleeveth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that beleeveth not God, hath made him a liar, becauſe he beleeved not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that beleeve on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may beleeve on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us. ‖ Or, *concerning him.*

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him, * Ch. 3.22.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death.

* There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it. * Mat.12. 31.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not. Mat.3.39.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

¶ The

¶ The second epistle of S. JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THe elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady,* not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ *is* come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

‖ Or, *gained.* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

* 1 Joh. 2.7.

¶ The third epistle of S. JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkinde dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THe elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth:

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

‖ Or, *truth.* ‖ Or, *pray.*

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The general epistle of S. JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage:

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts,

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

* Num. 14.37.
* 2 Pet. 2.4.
‖ Or, *principality.*
* Gen. 19. 24.
† Gr. *other.*
* 1 Pet. 2. 10, 11.
* Zech. 3.2
* 2 Pet. 2. 15.
* 2 Pet. 2.17
* 1 Tim. 4. 1.
* 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

¶ The *REVELATION* of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THe revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so. Amen.

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the ile that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What

* Exod. 3. 14.
* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
* Heb. 9. 14 1 Joh. 1. 7.
* 1 Pet. 2. 5.
* Dan. 7. 13 Mat. 24. 30.
* Zec. 12. 10.
* Chap. 21. 6. 22. 13.

thou ſeeſt, write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to ſee the voice that ſpake with me. And being turned, I ſaw ſeven golden candleſticks;

13 And in the midſt of the ſeven candleſticks, *one* like unto the Son
* Dan. 10. 5 6. of man, * clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as ſnow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine braſs, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the ſound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand ſeven ſtars: and out of his mouth went a ſharp two-edged ſword: and his countenance *was* as the ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength.

17 And when I ſaw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his
* Iſ. 41. 4. & 44. 6. right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; * I am the firſt and § laſt:

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou haſt ſeen, and the things which are, and the things which ſhall be hereafter;

20 The myſtery of the ſeven ſtars which thou ſaweſt in my right hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are the angels of the ſeven churches: and the ſeven candleſticks which thou ſaweſt, are the ſeven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the miniſters) of the churches of 1 Epheſus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commanded, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Epheſus, write, Theſe things ſaith he that holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt tried them which ſay they are apoſtles, and are not; and haſt found them liars:

3 And haſt born, and haſt patience, and for my names ſake haſt laboured, and haſt not fainted.

4 Nevertheleſs, I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt left thy firſt love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art faln, and repent, and do the firſt works; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I alſo hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 And unto the Angel of the church in Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, He that overcometh, ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, Theſe things ſaith he, which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* where Satans ſeat is: and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them
* Num. 25. that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more then the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou
* 1 Kin. 16. 31. ſuffereſt that woman * Jezabel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches
* Pſ. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ſhall know that * I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

* Pſal. 2. 9. 27 (* And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, is exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia is approved for his diligence and patience.* 14 *The angel of Laodicea is rebuked for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admoniſhed to be more zealous.* 20 *Chriſt ſtandeth at the door, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven ſpirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. * If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on
* 1 Theſ. 5. 2. thee as a thief, & thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their
2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15. garments; and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will
* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12. confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of § church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things
* Iſ. 22. 22. ſaith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, & no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe
‖ Or, *in Laodica* things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore
* Pr. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5. and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: If any man hear *my* voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 *John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beaſts full of eyes before and behinde.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.*

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

3 And he that ſat, was to look upon like a jaſper, & a ſardine ſtone: & *there was* a rainbow round about † throne in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: And in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they reſt not day and night, ſaying,
† *Gr.* * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, & is to come. *they have no reſt.*

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him
* Iſa. 6. 3. that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and
* Ch. 5. 12. power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praiſe him.* 9 *and confeſs that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, a book written within and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?
3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.
4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.
* Gen. 49. 9. 5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.
6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.
7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.
8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.
‖ Or, incense. 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
1 Pet. 2. 9. 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.
11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was
* Dan. 7. 10. * ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.
13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; 5 containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of ‖ four beasts, saying, Come, & see.
2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bowe, and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.
3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.
4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.
‖ The word chœnix signifieth a measure for a penny. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.
7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.
8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.
‖ Or, to him. 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?
11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.
12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;
‖ Or, *ripe figs.* 13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:
* Isa. 34. 4. 14 * And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places:
15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free-man * hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of
* Isa. 2. 19. the mountains;
* Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. 16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:
17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,
3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till
* Ezek. 9. 4 we have * sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.
4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.
5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.
9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;
10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.
11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,
12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?
14 And I said unto him, Sir, Thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.
15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them.
* Chap. 21. 3.
16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.
* Isa. 49. 10.
17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.
* Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.
2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.
3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.
‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*
4 And the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.
5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.
6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.
7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.
8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and the third part of the sea became blood:
9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.
10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:
11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.
12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkned, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.
13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first wo past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.
2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkned, by reason of the smoke of the pit.
3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.
4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but onely those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.
5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.
6 And in those days * shall men seek death, and shall not finde it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.
* Isa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 15.
7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like Gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.
8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.
9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to ſay, *a deſtroyer.*

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *at.*

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſ-men *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, * and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

* Pſal. 115. 4. and 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven,

* Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſie. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

† Gr. *caſt out.*

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot fourty *and* two moneths.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.* * Zech. 4. 3. 11. 14.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the * two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: and have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which ‖ deſtroy the earth.

‖ Or, *are rupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the ſun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her childe. 6 When ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſs. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being caſt down into the earth, perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

‖ Or, *ſign.*

2 And ſhe being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, *ſign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe aſſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was there place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt our with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*childe.*

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might flie into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nourriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth; 14 cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt, 15 and that men ſhould worſhip it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and † Gr. his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after *ſlain.* the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty *and* two moneths.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.
* Matth. 26. 52. 10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.
11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.
12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.
13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,
14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.
† Gr. breath. 15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.
16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free
† Gr. to give. and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:
17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.
18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and winepress of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty *and* four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.
2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:
3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.
4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he go-
† Gr. were bought. eth: these † were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.
5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.
6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for
* Psal. 146. 6. the hour of his judgement is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
Act. 14. 15. 8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is
* Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2. fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.
9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
‖ Or, from henceforth faith the Spirit, Yea. 13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.
14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
* Joel 3. 13. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is
‖ Or, dried. ‖ ripe.
16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.
17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.
18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.
19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.
20 And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 2 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another signe in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.
2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.
* Exod. 15. 1. 3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; * just and true *are* thy ways, thou king of saints.
* Psal. 145. 17.
4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* onely *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before
* Jer. 10. 7. thee; for thy judgements are made manifest.
5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:
6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.
7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.
8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.
2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.
3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.
4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.
5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:
6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.
7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.
8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.
‖ Or, burned. 9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.
10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,
11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.
12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.
13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.
14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.
* Matth. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3. 15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is he* that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.
16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.
17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, it is done.
18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.
19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of
* Jer. 25. 15. his wrath.
20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The punishment of the whore.*

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:
2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.
3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.
† Gr. guilded. 4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and scarlet colour, & † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.
‖ Or, fornications. 5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.
6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.
7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.
8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the book

of

of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the minde which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are falln, and one is, *and the* other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one minde, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

* 1 Tim. 6. 15.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

Chap. 19. 16.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is falln. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is falln, is falln, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

*Isa. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the || abundance of her delicacies.

|| Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, * Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

* Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

* Isa. 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

* Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * her merchandise any more:

* Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all || thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

|| Or, sweet.

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and || slaves, and souls of men.

|| Or. bodies.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy forceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

* Mat. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie.

* Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, And behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteousnesse he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in bloud: and his name is called, The Word of God.

* Isa. 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

* Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

* Dan. 7. 10. * Chap. 3. 5.

13 And

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and
‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were
judged every man according to their works.
14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: This is the
second death.
15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was
cast into the lake of fire.

‖ Or, the grave.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches thito her.*

* Isa. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven
and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.
2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from
God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the
tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they
shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be*
their God.
* Chap. 7. 17.
4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there
shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall
there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
* Isa. 43. 19.
5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things
new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and
2 Cor. 5. 17. faithful.
* Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
6 And he said unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the
beginning and the end: * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the
* Isa. 55. 1. fountain of the water of life freely.
7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his
God, and he shall be my son.
8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and mur-
derers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars,
shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brim-
stone: which is the second death.
9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the
seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying,
Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.
10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high moun-
tain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending
out of heaven from God,
11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone
most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal,
12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at
the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the*
names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.
13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the
south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.
14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them
the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the
city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.
16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the
breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand
furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.
17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* fourty *and*
four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.
18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city
was pure gold, like unto clear glass.
19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with
all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the
second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;
20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chryso-
lite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopra-
sus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth an amethyst.
21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate
was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it
were transparent glass.
22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and
the Lamb, are the temple of it.
* Isa. 60. 19.
23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to
shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the
light thereof.
24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the
light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and ho-
nour into it.
25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there
shall be no night there.
26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.
27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth,
neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they
which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

* Isa. 60. 11.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.
2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was*
there the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yeeld-
ed her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the
healing of the nations.
3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and
of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.
4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their
foreheads.
5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle,
neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and
they shall reign for ever and ever.
6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And
the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his ser-
vants the things which must shortly be done.
7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is he* that keepeth the sayings of
the prophesie of this book.
8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had
heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel,
which shewed me these things.
9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-
servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep
the sayings of this book: worship God.
10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of
this book: for the time is at hand.
11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy,
let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous
still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, * to
give every man according as his work shall be.
13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first
and the last.
14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have
right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into
the city.
15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and
murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in
the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the
bright and morning star.
17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that hear-
eth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever
will, let him take the water of life freely.
18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the pro-
phesie of this book, * If any man shall add unto these things, God
shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of
this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life,
and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in
this book.
20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly.
Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.
21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

* Isa. 50. 3.
* Isa. 60.
* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. and 20. 12.
* Chap. 21. 23.
* Chap. 19. 10.
* Rom. 2. 6.
* Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8. and 21. 6.
* Isa. 55. 1.
* Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

FINIS.